

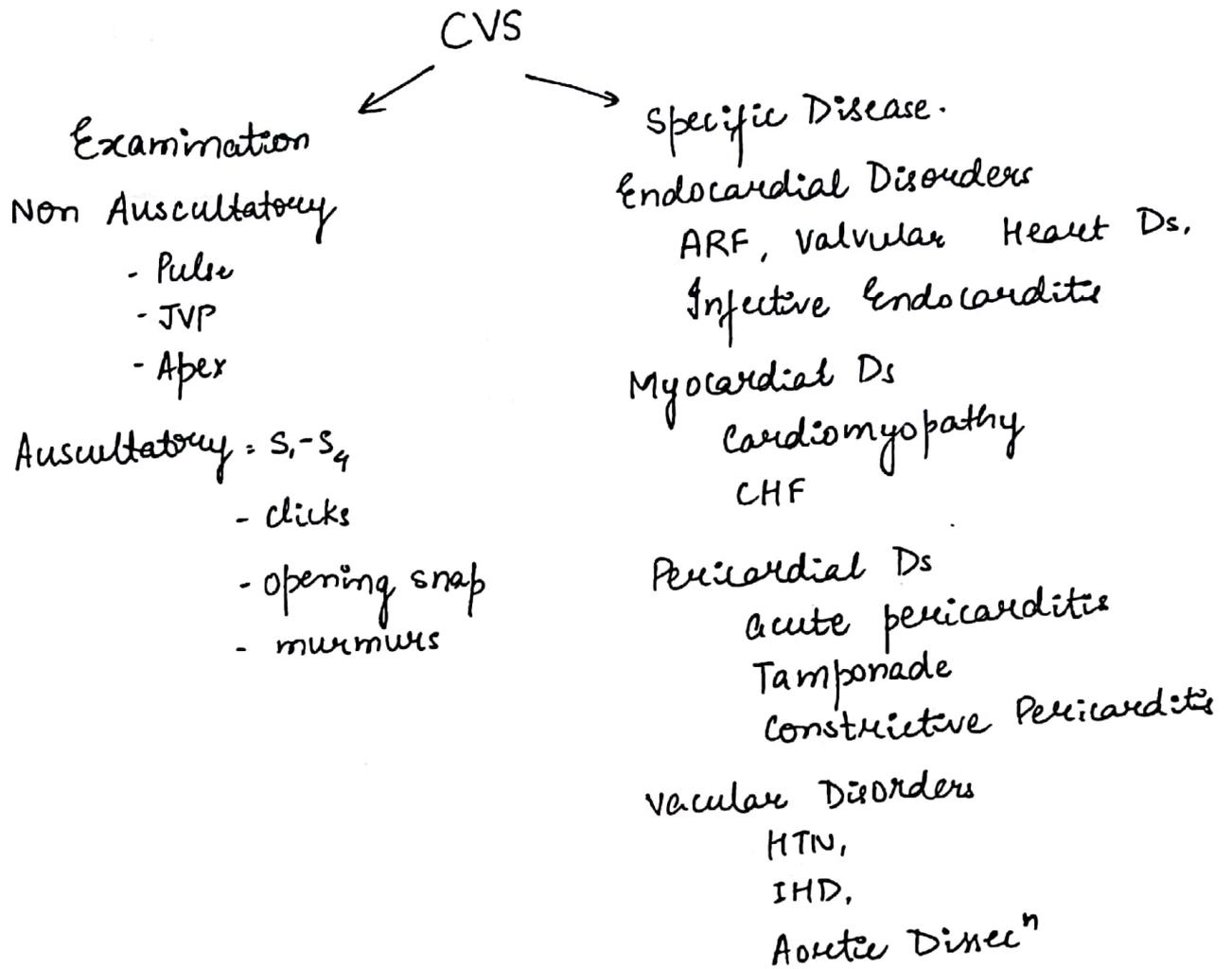
CVS

RHEUMATOLOGY

RESPIRATORY

ACID - BASE BALANCE





# PULSE

6

## (I) Pulse Rate

(N) 60 - 100/min

Ab (N)

1) Bradycardia - < 60/min.

### Causes

#### Physiological

1) Elderly  
(age related SA node degeneration)

2) Sleep  
(↓ in sympathetic activity)

3) Athletes  
(Basal ↑ in vagal D/c)

(N) Thyroid hormone

↑ No. + ↑ func<sup>n</sup> of  $\beta_1$  receptors

To perfuse brain systemic BP ↑ → stimulate baro receptors in carotid  
↓  
release vagal D/c

#### Pathological

##### I) CVS Cause

1) Bradyarrhythmias  
(AV Block)

2) MI [inf. wall]

SA node also supplied by  
② coronary artery

due to stimulation of vagal n/v nearby

##### II) Non-CVS Causes

1) Hypothyroidism

2) Hypothermia  
(directly affects SA Node)

3) Drugs

a)  $\beta$  blocker

b) non DHP-CCB [cause AV Block]

c) ~~Diagonin~~ Digoxin. effect

4) ↑ ICP

Cushing's reflex = BP ↑, HR ↓, irregular resp

↑ Bile ⇒ ⊖ SA node

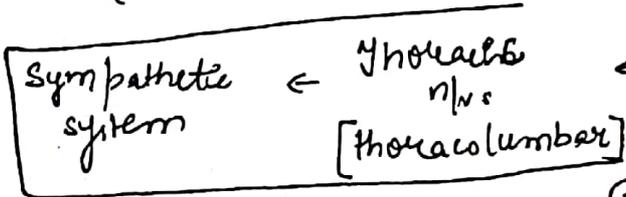
⑤ Obstructive jaundice

2) Tachycardia > 100/min

CAUSES

Physiological

- 1) Infants (↑ SA node activity)
- 2) Anxiety (↑ sympathetic activity)
- 3) Exercise (↑ demand)



Pathological

I CVS Causes

- 1) Tachyarrhythmias. Atrial fibrillations.
  - a) PSVT
  - b) AF
- 2) MI (ant. wall)
  - [Stimulation of nearby sympathetic n/s]

II Non-CVS causes.

- 1) Hyperthyroidism.
- 2) Fever.
- 3) Beta-Beta
- 4) Drugs
  - a) β agonist
  - b) short acting DHPs [reflex tachycardia due to compensation]
  - c) Digoxin toxicity
  - d) Theophyllin
  - e) Thyroxin.

### ③ Relative Bradycardia / FAHET'S SIGN Q,

HR doesn't ↑ in proportion to body temperature.

④ For every  $1^{\circ}\text{C}$  from  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

↓  
HR ↑ by 15-20/min from baseline

For every  $1^{\circ}\text{F}$  from  $98^{\circ}\text{F}$  → HR ↑ by 10/min.

e.g. if Body Temp is  $40^{\circ}\text{C}$ . HR = 112/min (baseline = 80/min)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{min expected HR} &= 80 + 45 \\ &= 125. \end{aligned}$$

### CAUSES

#### Infectious

(also ⊕ SA node)

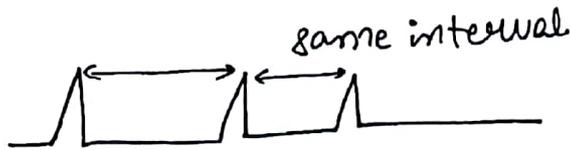
- 1) Typhoid fever
- 2) Brucella
- 3) Legionella  
(sputum AFB +ve)
- 4) Viral

#### Non-Infectious

- 1) Drug induced fever
- 2) Self induced fever or  
Factitious Fever. Q.
- 3) Fraudulent Fever  
(Thermometer only).

## (II) Rhythm :-

(N) → Regular = Fixed interval b/w any 2 consecutive pulses



Ab (N)

Physiological

Pathological.

**Sinus arrhythmia**

HR changes  $\bar{c}$  inspiration  $\uparrow$   
expiration

During Inspiratory Phase

(-ve) Intrathoracic Pressure

**$\uparrow$  Blood flow into (R) side of heart**

Pulmonary vessels dilatation  
(blood pooling)

**$\downarrow$  blood flow into (L) side of heart**

CO will  $\downarrow$

**SBP will  $\downarrow$**

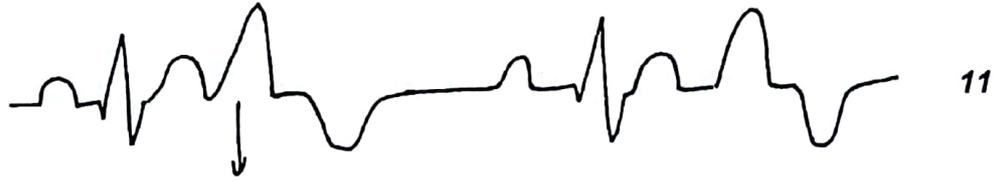
Baroreceptor stimulation  $\downarrow$

vagal release  $\downarrow$

**HR  $\uparrow$**

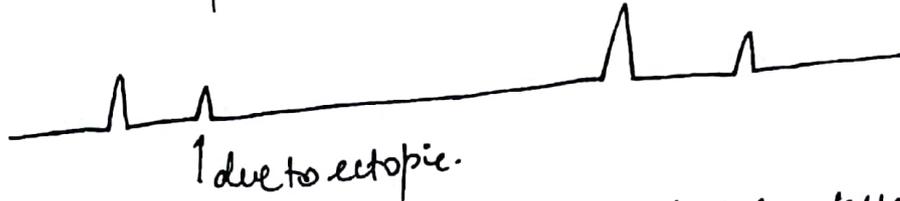


Bigemy



premature ventricular ectopic [wide p, QRS prolonged, inverted T. due to abnormal depolarisation]

Pulsus Bigeminus



↑ due to ectopic.  
↓ amplitude due to ↓ ventricle filling time hence ↓ stroke volume

## II Irregularly Irregular Rhythm

no predictable variation in intervals.

CAUSE = Atrial fibrillation = variable HR

## III PULSE PRESSURE.

How well a pulse is felt

(N) = SBP - DBP [30 - 60 mm Hg].

Ab(N)

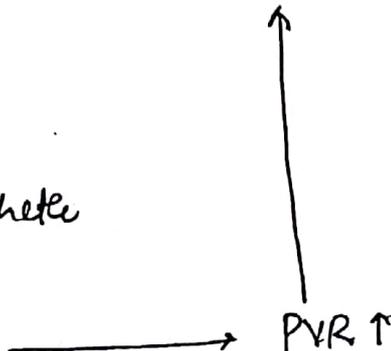
⇒ ↓ PP. / Thready Pulse.

Mech = if SBP ↓ & DBP ↑

if CO ↓

↓  
stimulate sympathetic activity

↓  
arteriolar constriction

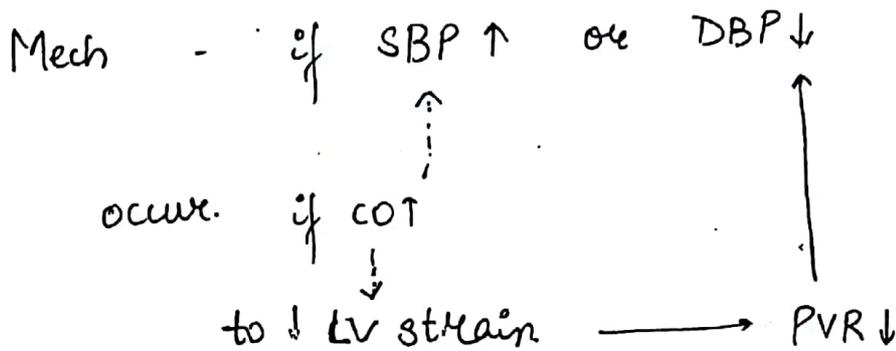


CAUSE = Shock [Hypovolemic, shock].

12

not found in septic or neurogenic shock.

II) ↑ PP / Bounding Pulse.



CO is inversely related to PVR

CAUSE: 1) ↑ CO state

CVS

- 1) AR
- 2) MR.
- 3) PDA

Non-CVS

Physiological → ♀  
when plasma vol ↑.

Pathological →

1) Hyperthyroidism

β<sub>1</sub> rec (+)

inotropic  
↓

COT ↑ SV

X

chronotropic  
↓

HR ↑

Ⓝ vit B<sub>1</sub> ⊖ NO synthase

if Def of vit B<sub>1</sub>  
↳ vasodilatation

↓ PVR ↓ → CO ↑

2) Anaemia

3) Bere-Bere

PVR ↓ as arteriole are bypassed

↳ CO ↑

4) A-V fistula

5) Paget's Disease  
[A-V fistula in Bone]

Q. low CO state will cause bounding Pulse?

Ans. severe bradycardia = complete AV Block

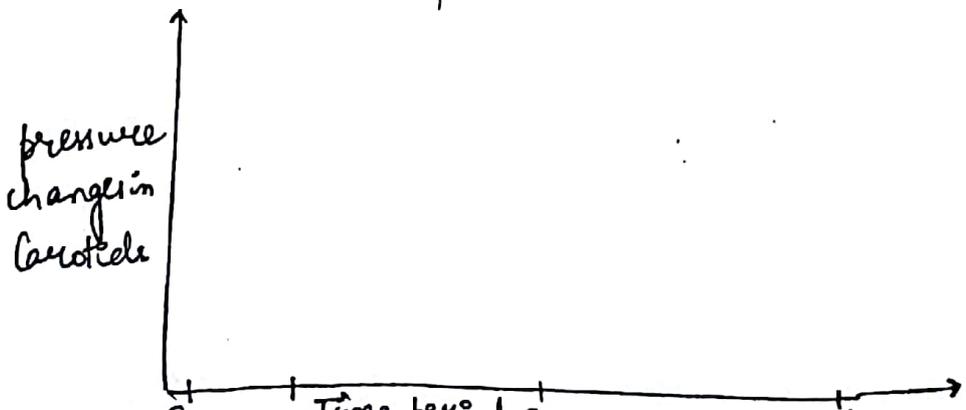
SV ↑ × HR ↓↓ → CO ↓

AV Block → ↓ depolarization of ~~pacemaker~~ Purkinje fibres  
 ↓  
 Rate ↓ [propag speed ↓ in AVN]  
 ↓  
 But EDV ↑  
 ↓  
 SV ↑

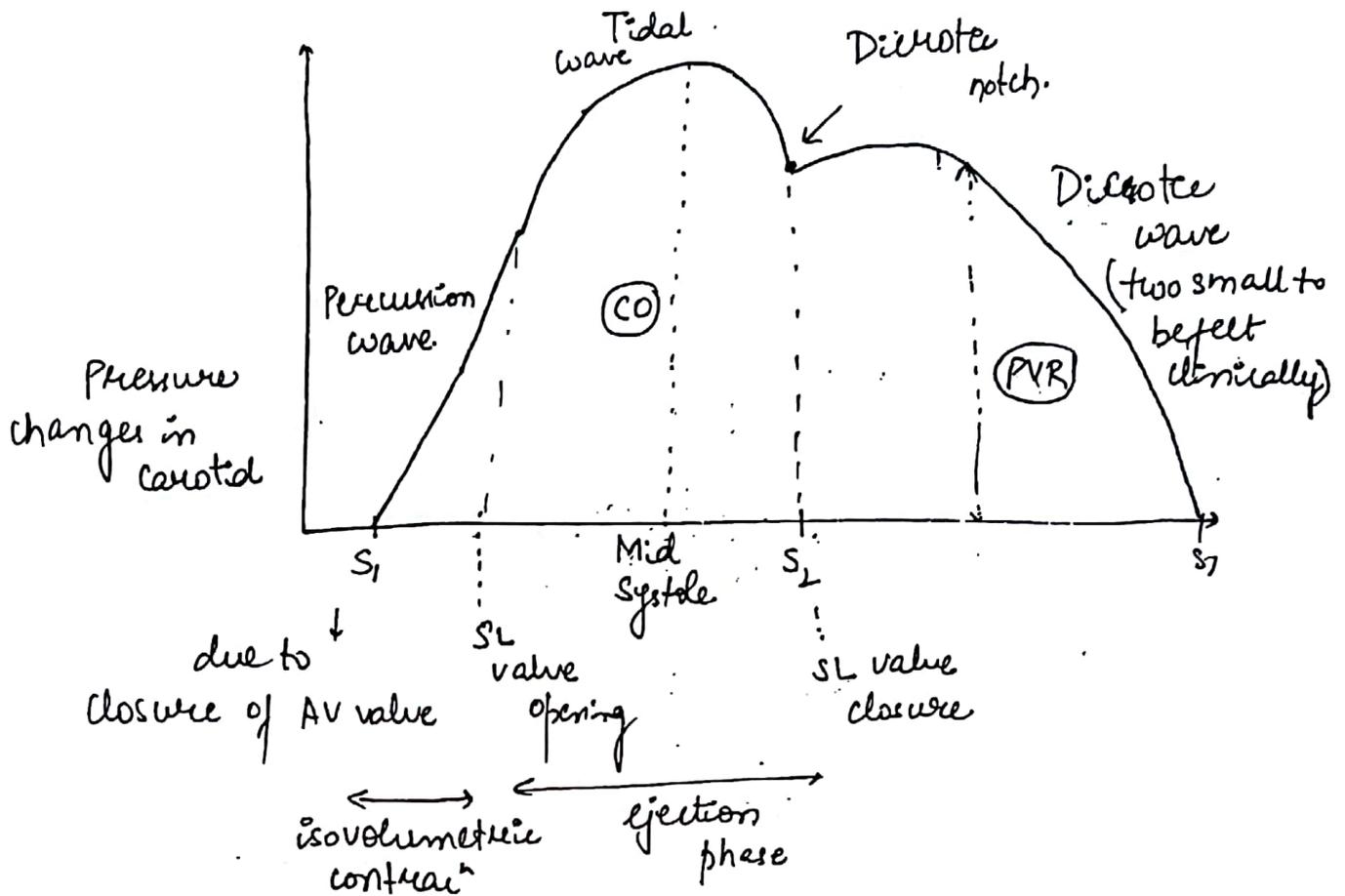
W CHARACTER

Rate	Rhythm	best ausculted in	Radial artery
Character / contour	"	"	Carotid artery

N waveforms of carotid.



$S_1$  is due to closure of AV valves



WAVE

MECH

① Percussion wave

It is due to pressure transmission by isovolumetric LV contraction onto carotids.

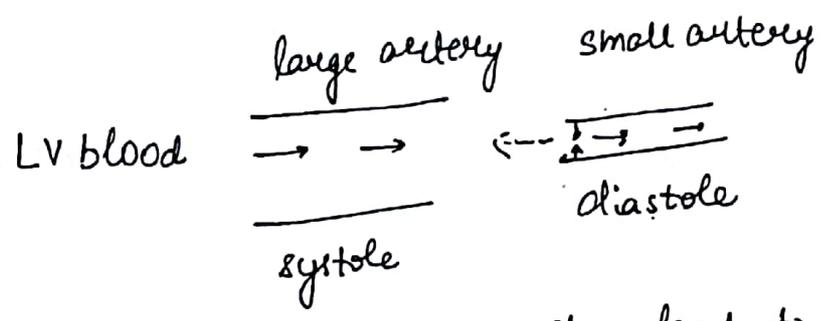
② Tidal wave

Being of blood ejected into carotid ring its pressure further.

③ Diastole wave

Due to back pressure reflection from small vessels.

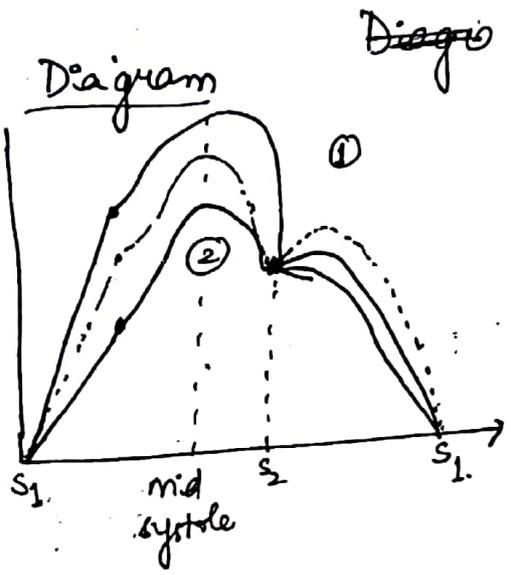
Diastole notch represents closure of aortic pulmonary valve ( $S_2$ )



Recoil of small vessels leads to +ve pressure impulse

Ab (N)

1) **Hyperkinetic Pulse**  
 ⇒ ↑ amplitude

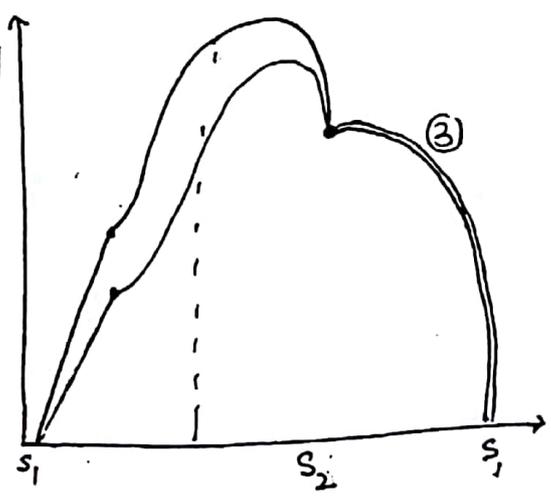


Cause  
 ↑ CO state

2) **Hypokinetic Pulse**  
 ⇒ ↓ amplitude

though diastolic wave is ① but still not felt not felt clinically. ↓ CO state

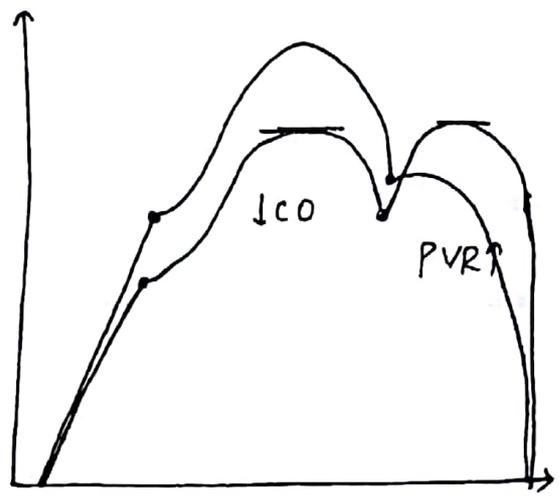
3) ↓ amplitude = **Pulsus**  
 late peak = **et tardus**



most specific pulse of severe AS.

④ **Divotic Pulse**

= 2 peaks  
one in systole  
other in diastole

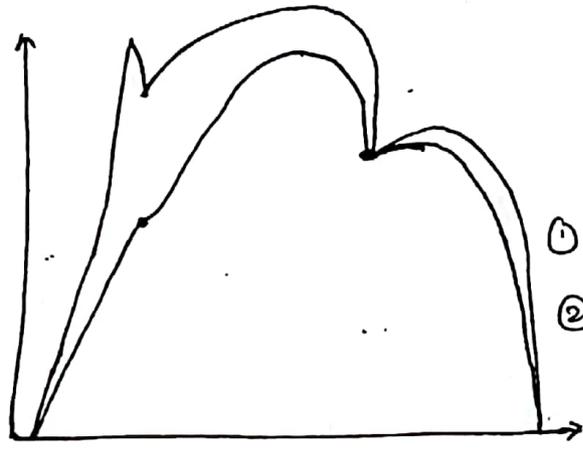


Divotic pulse is felt.

Shock  
(Hypovolemic  
Cardiogenic)

⑤ **Bifid pulse**

= 2 peaks  
③ in systole  
Best assessed in  
Peripheral artery



Most specific pulse  
of  
① Severe AR.  
② Severe AR + AS

Brisk isovolumetric ventricular contraction  
(↑ LV vol. + ↑ stretching)

↓  
Pericussion wave will shift to (L)  
(as duration is len)  
↓  
gets separated from tidal wave

It will make tidal wave to come late.

③ HOCM --- ?

# V MISCELLANEOUS POINTS IN PULSE.

1) PULSUS ALTERNANS - Best assessed in Radial.  
Regular alteration of pulse amplitude.



only amplitude changes, interval remain same

CAUSE → LV (systolic) Dysfunc<sup>n</sup> ← most specific pulse.

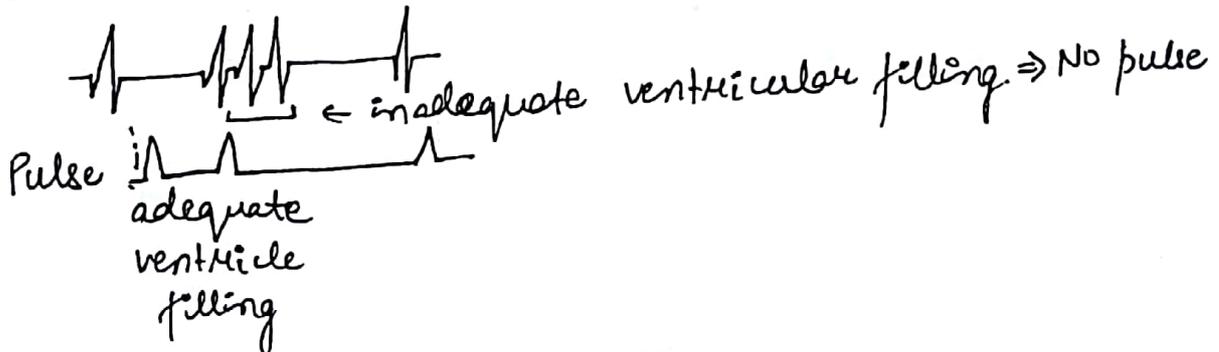
## 2) PULSE DEFICIT :-

(N) HR - PR ← due to adequate SV = 0  
↳ arterial pulsation is felt  
↓  
due to ventricle contraction

Ab (N) if HR - PR = (+ve) ⇒ PULSE DEFICIT.

### CAUSES

1) AF ± variable heart rate



Here 5 HR but 3 PR

2) Premature Ventricle Ectopics

less filling time → pulse not felt

If pulse Deficit  $> +10/\text{min} \Rightarrow \text{AF only}$

### 3) PULSUS PARADOXUSES :-

(N)  $\text{SBP}_{\text{exp}} \& \text{SBP}_{\text{insp}} = 0 \text{ to } 10 \text{ mm Hg.}$

If this difference is  $> +10 \Rightarrow$  ~~Pulsus~~ Pulsus Paradoxus.

Exaggeration of Normal Phenomenon. hence paradoxical word is wrong.

Mech  $\downarrow$  in  $\text{SBP}_{\text{insp}}$  more than physio limits.

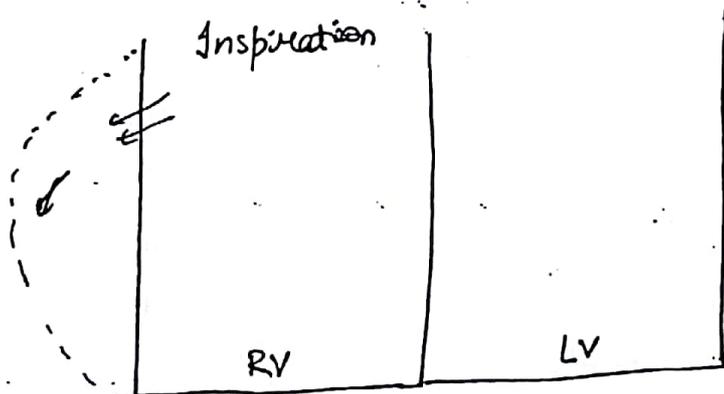
#### CAUSES

(I) CVS :- H/c CVS cause  $\Rightarrow$  Cardiac Tamponade.

"Compression" of heart due to pericardial effusion.

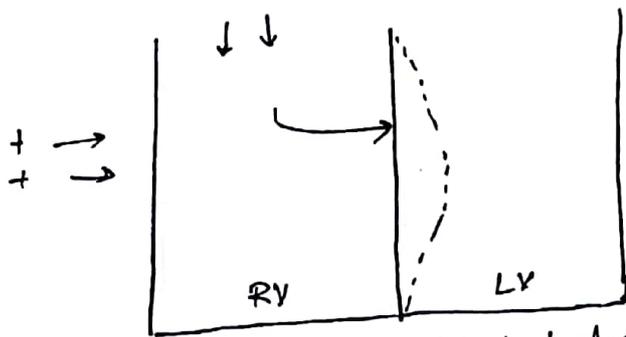
(N) During Inspiration,  
Blood flow is more in (R) ventricle

$\downarrow$   
RV wall dilates to accommodate extra blood.



In Tamponade.

Inspiration  
blood.



RV wall can't dilate due to ~~pressure~~ pericardial fluid.

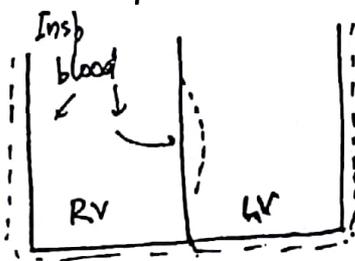
→ septal bulge in LV → ↓ LV filling further

CO ↓

↓ SBP ↓ during inspiration.  
than physiological limits.

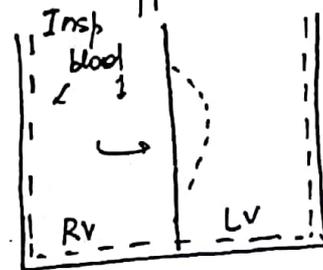
2) **Constrictive Pericarditis**

Failure of relaxation of heart due to stiff pericardium



3) **Restrictive cardiomyopathy**

Failure of relaxation of heart due to stiff endomyocardium.



Septum should be spared from stiffness to cause this ~~side~~ sign

II) Non CVs Cause

H/c overall cause →

**Acute Exacerbation of Asthma or COPD.**

2) Pulmonary embolism

3) Kussmaul breathing [due to met. acidosis]

4) Obesity

5) Svc. Obstruction [reason not known].

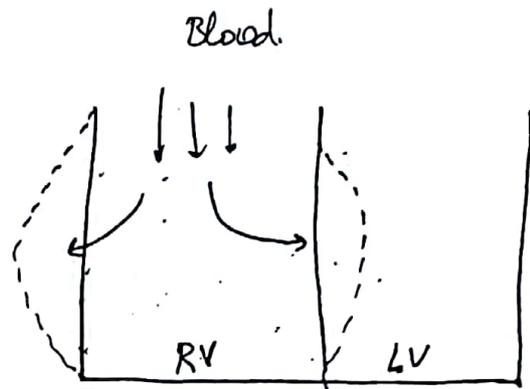
Deep Inspiratory efforts.

↓ Large -ve intrathoracic pressure

↑↑↑ venous return to the right side

↓ Septal bulge.

↓ Pulsus Paradoxus



Due to extra blood septal bulge occurs.

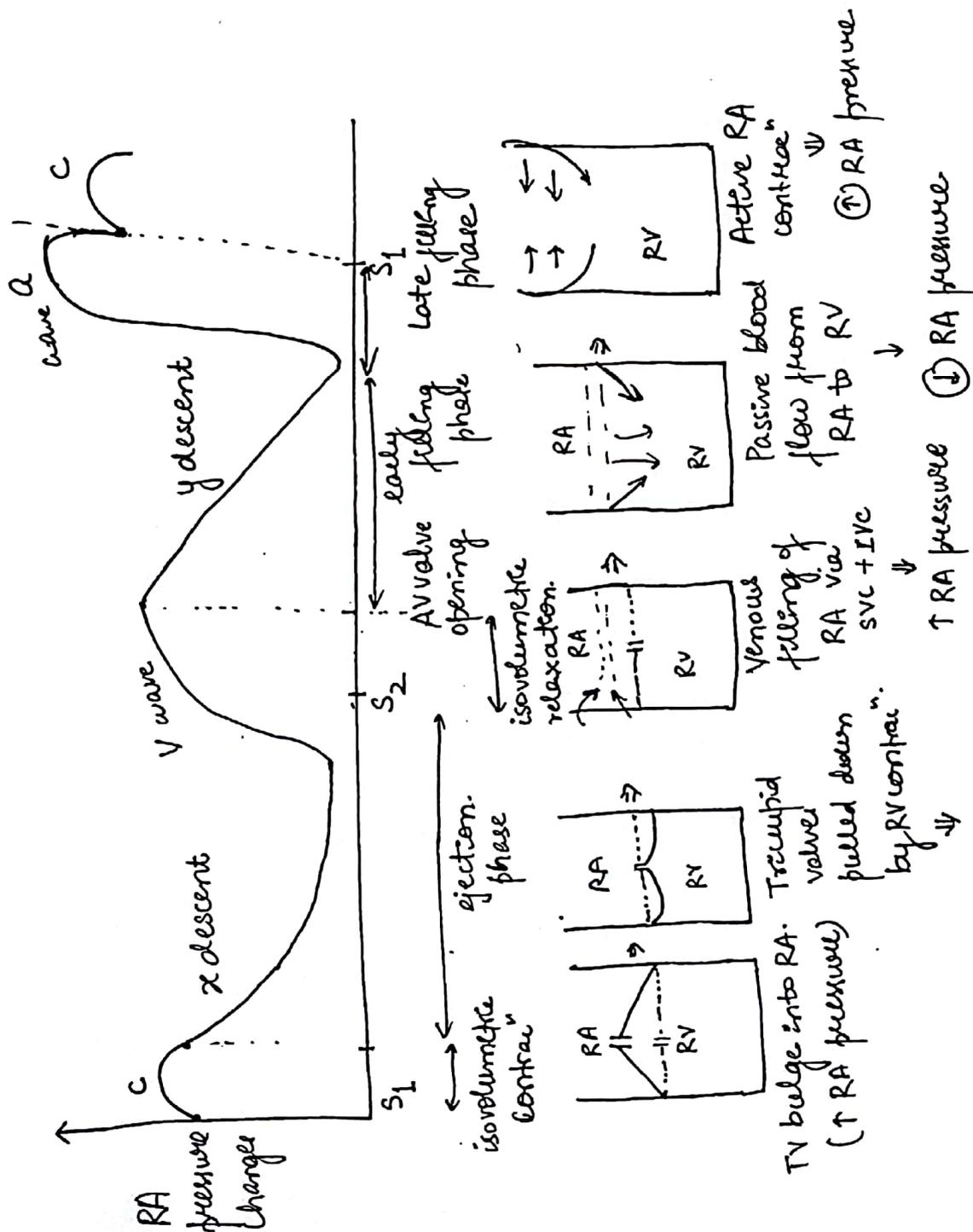
JVP

Ⓝ - measure of Ⓜ atrial pressure seen in Ⓜ ITV

Ⓝ Height → 0-3cm from sternal angle

↓ 5cm below  
RA activity.

= 5-8cm from RV activity.



Q.  $\epsilon$  wave is (B) syst + diastolic

$\Rightarrow$  V wave

Q.  $\epsilon$  wave will be more prominent?

$\Rightarrow$  a wave.

Q.  $\epsilon$  descent will be more prominent?

$\Rightarrow$  x descent

(I) a wave = due to (R) atrial contraction

1) Absent a wave = if ineffective atrial contraction

AF

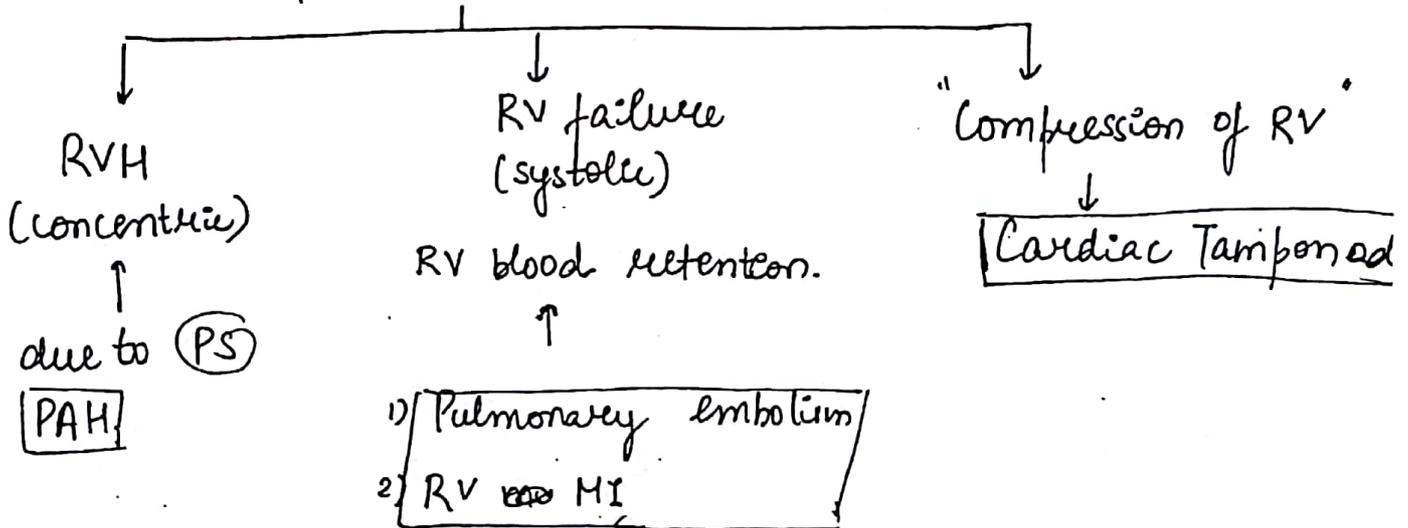
2) Large a wave = if (R) atria contracting against more resistance  
Diastolic wave

If (R) atria is contracting → 1) Tricuspid valve gives resistance  
 2) RV also gives resistance

cause-

a) Tricuspid stenosis

b) RV pressure ↑



3)

3) **Canon wave** = if RA contracting against closed T. valve  
 (Systolic event) 23  
 cause TV closure  
 occur if RA + RV are contracting simultaneously

causes → ① **Junctional rhythm.**  
 SA node absent → AV node becomes pacemaker + impulse. Mech.  
 ② atria + ventricle simultaneously

Rate of Cannon wave = 50/min, **regular**

② **Complete AV Block**

SA node will depolarise atria + Purkinjee fibres will depolarise ventricles independently  
 So occasionally atria + ventricle can depolarise simultaneously

Canon wave is = **intermittent**

II **X Descent**

- ① due to tricuspid ring pulled down by RV contraction during ejec<sup>n</sup> phase.
  - + ② atria is free of significant blood (during this phase)
- Ab ①

1) Absent X Descent  
 if ① atrial pressure doesn't fall as it contains significant Blood or Clot

Significant blood  
↑  
(TR)

Clot  
↑  
(AF)

② Deep x Descent  
occur if tricuspid ring pulled more  
downward due to

↑  
→ Increased RV contract

- (?)
- 1) Cardiac tamponade
  - 2) Constrictive Pericarditis.

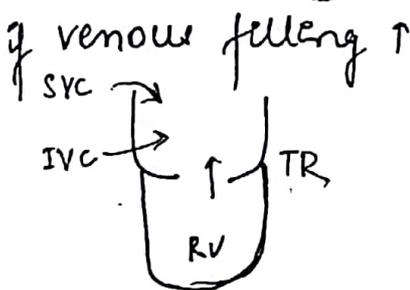
III V Wave

(N) due to venous filling of (R) atria  
Ab(N)

1) Absent or Low V wave :-  
occur if venous filling of RA ↓  
cause - a) obstructed SVC

2) Large V wave :-

If RA pressure ↑ during venous filling



or ↓ compliance of (R) atria  
[failure of relaxation]

- 1) constrictive pericarditis
- 2) Restrictive cardiomyopathy

## IV Y Descent

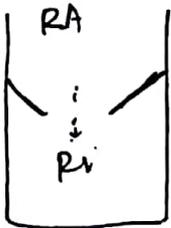
(N) due to passive blood flow from (R) atria to (R) ventricle ab(N)

1) **Rapid Y Descent** :- / FREIDRICH'S SIGN.  
will occur if (R) atrial blood moves very fast into (R) ventricle as soon as Tricuspid valve opens.

All causes of large V = Rapidly

2) **Slow y Descent** :-

If (R) atrial blood moves into (R) ventricle slowly.



cause - 1) Tricuspid stenosis  
2) ↑ RV pressure

Causes of Large a = Slow y

y descent absent - if RA blood doesn't move into RV during passive filling phase

↑  
occurs if (R) ventricle is fully "compressed".

⇓  
**Cardiac Tamponade.**

# Signs of JVP

## Description

## Causes

① Abdomino Jugular reflex  
[abdomen compressed for 10 sec]

if JVP remain elevated by more than 3cm even after release of compression for >15 sec

Latent RVF.  
no RVF in basal state  
+ RVF is manifested if RV workload ↑

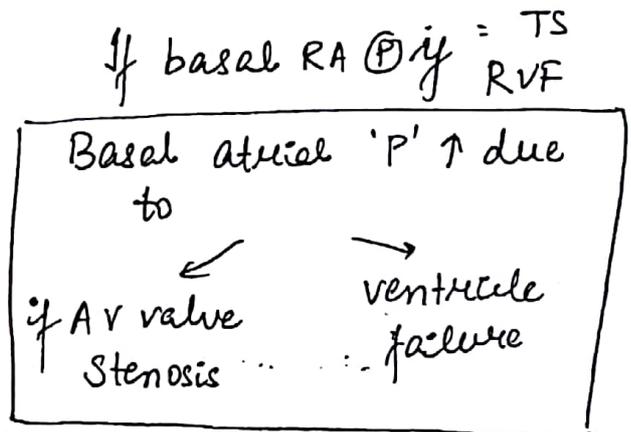
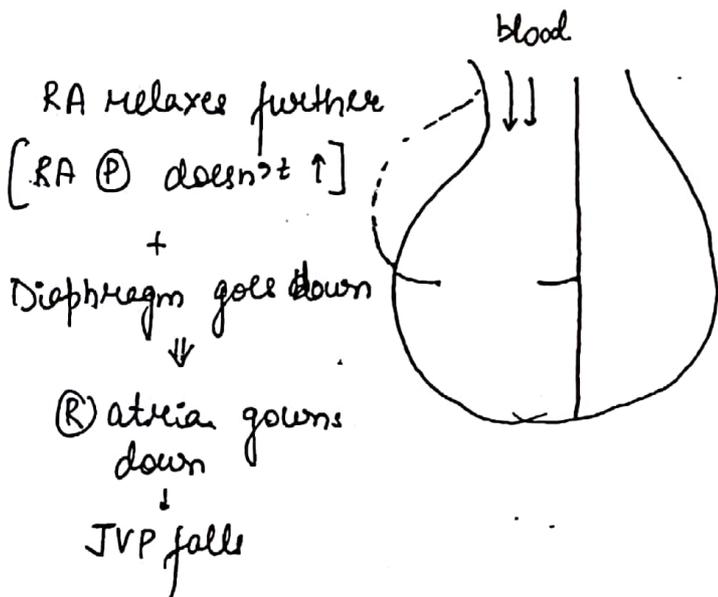
② Kussmaul's sign

↑ in JVP during inspiratory phase

if (R) atria fail to relax (N)

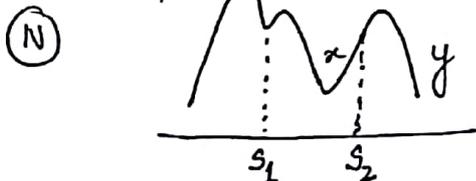
(N) JVP ↓ during inspiration

Constrictive pericarditis  
Restrictive cardiomyopathy



Kussmaul's Sign is absent in tamponade. -- (?)

Q. Δ of etiology :-



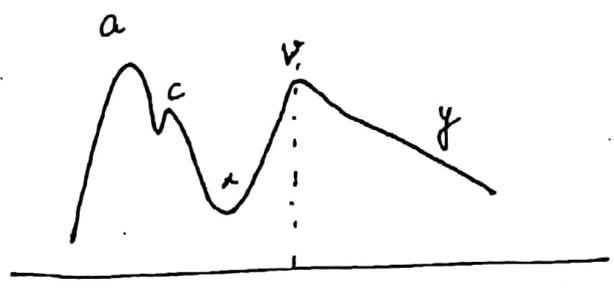
Ab(N)  
①



y is absent

- a) TS      b) constructive Pericarditis      c) Tamponade      d) TR.

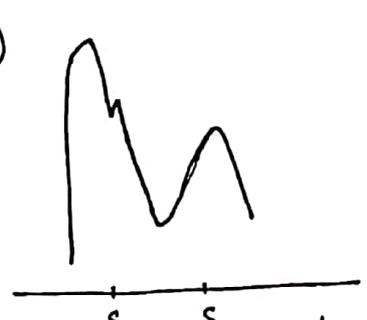
②



$\Delta =$  slow y descent

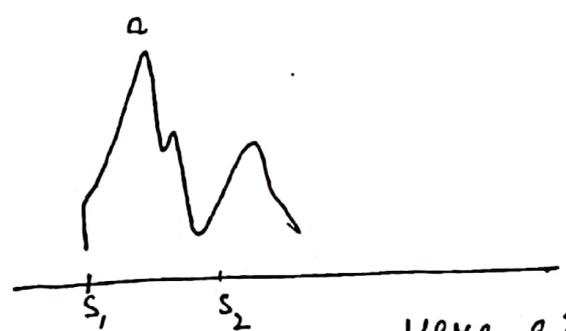
ans (a)  $\rightarrow$  TS

③



(A)

$\Delta =$  large a  
TS



(B)

Here a is systolic  
 $\psi$

Options

- ① TS  
② Junctional Rhythm

$\Delta =$  canon A wave

$\downarrow$   
Junctional Rhythm

# APEX BEAT

28

① due to isovolumetric ② ventricular contrac<sup>n</sup>.

↓

LV apex displaced superiorly

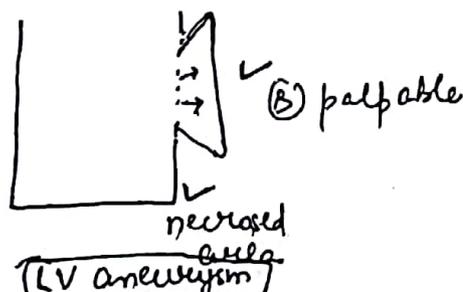
Nature → Tapping.

Site → ① 5<sup>th</sup> ICS; just medial to mid-clavicular line

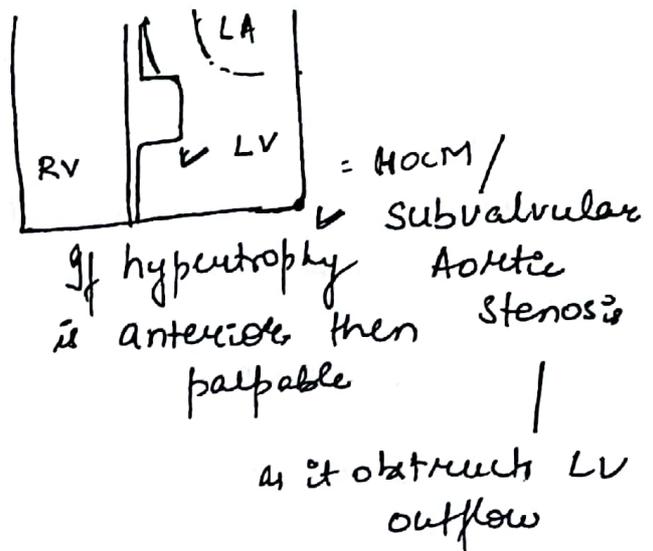
Area → < 2.5 cm<sup>2</sup> [localised].

## Ab ① of Apex

Ab ①	Description	Cause
① Hyperdynamic	Palpable for upto $\frac{2}{3}$ rd of systole	① ventricular volume overload. [↑ CO state]
② Sustained	Palpable for > $\frac{2}{3}$ rd of systole	① ventricle pressure overload. eg. AS.
③ Diffuse	area > 2.5 cm <sup>2</sup>	Dilated cardiomyopathy
④ Double	2 impulses palpable in systole	LV aneurysm (complication of MI)



Asymmetrical septal hypertrophy



⑤ Triple 3 impulses palpable in systole



⑥ Absent non-palpable

- Pericardial effusion
- Emphysema
- Obesity
- Dextrocardia @
  - ↳ apex goes posteriorly hence not palpable

Q. Double Apex seen in

- ① AS [HOCM; subvalvular AS]
- ② TS
- ③ MC
- ④ AR.

# AUSCULTATORY FINDINGS

30

\*  $S_1$ .

due to closure of AV valve.

(N) =  $M_1, T_1$  [mainly contributed by mitral valve]

Split < 20 msec.

Site: Apex

\* Pitch: moderate

Any mitral valve sound/  
murmur.

Best area = Apex

Ab(N)

Factors affecting  
the intensity

↳ Force of isovolumetric  
ventricle contraction

soft  $S_1$

if weak force  
↑

eg. Dilated CMP  
LVF,  
RVF  
VSD  
§

Loud  $S_1$

strong force

eg. MS, TS

(if atrial P is high)

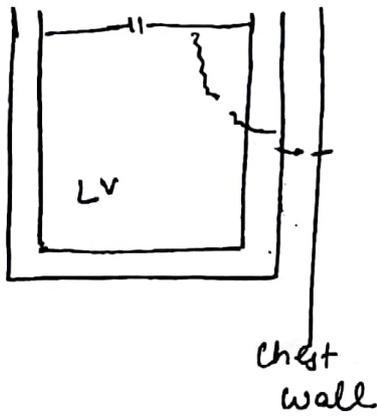
2) Cond<sup>n</sup> of A-v leaflets

if fail to strike  
each other

eg. MR  
TR

calcification of  
leaflet

3) The presence of fluid, m/s, air, fat between AV leaflet & stethoscope



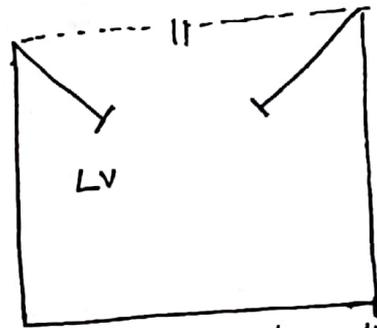
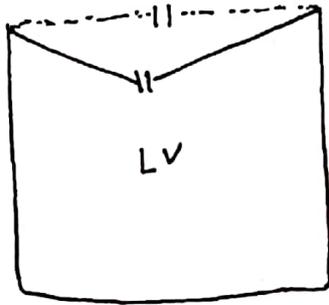
- if ventricle blood vol. ↑
  - AR
  - PR
- if ventricle wall thickness ↑
  - LVH ← AS
  - RVH ← Ps

thin, lean. 31

LMR

All valvular Lesions cause Soft S<sub>1</sub>, except MS & TS

4) Most imp factor  
Position of AV leaflets at onset of ventricular contraction.



If impulse reaches ventricle late + ventricular blood filling fully complete

↓  
AV leaflets pushed to close position.

- Bradycardia
- PR interval ↑

If impulse reaches ventricle fast + ventricle blood filling incomplete

↓  
AV leaflets fully open.

- Tachycardia
- short PR interval

Q. In Hypothyroidism,  $S_1$  is soft-

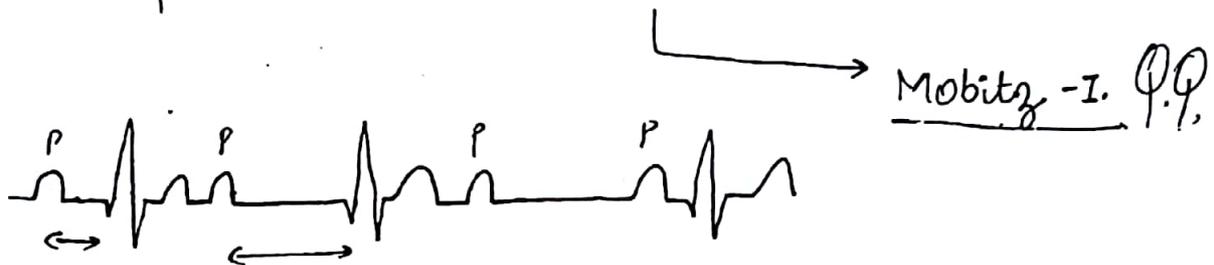
32

Q. In Digoxin effect,  $S_1$  is soft ans AV Block  $\rightarrow$  PR  $\uparrow$  interval

Q. Cond<sup>n</sup> causing variable  $S_1$  intensity :-

If variable HR = AF

Q. If variable PR interval = 2<sup>o</sup> AV Block



Progressively PR interval  $\uparrow$  till atrial impulse fails to conduct to ventricle = Wenckebach's phenomenon.

\*  $S_2$

It is due to closure of Semilunar Valves.

(N) -  $A_2 P_2$

Aortic valve closes earlier than Pulmonary valve

$\downarrow$   
LV ejection time is less than RV

Site = For  $A_2$

aortic area

For  $P_2$

Pulmonary area

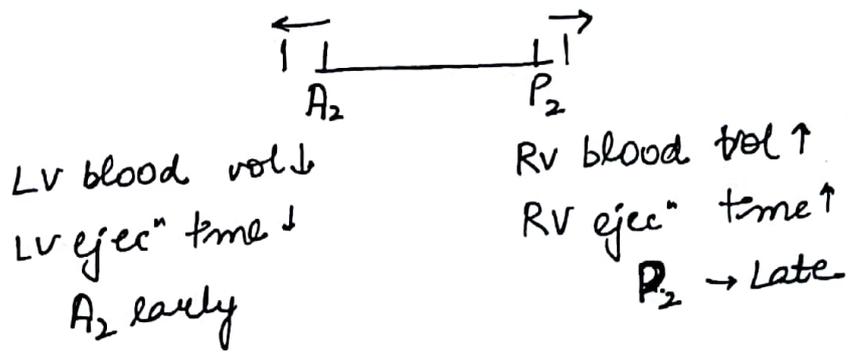
(R) 2<sup>nd</sup> ICS

(L) 2<sup>nd</sup> ICS

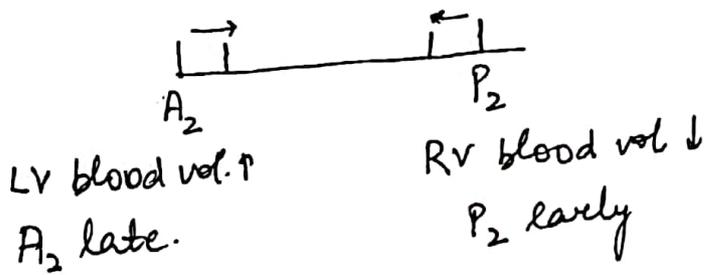
Best for  $S_2$   $\rightarrow$  Pulmonary area. [as both sound heard]

Split = 30-60 msec.

During Inspiration → split Increase



During Expiration → split Decreases or Expired



Why

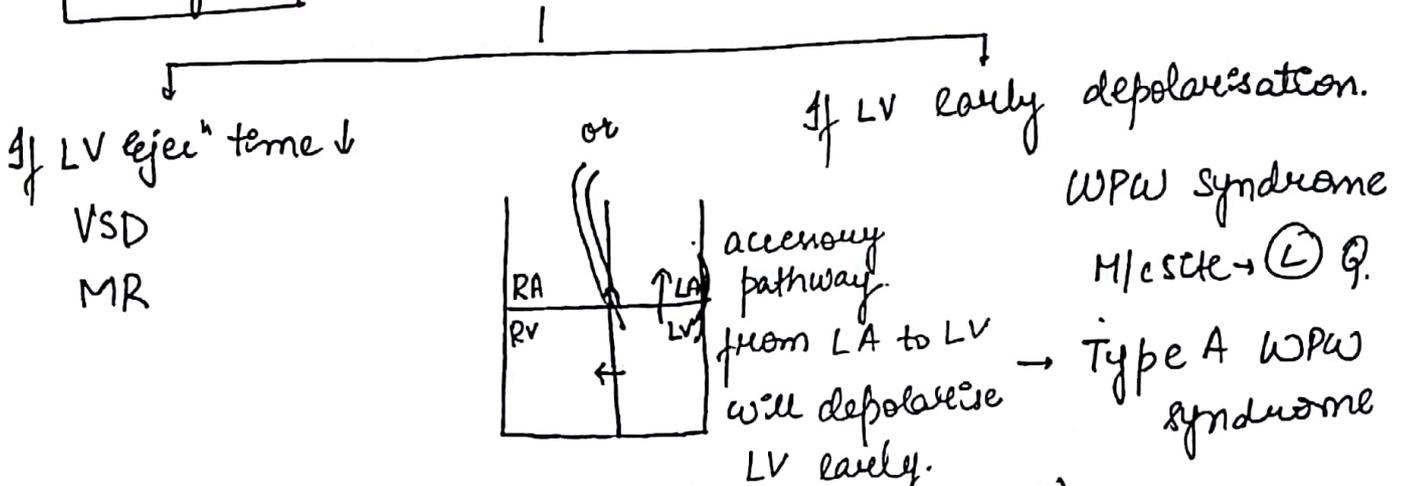
Ab (N) of S<sub>2</sub> split

① Wide split



CAUSES

I) Early A<sub>2</sub>. (earlier than physio limit)



# WPW SYNDROME

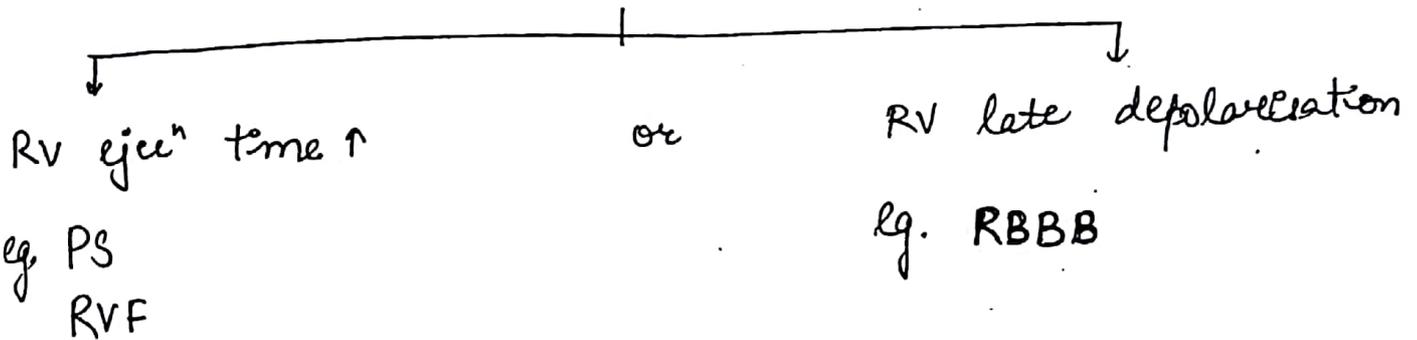
1)  $\sigma > \phi$

2) (L) side more common

3) short PR interval

4) S<sub>1</sub> will be soft Q. ... ?

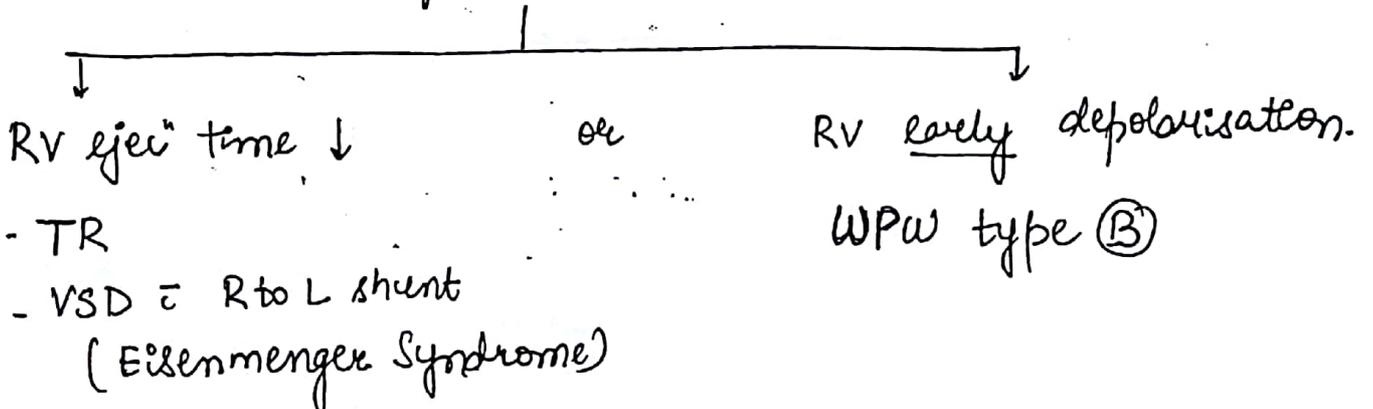
II) P<sub>2</sub> is Late [Later than physio limit]



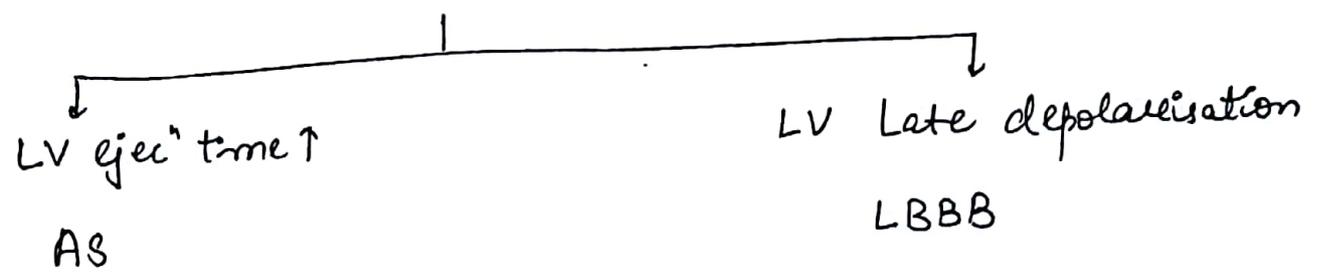
② REVERSE SPLIT or PARADOXICAL SPLIT  
CAUSES

P<sub>2</sub>                      A<sub>2</sub>

① P<sub>2</sub> is early (earlier than A<sub>2</sub>)



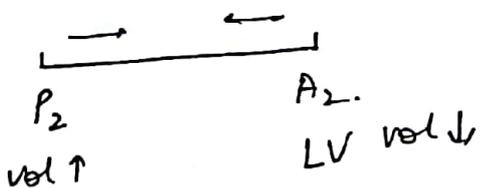
II) A<sub>2</sub> is Late (later than P<sub>2</sub>)



Q. How to differentiate bet<sup>n</sup> split + Reverse split.

During Inspiration.

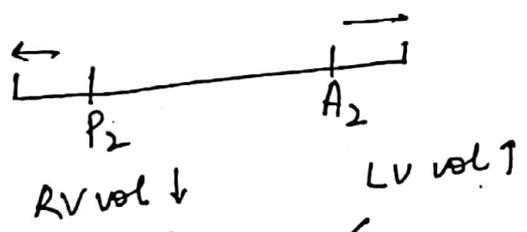
Reverse split will decrease RV vol ↑



split Decrease [against (N) rule].

During Expiration

Reverse split will increase



split Increase

Q. In Pulmonary artery HTN, S<sub>2</sub> split

- (a) ↓
- (b) ↑
- (c) No change

→ P<sub>2</sub> comes early ---- ?

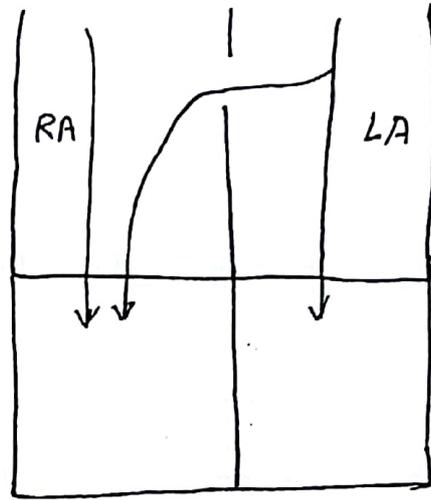
Hint - Pulmonary hang out interval

### ③ WIDE + FIXED SPLIT

doesn't vary in resp. phases.

caused by ASD.

RV blood ↑ →  $P_2$  late  
 LV blood ↓ →  $A_2$  early



Split is fixed  
 = ventricle blood vol  
 remain constant  
 during Insp. & Exp.

↓  
 RV blood → Insp. =  $\uparrow + \downarrow$   
                   Exp. =  $\downarrow + \uparrow$  ⇒ Fixed.

### Intensity of $S_2$

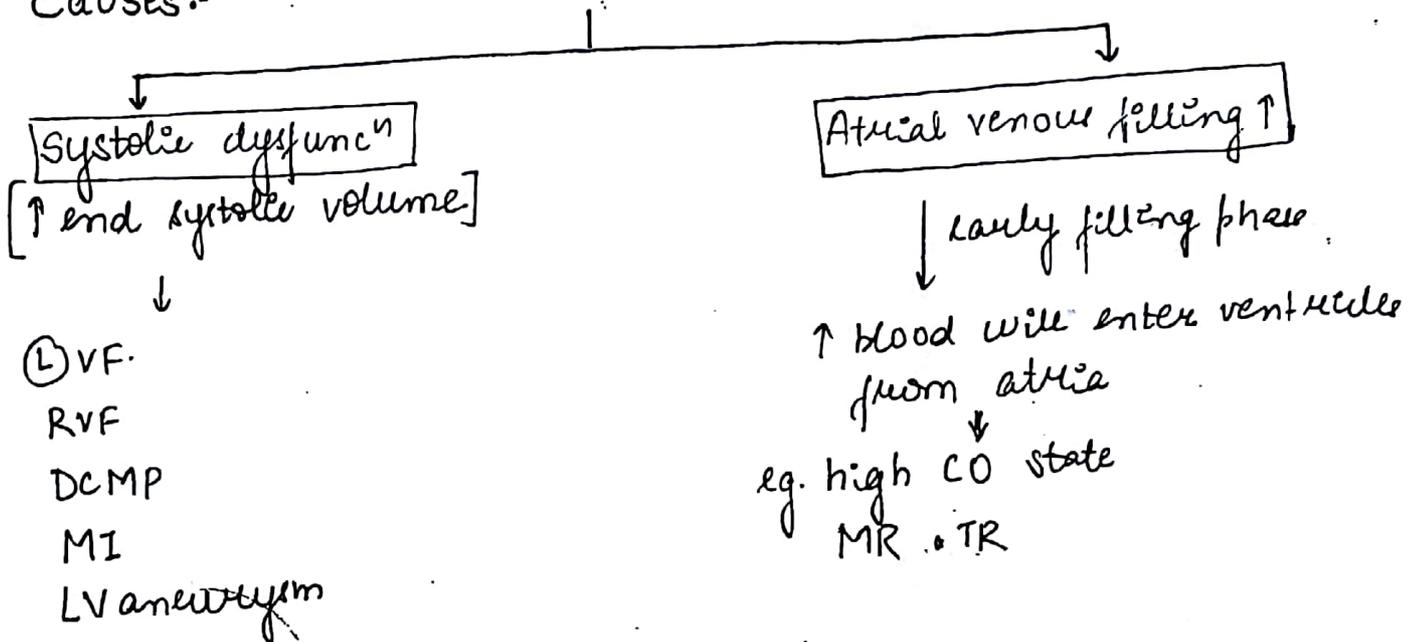
Factors	Soft	Loud
1) Pressure of aorta/ Pulmonary to close SL valves.	Hypotension	Systemic HTN → $A_2$ P. HTN → $P_2$
2) Cond <sup>n</sup> of SL valves Leaflets.	calcified AR PR	x
* Single $S_2$ seen in	AR [ $A_2$ is absent] PR [ $P_2$ absent] AS/PS [valves get severely calcified]	

# S<sub>3</sub> / Ventricle Gallop

It is due to ↑ in ventricle blood volume during early filling phase.

↓  
ventricle vibrations

Causes:-



Site → LV S<sub>3</sub> → Apex

RV S<sub>3</sub> → Tricuspid area. [Ⓛ lower parasternal]

Pitch → Low pitch.

Q. In atrial septal defect = side S<sub>3</sub> → RV S<sub>3</sub> / LV S<sub>3</sub>?

Ans → RV S<sub>3</sub>.

Q. In VSD, = side S<sub>3</sub> = LV S<sub>3</sub>



Pulmonary valve is open in systole  
So blood from VSD goes into

P. artery ↓

P. vein ↓

Ⓛ atrium

MV is closed in systole & blood is collected in it 38  
1st chamber to enlarge is (L) atria.

Q. In PDA  $\subseteq$  side  $S_3 = LVS_3$

## $S_4$ / Atrial Gallop

It is due to atria contracting against stiff ventricles  $\rightarrow$  ventricle vibrate

Causes -

- 1) Restrictive CMP
- 2) HOCM
- 3) LVH due to AS
- 4) RVH due to PS
- 5) Acute MI.

In acute MI Both  $S_3$  +  $S_4$ .

$\downarrow$  Relaxation

$\uparrow$   
 $\downarrow$  ATP due to ischaemia.

Site -  $LVS_4 \rightarrow$  Apex

$RV_S_4 \rightarrow$  Tricuspid area

Pitch - Low pitch.

Q.  $S_3$  can be physiological (= True) / False

Ans  $\rightarrow$   $\oplus$  • young children & athletes

Q. S<sub>4</sub> can be physio - True (False)

Q. S<sub>3</sub> represents systolic failure

Q. S<sub>4</sub> represents Diastolic failure

Q. S<sub>4</sub> seen in all except

a) AS [LVH]

b) Constrictive Pericarditis [ventricles are trapped] → can't vibrate

c) AR → extreme ventricle dilatation → making it stiff

d) Amyloidosis [RCMP]

Constrictive Pericarditis doesn't produce S<sub>3</sub> + S<sub>4</sub>.

### ADDITIONAL HEART SOUNDS

Name	Cause	Timing	Pitch
Ejection click	due to sudden cessation of opening of SL valves as it open = <u>high pressure</u>		High.



LV P' (↑) = AS

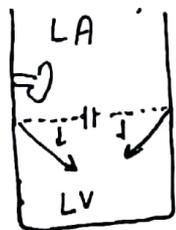
Aorta P' (↓) = aortic aneurysm

RV P' (↑) = PS

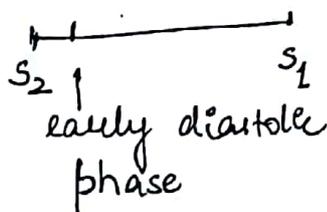
Pulm. artery P' (↓) = P. artery aneurysm.

Ejection click ↓ in calcified lesions.

2. Opening Snap

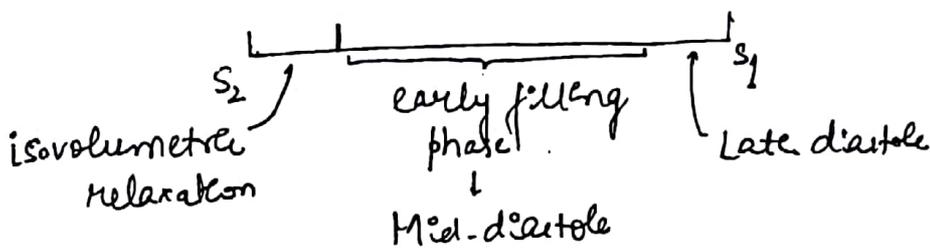


sudden cessation  
of opening of AV  
valve as it  
opens to high pressure



High

LA pressure ↑ = MS, LA myxoma  
RA pressure ↑ = TS



③ Tumour Polyp

Atrial myxoma  
striking mitral valve

Early diastole

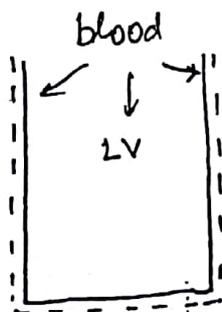
Low

④ Pericardial Knock

ventricle wall  
strike [Knock] on  
stiff pericardium

early filling  
phase

High



Most specific sign  
of

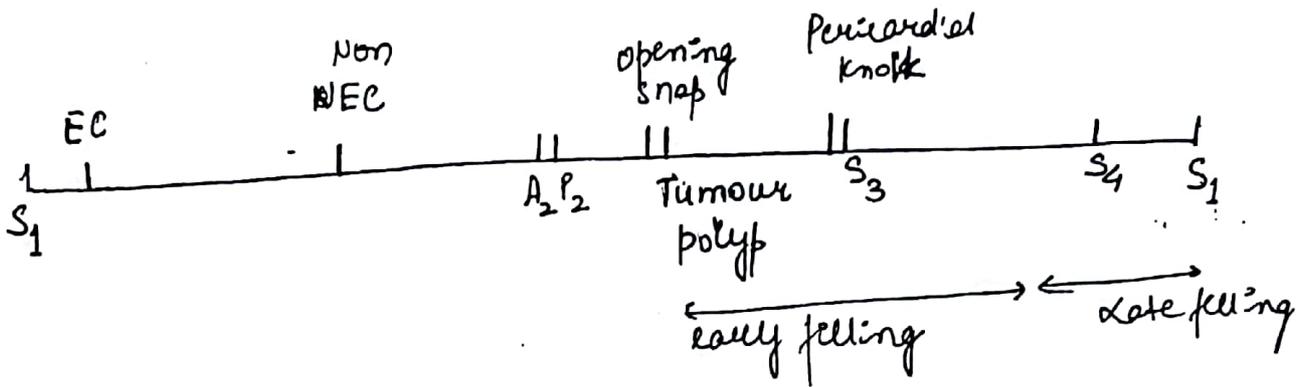
Constrictive  
Pericarditis

⑤ Non-ejection Click

MVP prolapse

mid  
systole

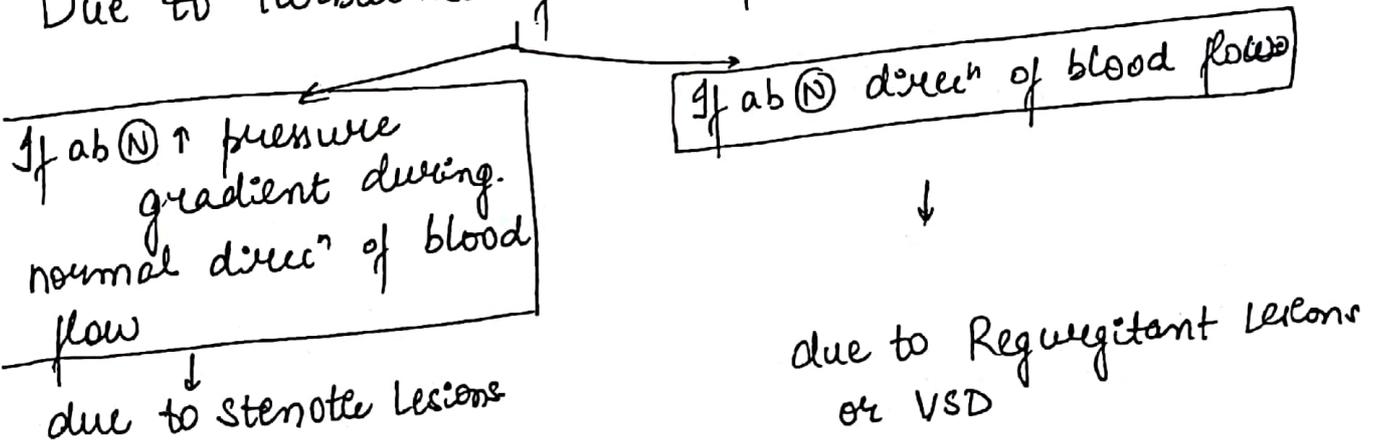
High



In AF. JVP = a wave absent  
 Hs = S<sub>4</sub> ⊖ [if previously present]

MURMURS

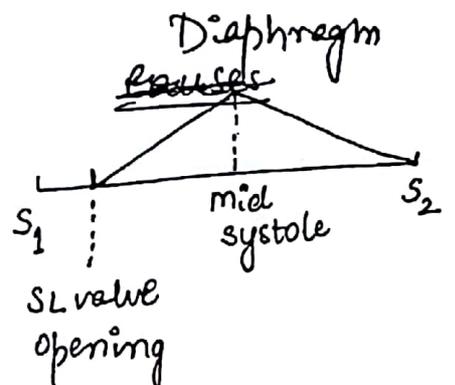
Due to turbulence of blood flow in the



TYPES

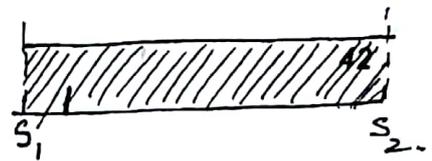
(I) SYSTOLIC MURMURS

Name M/c murmur overall Causes  
 ① Ejection systolic murmur or Mid-systolic murmur or Crescendo-Decrescendo  
 due to turbulence of blood flow due to ejection phase  
 AS, PS  
 ↑ CO states. → [⊕].  
 (↑ blood flow across SL valves)



② Pansystolic  
Murmur  
No peak.

VSD  
[LV pressure remain  $>$  RVP  
throughout systole]



chr MR

[LV 'p' remain  $>$  LA 'p'  
throughout systole]

Chr. TR.

Q.Q.  
③ Early systolic  
murmur

If defect closes before  
mid-systole  
eg. ① Small muscular VSD



If pressure gradient becomes  
zero ( $\leq$  mid-systole)



② Acute MR.  $\downarrow$   
[MI or IE]. LA is not dilated unlike  
chr. MR.

During early systole, ① ventricle blood enters LA

$\downarrow$   
LA 'p' will  $\uparrow$  rapidly

$\downarrow$   
during mid systole ② atrial 'p' = ① ventricle 'p'  
 $\downarrow$   
murmur will stop

④ Late systolic  
murmur

③ Acute TR:  
MV Prolapse

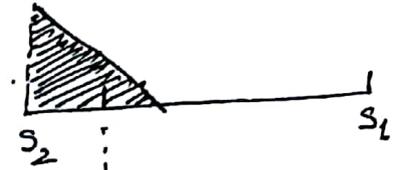


# (II) DIASTOLIC MURMURS

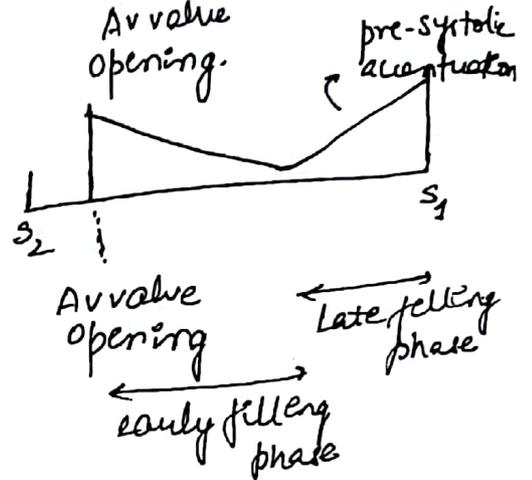
## Diagram

Name Causes

1) Early Diastolic murmur.  
or  
Decrescendo Murmur



2) Mid-Diastolic murmur  
Turbulence of blood flow from atria to ventricles  
MS, TS



Q. Early Systolic murmur seen in all except

- a) TR (acute)
- b) VSD (small muscular)
- c) papillary m/s necrosis (MI → acute MR)

wt/As

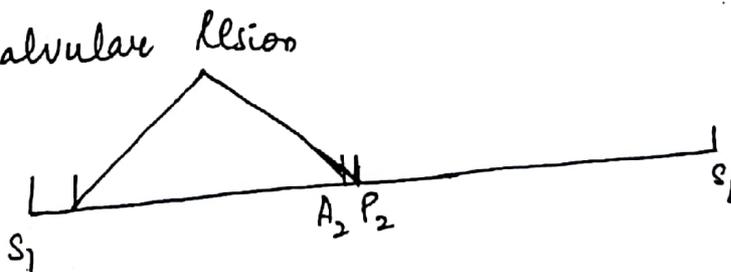
Q. Identify the valvular lesion

(a) MS

(b) TS

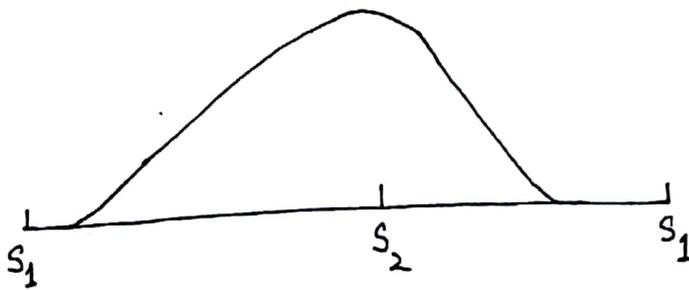
(c) PS

(d) AS



## III CONTINUOUS MURMUR

44



- Starts in systole
  - Peaks around  $S_2$
  - Ends in Diastole
- Origin - single site

Mechanisms:-

If Ab @ pressure gradient is maintained throughout systole & Diastole

If Defect remains open throughout systole & Diastole

Continuous murmurs are never due to valvular lesions

CAUSES:-

1) Ab @ communication b/w artery to vein

eg. A-V fistula

Ruptured sinus of valsalva  
(acute to chronic connection)

2) Ab @ communication b/w systemic to Pulm.

eg. PDA

③ ↑ blood flow into blood vessels

mammary artery souffle (lactation)

45

uterine artery souffle (♀)

④ severe arterial stenosis [ >70% narrowing of diameter ]  
Renal artery stenosis → 'bruit'

Q. Continuous murmur can be physiological (True/false)  
↳ ♀, Lactation

Q. All causes continuous murmur except:

a) Pt. of CKD on hemodialysis [ A-v fistula ]

b) severe atherosclerosis [ Carotid or renal artery stenosis ]

c) AR + AS

d) Lactation.

D/D of Continuous MURMUR.

Continuous murmur

TO & FRO

Systolic-diastolic

Systole + Diastole

✓

✓

✓

Origin

single site

single site

Different sites

Peak around S<sub>2</sub>

✓

X

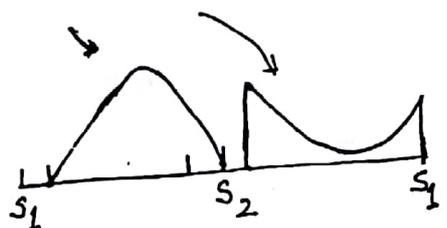
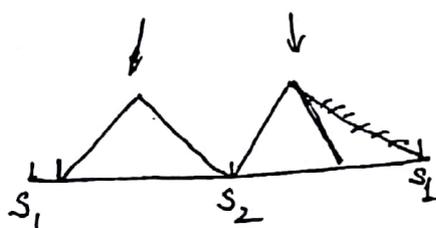
X

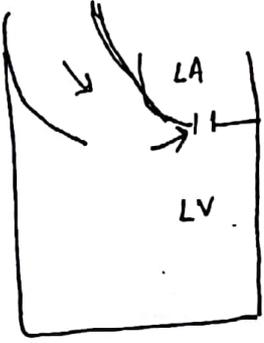
eg.

✓

AS + AR

AS + MS



<u>Name</u>	<u>Cause</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Site</u> 46
1) Gibson's murmur	PDA	continuous	Ⓐ upper parasternal area
2) Key-Hodgkin's murmur	AR	early diastolic	Ⓐ 3 <sup>rd</sup> ICS = Erb's area = Neo-aortic area
3) Graham-Steel's murmur	PR	early diastolic	Ⓐ 2 <sup>nd</sup> ICS Pulmonary area
4) Austin flint murmur	AR	mid-diastolic to late	Apex
	Regurgitant jet of AR striking mitral valve.		
5) Carey-Coomb's murmur	ARF Turbulence of blood flow over inflamed rough mitral valve	mid-diastolic murmur.	Apex
6) Dock's murmur	Severe stenosis of LAD artery (widow's artery)	continuous murmur.	3 <sup>rd</sup> Ⓐ ICS 4cm from sternal margin

⑦ Still's murmur

young children

Ejection systolic murmur

Pulmonary area

= Innocent murmur

(relatively ↑ blood flow across Pulm. valve)

mid-diastolic

apex.

⑧ Rydand's murmur

complete AV Block.

↓  
↑ Blood flow across AV valve

### FACTORS AFFECTING MURMURS:-

↓ blood flow ↑ → all murmur will ↑ except  
↓  
MVP  
HOCM.  
Murmur

Blood flow

1) Respiratory variation.

a) Inspiration

↑ blood on (R) side

↑ TS, TR, PS, PR  
exception

Pulmonary ejection click  
↓ in inspiration

b) Expiration

↑ blood on (L) side

↑ MS, MR, AS, AR  
[except HOCM, MVP]

c) Valsalva effect

(persistent expiration)

Persistent expiratory  
↓ blood on (R) side  
followed by (L) side.

All murmur will ↓  
[except HOCM, MVP].

## II Postural variation :-

48

a) Standing

↓ blood flow into R+L side

all murmurs will ↓  
except HOCM, MVP

b) Squatting  
(immediate effect)

↑ blood flow into R+L side

all murmurs will ↑  
except HOCM, MVP

## III Effects of Afterload changes :-

Lesion

Afterload ↓  
(aorta 'P' ↓)

Afterload ↑  
(aorta 'P' ↑)

AS

murmur ↑

murmur ↓

Pressure gradient

$$= \underset{'P'}{LV} - \underset{'P'}{aorta}$$

AR

murmur ↓

murmur ↑

Pressure gradient

$$= \underset{'P'}{aorta} - \underset{'P'}{LV}$$

MR



murmur ↓



murmur ↑

Regurgitant lesions behave similar

# MVP

**Cause:** Deficiency of type III collagen in MV leaflets (posterior)

↓  
↑ leaflet flexibility  
↓  
surface area of MV leaflet ↑  
↓  
too big for LV cavity

## C/F

Symptoms:-

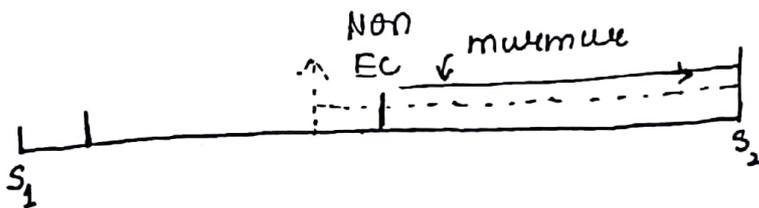
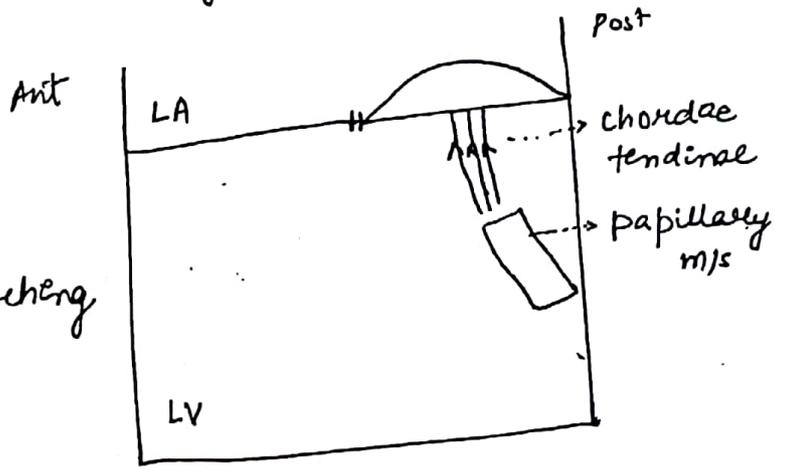
1) chest pain  
M/c symptom.  
Due to papillary m/c stretching

2) Palpitations  
ventricle fibre stretching  
↓  
produce ventricle ectopic

Sign:-

→ M/c sign → **Non-ecg<sup>n</sup> click.**  
due to doming of MV  
It occurs when LV cavity size ↓ significantly

2) Late systolic murmur (MR)  
occure when post. leaflet looser contract = ant-leaflet.



If LV cavity blood vol. ↓ → Prolapse will occur early  
[standing position]  
[inspiratory phase]

↓  
Non-ejec<sup>n</sup> click earlier.

↓  
murmur will start earlier

Inu

D2D Echo  
if prolapse is > 2mm into LA

T/t

- 1) Reassurance. (mostly benign)
- 2)  $\beta$  blockers (if palpitations) DOC
- 3)  $S_x$  repair ← NYHA symp  $\geq$  II  
+  
Severe MR on Echo.

# HOCM

Cause - AD

mutation of  $\beta$ -myosin heavy chain.

["Private mutations"]



Asymmetrical proliferation of septum.

near the LV outflow tract.

Free wall hypertrophy

LV systolic function ↑  
to overcome obstruction

Diastolic func'  
↓ as filling  
is impaired

CF

Symptom :-

1) Earliest →

Dyspnoea ← LAP ↑ ← LV P ↑

2) Angina ← ↑ LV workload.

+  
Coronary vessels compressed by hypertrophied myocytes.

3) Syncope

Fixed CO [CO will not ↑ during demand]

4) \* Sudden cardiac death

→ Irreversible loss of cardiac func<sup>n</sup>

̄ in 1 hour of symptoms

→ HOCM is MIcc.

→ SCD is due to

ventricular arrhythmias due to ischaemia

⊕

⊖ Na<sup>+</sup>/K<sup>+</sup> ATPase.

Signs:-

1) Pulse = Bifid  
or  
Pointed finger pulse

2) JVP .

If hypertrophied septum bulge  
into (R) atrium

Bernheim's effect      Systolic func<sup>n</sup>

↓  
RV 'P' T  
↓

- a ↑
- y slow

3) Apex = Double / Triple

4) S<sub>1</sub> = Intensity soft

S<sub>2</sub> = Split Reverse

S<sub>3</sub> = none

S<sub>4</sub> = LV S<sub>4</sub> ++

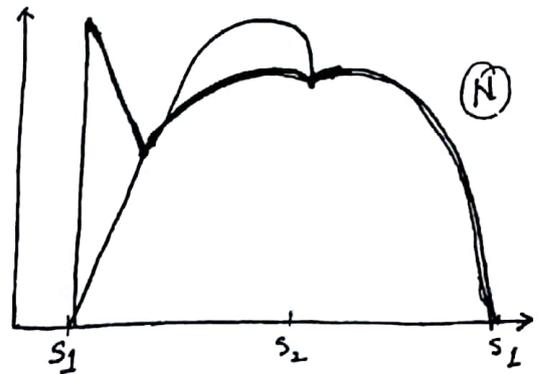
Q9

5) Most characteristic sign:-

Type → Ejection systolic

Site → (L) 3<sup>rd</sup> ICS      Erb's area

52



- "Brick road" → Percussion wave will be early  
"contract"

Tidal wave low  
due to obstruct<sup>n</sup> of  
blood flow

↑ A<sub>2</sub> late  
LV ejection time ↑  
(due to obstruct<sup>n</sup>)



(SAM)  
systolic ant. movement of mitral  
valve toward septum  
further ↑ing the obstruction.

2 most imp factors  
affecting obstruction

① Contractility  
if ↑ → SAM ↑ → obstruction ↑

Drug

Digoxin. C/I in HOCM.

② Blood in LV if ↓ → obstruction ↑  
(preload)  
(Blood act as physical barrier separating  
MV & septum)

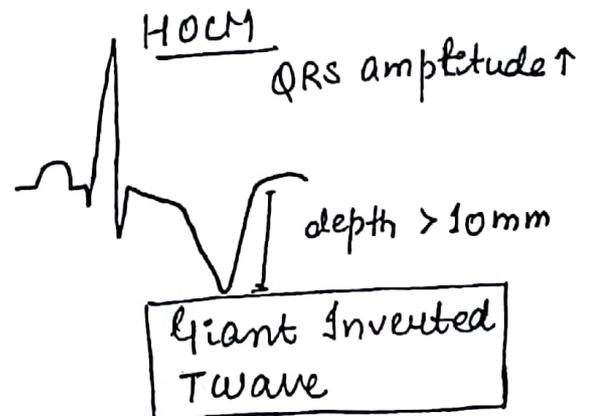
Diuretics  
Veno Dilators

Int

1) CXR → cardiac size (N)

2) ECG →

→ (N)



3) Echo - septum thickness  
LV free wall thickness

$\frac{3}{1}$  [reversed from (N)]

Rx

1)  $\beta$  blocker  $\rightarrow$  Initial DOC

If CI  $\rightarrow$  Non DHP CCB.

Doesn't prevent sudden cardiac death.

2) AMIODARONE

given if post M/I ventricule arrhythmia

3) Implantable defibrillator. Device (intracardiac)

$\hookrightarrow$  prevent SCD

4) Septal artery sclerosis [ethanol]

$\downarrow$   
causes regression of septum.

LMR

# ARF

12/2/18

55

Cause :-

Hypersensitivity reac<sup>n</sup> to Group A  $\beta$  haemolytic  
Streptococci [Pharyngitis]  
Type II HSN Reac<sup>n</sup>.

O/F  $\neq$  Inv :-

Modified Jones Criteria

Major :- (5)

## ① Arthritis

unique features

M/c major ~~ex~~ manifestation

Large joints

asymmetrical

migratory

Non-erosive (non-deformity)

Polyarthritis

Exception - JACOUD'S  
arthropathy  
(deformities +)

Duration  $\leq$  4 wks

Rx

DOC - Aspirin

75mg 119/day

## ② Carditis

M/c valvular  
Lesion in  
RHD = MS

M/c c of Death = CHF

M/c layer = Endocarditis

M/c valve = Mitral

M/c Lesion = MR

L/c valve = Pulmonary

Myocarditis = no necrosis

[Troponin - (N)]

Pericarditis  $\rightarrow$  Tamponade  
Constrictive  
Pericarditis } very rare

~~Doc~~

Diuretic

$\downarrow$  no response

Steroid

$\downarrow$  no response

Valve  
replacement

③ Sydenham's Chorea

[Ab against basal ganglia, cerebral cortex]

Motor = Tongue fibrillation

Ext. Rotation of hand ["scooping"]

"Milking action"  
Disappears in sleep

♀ > ♂

Late manifestation  
> 1-7 months

Neuropsychiatric disorders

Sedation

↓ no response  
valproate.

↓ no response

IVIg Q/Q:  
(for refractory cases)

④ Subcutaneous Nodule

Site: extensor surface

Non-tender

Size: 0.5-2 cm

NO t/t required

⑤ Erythema Marginatum

Site: extremities  
Trunk

(never on face)

Serpentine edge  
progress fast

t/t Not required



Minor Manifestation

Clinical

- 1) Fever (M/c Symptom)
- 2) Arthralgias

Lab

- 1) ↑ ESR
- 2) ↑ CRP
- 3) ↑ PR interval on ECG.
- 4) [due to AV node inflammation]

## Essential Criteria

1) Evidence of recent streptococcal infection (<45 days)

n/o scarlet fever is removed now.

Any one of 3 criterias -

a) Throat culture +ve

b) Ab +ve for [ASO ↑ &/or AntedNAse]

c) Rapid streptococcal Ag test

Minimum criteria needed to make Δ of

~~Minor~~ Essential

Clinical	Major	Minor	<del>Minor</del> Essential
1) 1° ARF	2 major 1	- or 2	<del>1</del> + +
2) Recurrent ARF		3	+
3) Recurrent ARF on established RHD	-	2	+
4) Sydenham's <del>syndrome</del> chorea	-	-	-
5) <del>EPI</del> Indolent carditis ( <del>+</del> out any Hn cause)	-	-	-

# Changes in Jones Criteria.

58

↓  
Low Prevalence  
ARF < 2/1 lakh school going children

High Prevalence  
72/1 lakh [India].

## Major

Joint Involvement  
= Polyarthritides

Polyarthritides  
or  
Monoarthritides  
or  
Polyarthralgia

## Minor

Fever  $> 38.5^{\circ}\text{C}$

$> 38^{\circ}\text{C}$

Arthralgia - Polyarthralgia

Monoarthralgia.

ESR  $> 60$  mm/hour

$> 30$  mm/hour

## Prophylaxis:

1) 1<sup>o</sup> Prophylaxis: Streptococcus ~~→~~ ARF  
pharyngitis

→ **Ab of choice** = Benzathine Penicillin **Single Dose**  
(1.2 mU) if  $> 27$  kg  
if  ~~$> 27$~~  0.6 mU if  $< 27$  kg.

Should be started less than 10 days of Pharyngitis

↓ if penicillin allergy

Macrolides (erythromycin or azithromycin)

27 2° Prophylaxis

ARF  $\rightarrow$  Recurrent ARF

59

Ab of choice = Benzathine Penicillin.  
(1.2 or 0.6 MU)

every 3-4 wks

↓ if allergy to penicillin

Sulfadiazine Q

↓ if allergy

Macrolides

Duration of 2° prophylaxis:

Clinical Δ

ARF  $\bar{c}$  out  
carditis

ARF  $\bar{c}$  carditis

ARF  $\bar{c}$  RHD established

1) 5 years or till pt's age 21 yrs  
[ $\bar{c}$  ever is longer]

2) 10 yrs or till pt's age 21 yrs.  
[ $\bar{c}$  ever is longer]

3) India - Lifelong ideally  
10 years till pt's age 40 yrs  
[ $\bar{c}$  ever longer]

D/D of ARF :-

1) Post-Streptococcal Reactive arthritis (PSRA) :-

- Small joints
- Symmetrical
- Duration > 1 month.
- Poor response to aspirin.

- ② P - paediatric  
 A - autoimmune  
 N - neuropsychiatric  
 D - Disorder  
 A - associated  
 S - streptoc.

→ NO other ARF manifestations <sup>60</sup>

## Complications of ARF.

### VALVULAR HEART DISEASE.

MS

Cause - M/c - RHD

M/c non-rheumatic  
 = congenital

Pathophysiology:

↑ LA 'P' (dyspnoea  
 early symptom)  
 ↓  
 ↑ Pulm. Vein

followed by

↑ Pulm. artery 'P'

↓  
 RV pressure overload.  
 ↓ remodelling

RV [concentric hypertrophy]

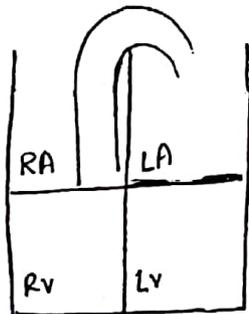
↓ Later

RV systolic failure

↓  
 RV blood retention occur

↓  
 RA 'P' ↑ → systemic vein  
 'P' ↑

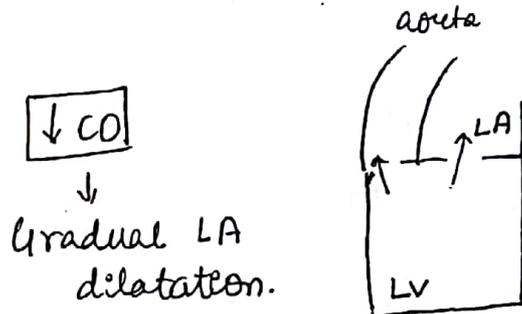
↓  
 2nd site of stenosis → Pulmonary artery.



MR

M/c - RHD

M/c non-rheumatic  
 = MVP



Gradual LA dilatation.

↓ during diastole

↑ blood will move from  
 LA to LV

↓

LV volume overload.

↓ remodelling

LV eccentric hypertrophy.

COT

↓ later

LV systolic failure

↓

LA 'P' ↑

Symptoms Mech

① Dyspnoea ← LA P' ↑

② Haemoptysis ← M/c source = Bronchial veins

③ Anasarca ← systemic veins hydrotate P' ↑

④  recurrent laryngeal n/v

Hoarseness of voice

[Osler's syndrome]

Signs

Pulse - irregularly irregular rhythm

Pulse Defect

Due to AF → Pulse

(+)

(+)

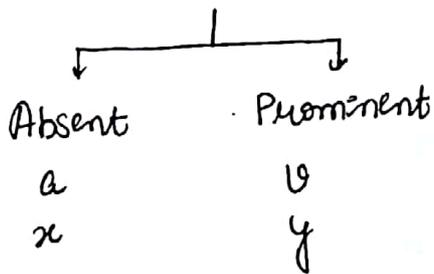
(+)

(+)

due to AF

JVP →

Reverse occur



Apex - LV (N)

Site - (N)

Nature - Tapping

Symptom.

① Fatigue ←

Mech

↓ CO

② Palpitations ←

LV force of contract' ↑

③ Dyspnoea ←

LA P' ↑

LV - Dilated + vol. overload

Site - Shifted laterally

Nature - Hyperdynamic

## Auscultatory signs

$S_1$  = Loud  
exception - if calcified valves

$S_2$  = split - wide

if RVF occur  $\rightarrow P_2$  late.

$S_3$  = never  $LVS_3$

if RVF  $\rightarrow RVS_3 +$

$S_4$  = if RVH  $\rightarrow RVS_4$

Opening = +ve  
snap

becomes  $\ominus$  if calcified valves.

## Murmur.

①  
Typ = mid-diastolic

Site - Apex

Pitch = Low pitch

if pressure gradient  $< 40$  mmHg  
= low pitch murmur

Radiation - Nil

Best pt's position - ② Lateral Decubitus

Phase - expiratory

$S_1$  = soft

62

$S_2$  = split  $\rightarrow$  wide.

LV ejc<sup>n</sup> time  $\downarrow$  =  $A_2$  early

$S_3$  -  $LVS_3$  ++

$S_4$ :  $LVS_4$   $\pm$  [in late MR due to extreme LV dilatation making it stiff]

Opening = -ve  
snap

①

Typ - pan-systolic

Acute MR = early systolic  
MVP induced = late systolic

Site - Apex

Pitch - High pitch

Stenotic lesions are low pitch  
Regurgitant " are high pitch

Radiation - Interscapular area  
Axilla

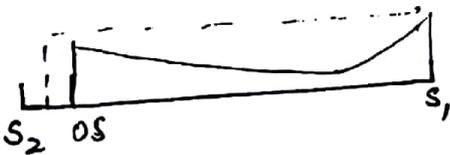
Best pt's position - ② Lateral decubitus

Phase - expiratory

2° murmur = ⊖

### Clinical criteria for severity

- 1) Opening snap  
S<sub>2</sub>-OS gap inversely related to severity



- 2) Length of murmur is directly related to severity

Ix

ECG - sequence

① (L) atrial enlargement

↓

② RVH signs

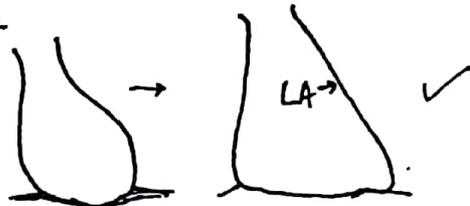
↓

③ RA enlargement

Bilateral enlargement = due to Ms

CXR

①



②

straightening of upper border. (earliest)

2° murmur

↑ blood flow across MV<sub>63</sub> during diastole due to ↑ blood.

= mid-diastolic murmur

= Functional Ms → severe MR

1) Apex = shifted laterally

2) S<sub>2</sub> = wide split

3) S<sub>3</sub> = +nce of LV S<sub>3</sub>

4) murmur = mid-diastolic

Loudness or intensity is never a criteria for severity in Valvular Heart Disease

Ix

ECG

↑ LAE

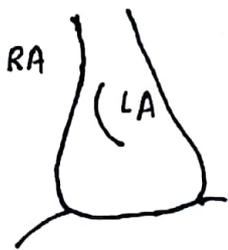
↓

2) ~~RVH signs~~ LVH signs.

CXR

✓

② Double atrial shadow

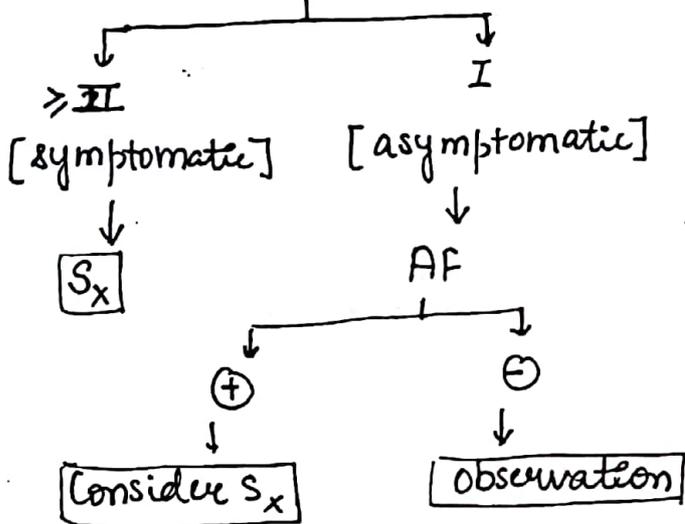


very rare.

Rx Severe MS [area <math>1.5\text{cm}^2</math>]

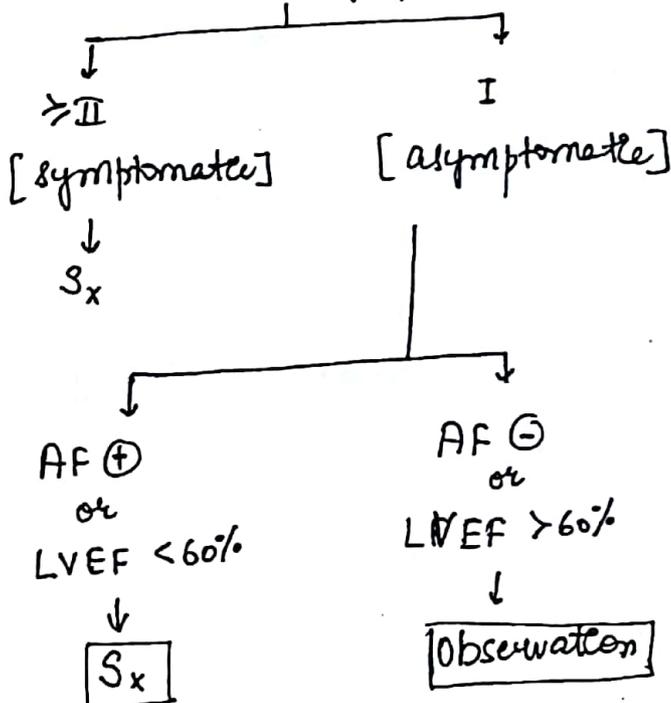
(N) - 4-6cm<sup>2</sup>

NYHA symp



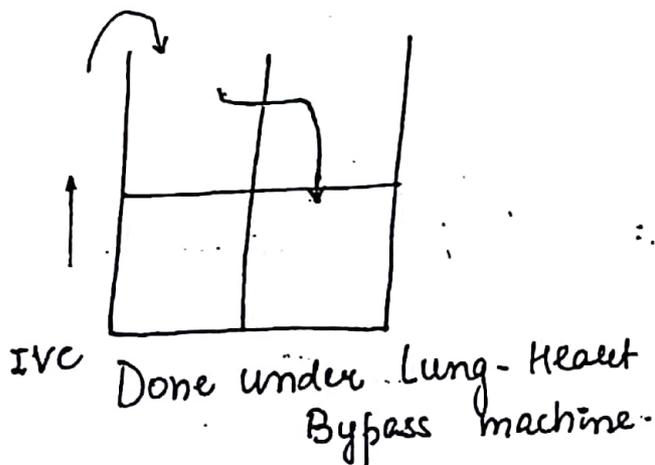
Severe MR

NYHA symp



S<sub>x</sub>  
Preferred S<sub>x</sub> / Initial Process of choice / S<sub>x</sub> in ♀  
Balloon valvotomy

Preferred S<sub>x</sub> = MV Repair  
↓ If not possible  
MV Replacement



**Criteria:**

- 1) Isolated MS
- 2) no calcification
- 3) no LA Thrombus

↓ if not fulfilled

MV Replacement



- |                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Dur. 25yrs                 | 5-10yrs |
| Anticoagulation = lifelong | X       |
| Age Preference = young     | elderly |

Q. 26yr old, unmarried ♀. K/c/o RHD & MS  
 40% - dyspnoea on 10 steps. Echo = MVA 0.8cm<sup>2</sup>.

Next Line Rx

- a) observation
- b) balloon valvotomy
- c) Bioprosth, MV replacement
- d) Metallic, MV "

Q. same history. O/E - opening snap (+ve.)

Ans - (b)

Q. same history, O/E -  $\frac{\text{Pulse Defect} + 20}{\text{AF}}$ , opening snap (-nt) Calcification.

Ans - (d)

Q. Same history. **marveled** QE - opening snap (-), MR (+)

ans → (d)

↓ (b) ↓

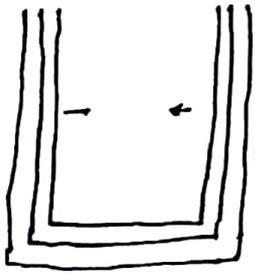
Give heparin in 1st Trimester  
 Anticoag in 2nd Trimester - 3rd  
 heparin in ~~3rd~~ " delivery.  
 2Wks prior to.

**AS**

Cause - M/c age related calcification

Pathophysiology:-

LV pressure overload → Remodelling



LV (concentric) Hypertrophy

↓ later

LV systolic failure

↓ LA 'P' ↑

**AR**

M/c - age related degeneration

LV volume overload.

↓ Remodelling



LV (eccentric) Hypertrophy

↓ later

LV systolic failure

↓ LA 'P'

Symptoms:-

Mech.

1) ~~Dyspnoea~~  
1) Angina

← ↑ LV work load

1) Palpitations ← LV force of contract<sup>n</sup> ↑

2) Syncope ← Fixed CO

3) Dyspnoea ← LA 'P' ↑  
[Worst Prognosis]

Mortality  $\bar{c}$  in 1½ yr even  $\bar{c}$   
medical tt

Signs:-

↳ Pulse - Most specific  
Parvus et tardus

⇒ Apex - LV 'P' overload

↓  
Site = (N)

Nature = Sustained

3) S<sub>1</sub> = Soft

S<sub>2</sub> = split = reverse

LVEJec<sup>n</sup> time ↑ → Late A<sub>2</sub>

in early stages → narrow split

S<sub>3</sub> = + if LVF occur

S<sub>4</sub> = ++

Ejection Click = (+)

2) Angina [Nocturnal]

← ↓ in Diastolic BP  $\bar{c}$  leads  
to less perfusion

↓  
This occurs more during night  
as sympathetic activity ↓  
further ↓ vascular tone.

3) Dyspnoea ← LA 'P' ↑

Most specific.

= Bisferiens

LV Dilatated + vol. overload

Site = Shifted Laterally

Nature = Hyperdynamic

S<sub>1</sub> = Soft

S<sub>2</sub> = Single P<sub>2</sub>.

aortic valve leaflets  
fail to strike.

S<sub>3</sub> = ++

S<sub>4</sub> = + Late AR.

(-)

47 1° Murmur

Type = Ejection Systolic murmur

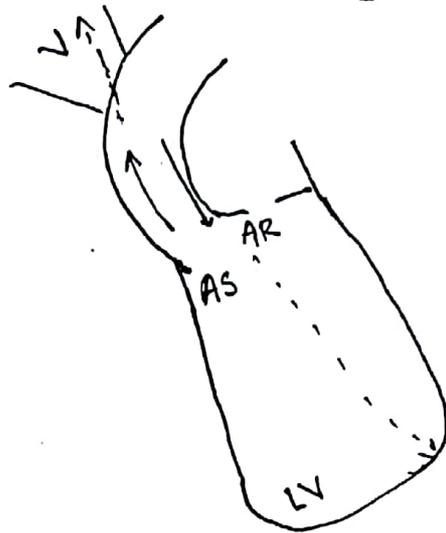
Type = Early diastolic

68

Site = (R) 2<sup>nd</sup> ICS [Aortic area - 1st]

Site = (L) 3<sup>rd</sup> ICS [Emb's Area]

2<sup>nd</sup> Aortic Area  
or  
Neo-aortic area



Pitch = Low

Pitch = High

Radiation = Common carotid [or neck]

Radiation = towards apex

after striking arch of aorta  
radiation to apex

if radiation to axilla

= COLE - CELIL MURMUR

= GALLAVERDIN PHENOMENA

Best Pt's Position =  
Leaning forward ✓

Phase - expiration ✓

2° Murmur

Not seen in AS

1) Austin-Flint murmur  
mid-late diastolic

2) Functional AS

T: Blood flow across  
aortic valve

[Ejection Systolic.]

# Clinical Criteria for Severity

- 1)  $S_1$  = Soft
- 2)  $S_2$  = Reverse split
- 3)  $S_3$  = (+)
- 4)  $S_4$  = (+)

\* Severe silent AS

- 27 associated MS
  - 27 LVF
- ↓ CO  
↓  
Hence sound ⊖

$I_x$

**ECG** = sequence

① LVH signs



② LA enlargement



ST Depression  
T inversion → strain pattern

- 17 Any peripheral sign of AR
- 27 Pulse - Bisferiance
- 37 Apex - Displaced Laterally
- 4)  $S_1$  - soft
- 57  $S_5$  - (+)
- 67 1° murmur = Duration.
- 77 Presence of 2° murmur = Austin-Flint murmur

**ECG** = sequence

① LVH



② LA enlargement



ST Normal  
T upright as inner myocytes receive blood from cavity

**CXR**

Cardiac size = (N)

**CXR**

enlarged

$R_x$

Similar  
Severe AS or Severe AR

[Area  $< 1cm^2$ ]



NYHA symptoms

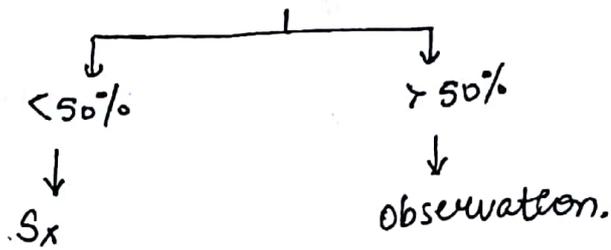
≥ II (symptomatic)

I (asymptomatic)

↓  
S<sub>x</sub>

↓  
LVEF

70



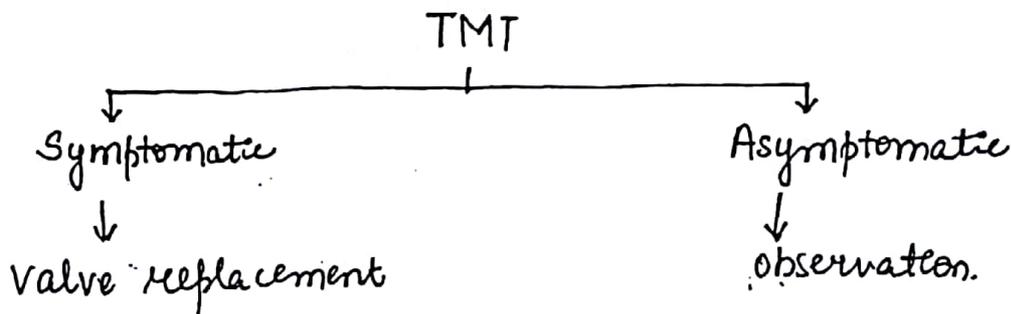
Preferred S<sub>x</sub> = Aortic Valve Replacement

Q. 60yr old ♂,  $\bar{e}$  Aortic valve pressure gradient of 60 mmHg.  
K/a/o AS, c/o equivocal dyspnoea symptoms  
Next step. ?

- Ans.
- a) observation
  - b) Thade mill test
  - c) Aortic Valve Replacement
  - d) Diuretics.

Q. Same pt. underwent thade mill test [Bruce Protocol]  
c/o Dyspnoea & Fatigue at 11 min of exercise  
Next step

Ans.



# Bruce Protocol

## Bruce Stage

## Duration

I

0 - 2:59 min

II

3 - 5:59 "

III

6 - 8:59 "

IV

9 - 11:59 "

Pt. considered symptomatic if % dyspnoea /  
\* of fatigue

≤ Stage II

Asymptomatic if % dyspnoea /  
fatigue

≥ Stage III

\* Severe AS + NYHA-I + underlying CABG = Aortic valve Replacement

## Ⓡ SIDED VALVULAR LESIONS

Lesion	M/c Cause	Other causes
1) TS	RHD	Ⓧ
2) TR	RV dilatation. [eg. Pulmonary embolism] cor-pulmonale	M/c Valvular Lesion due to CARCINOID
3) PS	Congenital	Carcinoid Rubella Ⓞ
4) PR	<del>Pres</del> PAH	Carcinoid

Valve fibrosis → Regurgitation  
Ring fibrosis → Stenosis

# LMR INFECTIVE ENDOCARDITIS

72

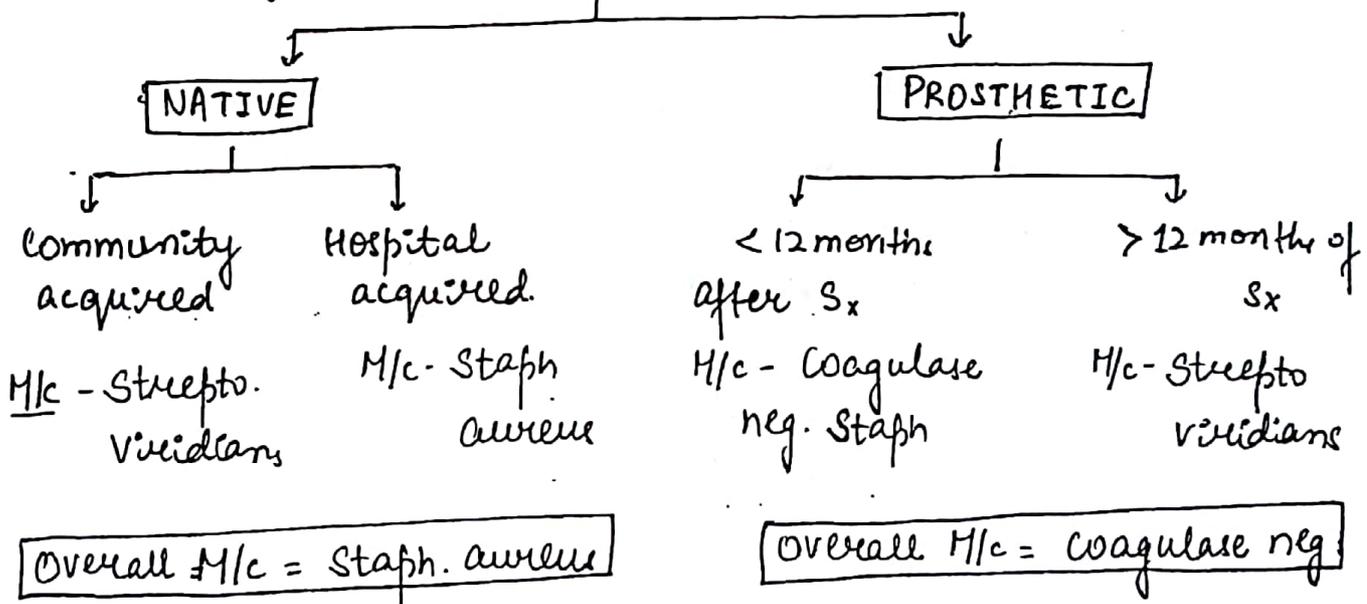
CAUSE :-

Predisposing Causes

- 1) M/c Valvular Lesion = MR > AR.
- 2) M/c congenital HD = VSD [R ventricle has vegetation]
- 3) M/c cyanotic cong. HD = TOF [L ventricle has vegetation]  
↳ systemic embolism.
- 4) Least common HD leading to IE = ASD
- 5) MC non-CV risk = " " " = IV Drug Abuse

Micro-organisms

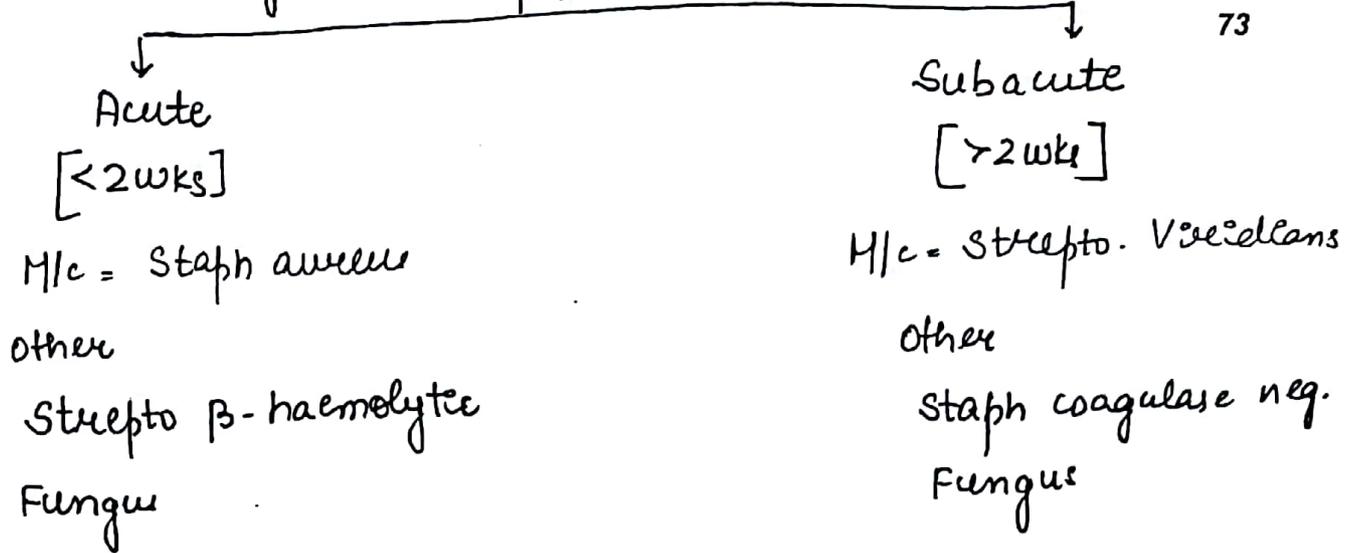
\* According to nature of valve affected.



Max incidence = 6-12 months

HIV is the only virus to cause IE.

\* According to Onset of

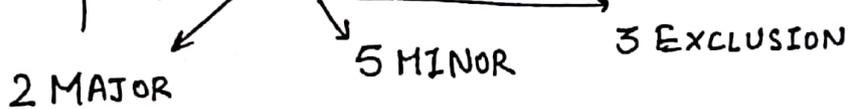


\* Typical Bacteria of IE

- 1) Strepto Viridians
- 2) " Bovis [Gallolyticus] → ass/c Colonie Cancer/ Polyp.
- 3) Staph aureus → M/c in IV Drug Abuse → (R) sided
- 4) Enterococci → M/c in IV Drug Abuse → (L) sided.
- 5) HACEK group

C/F + Ix

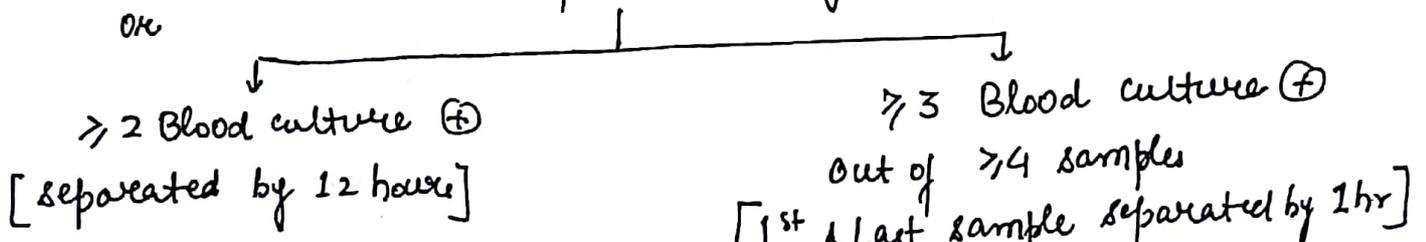
Modified DUKE'S Criteria



\* Major Criteria -

(D) Evidence of micro-organisms consistent c IE.

- 1) ≥ 2 Blood culture (+) of Typical Bacteria  
OR
- 2) Persistent Bacteremia of micro-organism consistent c IE.  
OR



37  $\gg$  1 Blood Culture } of Coxiella Burnetts  
                                  <sup>or</sup>  
                                  IgG ↑

Ⓓ Evidence of Endocarditis [ECHO]

↓  
ECHO ① Oscillating Mass Lesion on valve or its structure

<sup>or</sup>  
② Intra-cardiac abscess

③ New valvular regurgitant lesion  $\leftarrow$  M/c CVS complication of IE.

④ Partial Dehiscence of prosthetic valve

\* Minor Criteria

1) H/o Predisposing cause = RHD, I.V. Drug Abuser.

2) Fever  $> 38^{\circ}\text{C}$   $\leftarrow$  M/c symptom

3) Immune phenomena = RRO4

R  $\rightarrow$  Roth's Spots  $\rightarrow$  Immune complex vasculitis in Retina  
Oval  
Pale centre.  $\bar{c}$  haemorrhagic margins

Other causes -

a) SLE

b) CLL

$\Rightarrow$

O  $\rightarrow$  Osler's Nodes  $\rightarrow$  Immune complex deposits in  
Finger tips / Palms / Soles.  
Tender  
Palpable

G<sub>1</sub> → **GN** → Immune complex deposited in  
S. C<sub>3</sub> levels ↓

75

R → **RA factor +ve**

#### 47 Vascular Events

\* Major Arterial Embolisation

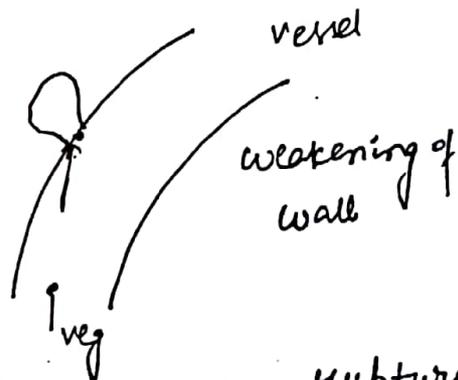
[L sided] M/c site → Brain [MCA territory → Paracetel]  
→ spleen

M/c organism → Staph Aureus

M/c valvular IE → Mitral valve

\* Septic Pulmonary Infarcts  
[R sided].

\* Mycotic aneurysm



\* Haemorrhagic stroke [if mycotic aneurysm rupture in  
Brain]

\* Conjunctiva petechiae.  
M/c Peripheral sign of IE.

\* Janeway Lesion = Palms.  
Macular [non-palpable]  
Non-tender

57 Blood Culture Positive of micro-org consistent = IE  
(not satisfying major criteria)  
or  
Serology +ve

Definitive  $\Delta$  of IE = 2 Major  
or

76

1 Major + 3 Minor  
or

All 5 minor

\* Exclusion Criteria

- 1) Firm alternate  $\Delta$  of Fever established.
- 2) If fever subsided in 4 days of Antibiotic Use.
- 3) If there is no histopathological evidence of IE < 4 days of Antibiotic Use.

Rx + Prophylaxis of IE = given in supplement.

14/2/18

# CARDIOMYOPATHY

77

Definition:-

Diseases of endomyocardium  
Not due to valvular Heart disease.

2) Cong. Heart disease

3) HTN

4) Ischaemia

5) Pericardial Disease

Types:-

Dilated  
CMP (M/c pattern)

HOCM

Restrictive  
CMP (Least common)

Defect:-

↓ contract<sup>n</sup>

↓ in systolic func<sup>n</sup>

+  
Preserved diastolic  
func<sup>n</sup> till late  
stages

obstruct<sup>n</sup> to LV outflow  
↓ overcome  
obstruct<sup>n</sup>

↑ in systolic func<sup>n</sup>

+  
(↓ cavity space)

↓ diastolic func<sup>n</sup>

Failure of relaxation

↓  
↓ in diastolic func<sup>n</sup>

↓  
systolic func<sup>n</sup>  
preserved.

'Gross atrial  
Dilatation'

## DILATED CMP

CAUSE -> Idiopathic (M/c cause)

R<sub>x</sub> - Supportive. [chr. HF = low EF]

IE) Mc 2<sup>o</sup> cause - alcohol

Mech :- a) Direct ethanol effect

b) Becoz of cobalt [cardiotoxic agent]

(foam stabilizing agent)

Risk :- Mutation of alcohol dehydrogenase  
• Mutation of ACE (?)

78

Dose of alcohol :-  $\geq 120 \text{ gm/day}$  for  $5-10 \text{ years}$

R<sub>x</sub> = reversible in 3-6 months of cessation.

Other CVS manifestations of alcohol ( $> 30 \text{ g/d}$ )

1> Dyslipidemia

a> M/C =  $\uparrow$  TG

b>  $\uparrow$  HDL C.

c>  $\uparrow$  LDL

Ethanol

$\downarrow \ominus$

FA metabolism

$\downarrow$

TG  $\leftarrow$  FFA  $\uparrow$

2> Effect on BP

Acute - vasodilatation =  $\downarrow$  BP

Chronic -  $\oplus$  sympathetic system =  $\uparrow$  BP

3> CVS events

a) CAD  $\rightarrow$   $\downarrow$  risk by  $\uparrow$  HDL [French paradox]

b) stroke  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$  risk due to  $\uparrow$  BP

c)

4> Arrhythmia

alcohol binge  $\rightarrow$  AF [Holiday Heart Syndrome]

III> Genetic Causes

MOI

1) **AD**

Q. Gene/Protein

TTN / Titin

↓  
sarcomere protein. (N)  
helps in contract

Unique feature  
79

M/c genetic cause of  
DCMP

2) **AR**

DSP / Desmoplakin

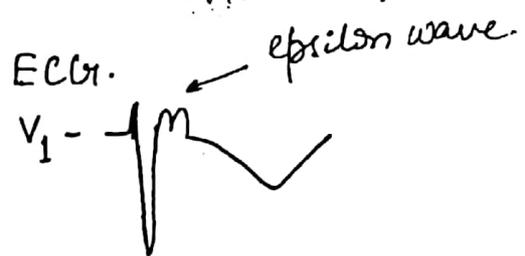
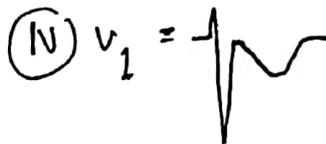
↓  
Desmosome protein  
(N) helps in synchro.  
contract

Arrhythmogenic  
RV Dysplasia. (ARVD)

↓  
Sudden cardiac death  
in young population.

**NAXOS  
Disease**

{ woolly hairs +  
thick palmar skin +  
ARVD



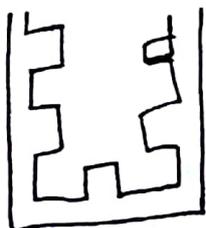
3) **X-R**

TAZ / Tafazzin

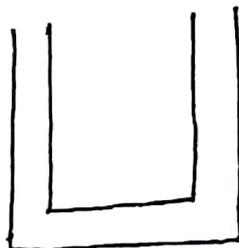
↓  
(N) helps in compaction  
of ventricle cavity  
during embryonic  
development

LV non compaction.

\* LV thrombus since  
birth.



Embryonic



# IV Post Myocarditis

## A Causes :-

### Infectious

1) M/c viral - Coxsackie B

- other viral infect<sup>n</sup>
- Parvovirus B19
- HIV
- Hepatitis C

### 2) Bacterial

M/c - Diphtheria [death is by myocarditis]

R<sub>x</sub> - anti-toxin

### 3) Protozoa

M/c - Trypanosoma Cruzi  
[Chagas's Disease]

R<sub>x</sub> - Benznidazole

### 4) Parasite

M/c - Toxoplasma

R<sub>x</sub> - albendazole

### Non-infectious

1) M/c - Sarcoidosis [lung involvement]

M/c site → LV free wall

M/c pattern → DCM > RCMP

R<sub>x</sub> = steroids

2) Giant cell Myocarditis  
(no lung involvement)

R<sub>x</sub> - steroid.

3) Hypersensitivity Myocarditis

cause - Thiazide

Indomethacin

Methyldopa

R<sub>x</sub> - cessation of drug  
± steroids

Q V. Tako-Tsubo CMP / BROKEN HEART SYNDROME /  
APICAL BALLOONING SYNDROME

C/F - ♀ + ↑ catecholamine release

↓  
vasoconstriction of LV apex

↓  
LV apex non-contractile

↓  
During systole RV apex bulge out in systole  
like balloon.

Ix - ECG - STT

Troponin = ↑ or (N)

coronary angiography → no thrombus

ECHO - LV apex bulging out in systole.



→ resembles a jar used to trap octopus  
↓  
hence called Tako-Tsubo.

Rx - reversible, so supportive therapy  
+ α blocker followed by β blocker [like phaeochromocytoma]

## VI. Peri-Partum CMP

Mech:- 1) Autoimmune damage to myocytes by foetal Ag<sup>82</sup>.

2) Prolactin fragments → myocyte damage

C/F:- occur in 3<sup>rd</sup> trimester - 6 months post delivery

**Risk ↑** → Twin Delivery  
multipara  
age > 30 yrs

Rx - 1) Diuretics

2) **Bumetanide** [by ⊖ Prolactin].

↳ also used in Type 2 DM.

# RESTRICTIVE CMP

Pathology :- Infiltration      Fibrosis

## (I) Infiltration

A> In between myocytes

eg. Amyloidosis

M/c of RCMP



Types	Protein/case	C/F	Rx
1> 1° amyloidosis	AL/multiple myeloma	Age - >50 yrs M/c organ - Renal	underlying disorder.
	Waldenstrom macroglobulinemia	M/c = CVS of death	
	NHL	unique - Black or Raccoon eyes.	

Factor Xa adsorbs on AL protein leading to ↓ in blood

blood def. of Xa. [ecchymosis]

## 2> Familial

Transferrin (liver)  
↑ genetic

Age > 20 yrs  
M/c = CVS organ  
M/c of death - CVS

1) Liver Transplant  
only cond<sup>n</sup> where liver transplantation is done out Liver failure

unique = ascending neuropathy

New Rx

TAFAMIDIS

↳ stabilizes  $\beta$  transthyretin

84

37 Senile  
Cardiac  
Amyloidosis

Transthyretin  
↳ Age.

Age > 70 yrs

Tafamidis

M/c organ }  
M/c of death } - CVS

\* 2° amyloidosis doesn't cause left ventricular hypertrophy (LVH)

\* ECG will show low voltage QRS as amyloid is poor conductor

\* Echo =  $\uparrow$  ventricle wall QRS

(B) Infiltration Inside Myocyte.

1) Haemochromatosis

M/c pattern  $\rightarrow$  DCMP > RCMP  
of CMP

M/c of death in untreated pt  $\rightarrow$  CVS

M/c of death in treated pt  $\rightarrow$  HCC

Rx - Phlebotomy  $\rightarrow$  [CMP is reversible]

2) Fabry's Disease

Cause - Def<sup>n</sup> of  $\alpha$ -galactosidase  
↓  
glycosphingolipids accumulate

CF.

- 1) CVS → RCMP
- 2) Kidney → (GBM damage)  
3<sup>rd</sup> H/c systemic cause of Nephrotic Syndrome
- 3) Abdomen - angiokeratoma ♀

I<sub>X</sub> - Kidney B<sub>x</sub> = GBM. ≡≡≡ zebra Bodies  
(electron microscopy)

R<sub>x</sub> Recombinant Galactosidase. [stop the progression of Ds]

(II) Fibrosis

1) Radiation [ca breast/lung] } supportive R<sub>x</sub>.

2) Systemic sclerosis

3) Loeffler's Endocarditis

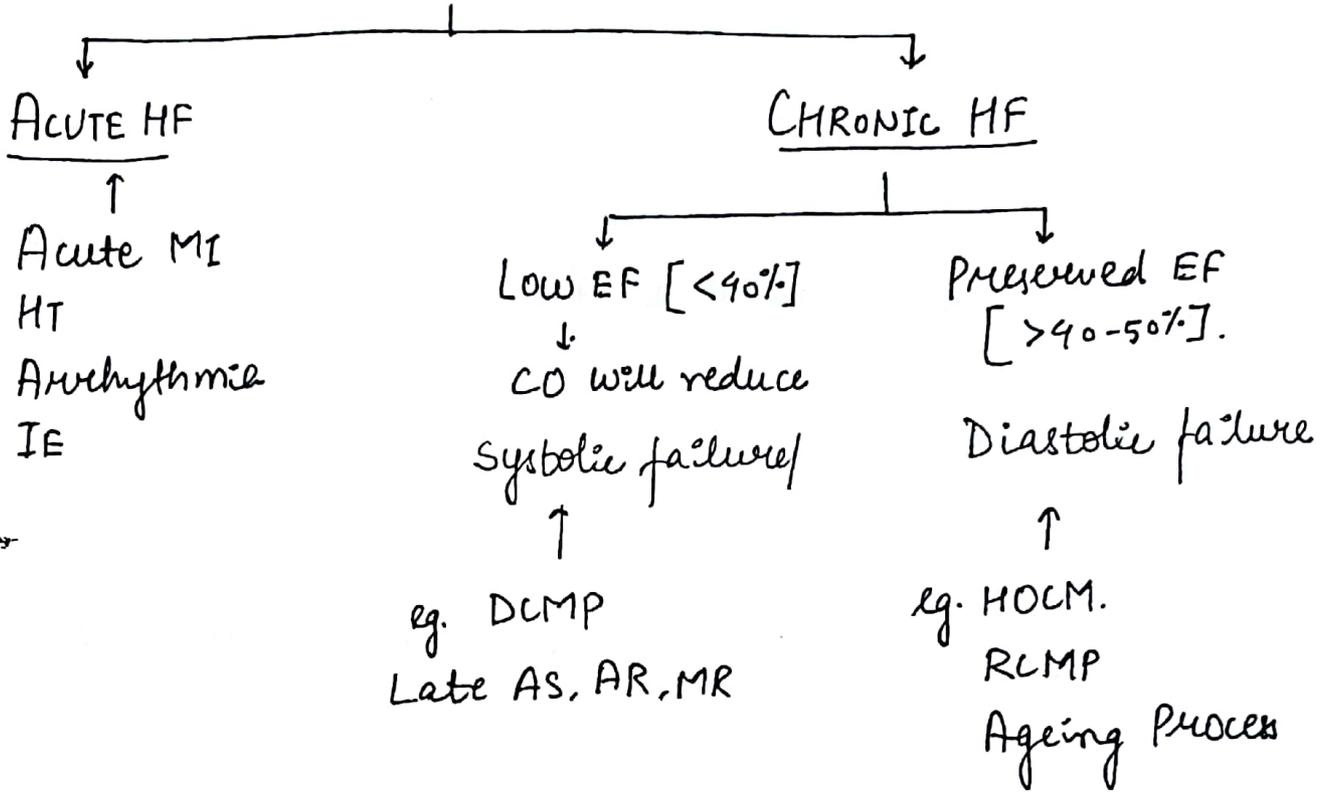
Eosinophilia

Release of ↓ Basic Protein.

Fibrosis

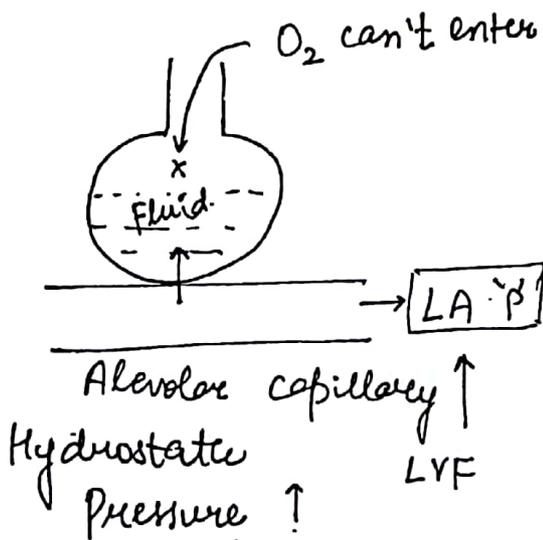
R<sub>x</sub> - Steroids (by ↓ eosinophils)

# CHF



## Rx of Acute HF :-

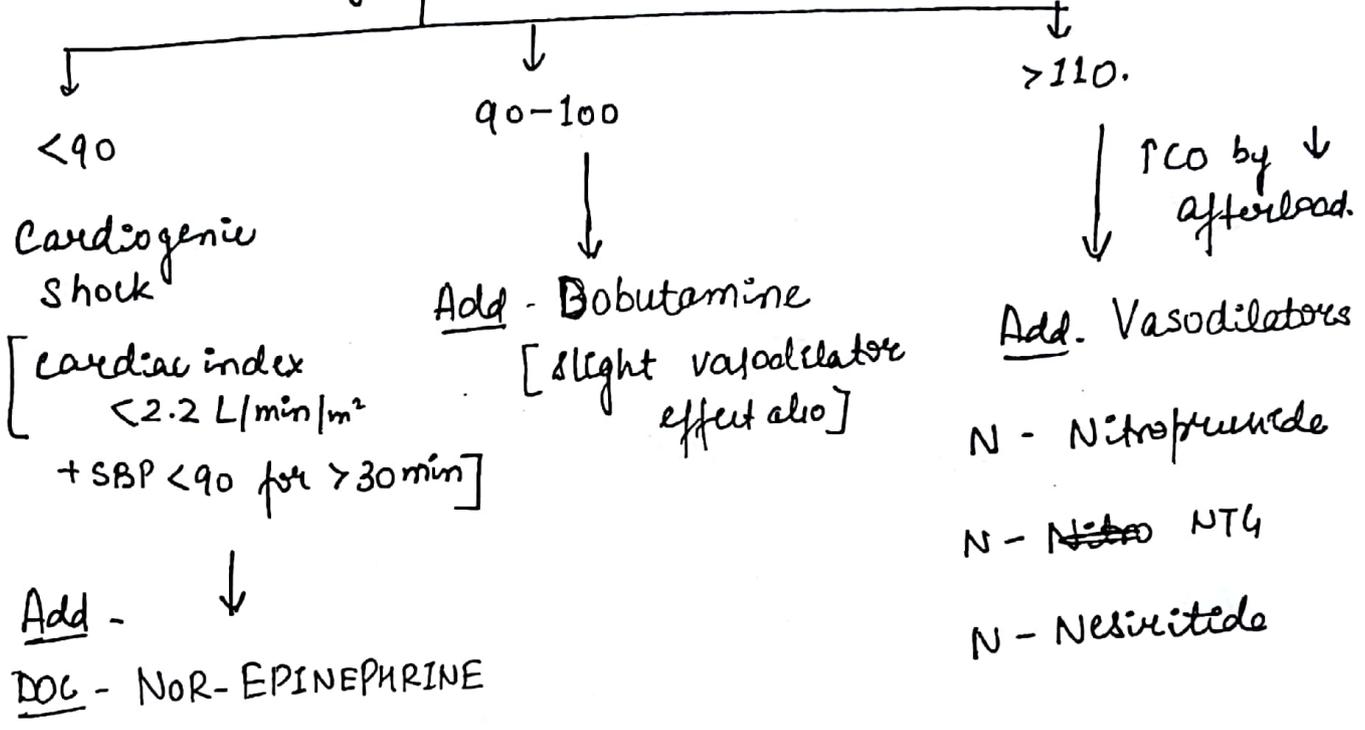
Acute HF = Acute cardiogenic Pulm. edema



Aim of Rx - shift alveolar fluids into capillaries  
 ↓  
 by ↑ capillary hydrostatic pressure  
 ↓  
 Achieved by ↓ R sided Preload

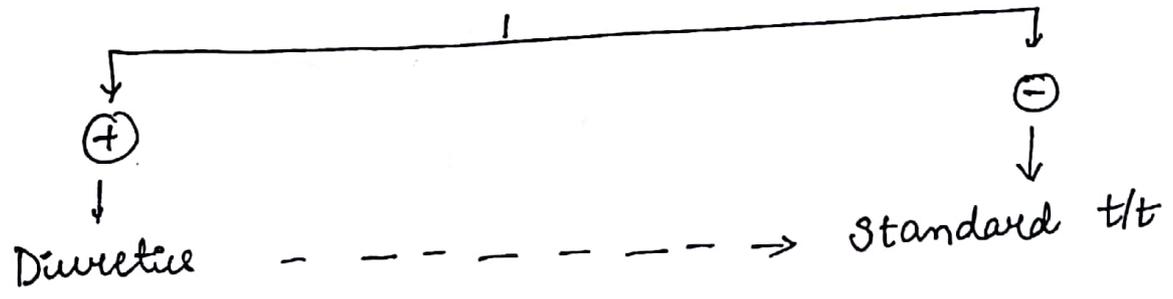
1> Diuretic [Furosemide] ← Initial Rx  
 +  
 2> Morphine [venodilator]  
 +  
 3> O<sub>2</sub> inhalation.

↓  
 Systolic BP



Rx of Chronic Heart Failure ⊆ ↓ EF.

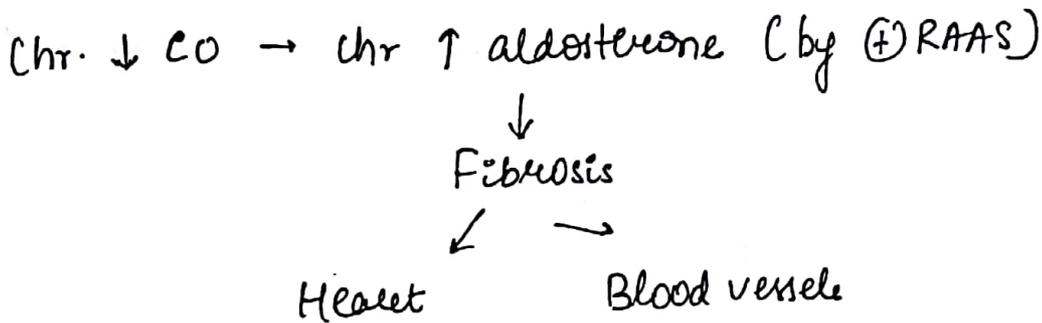
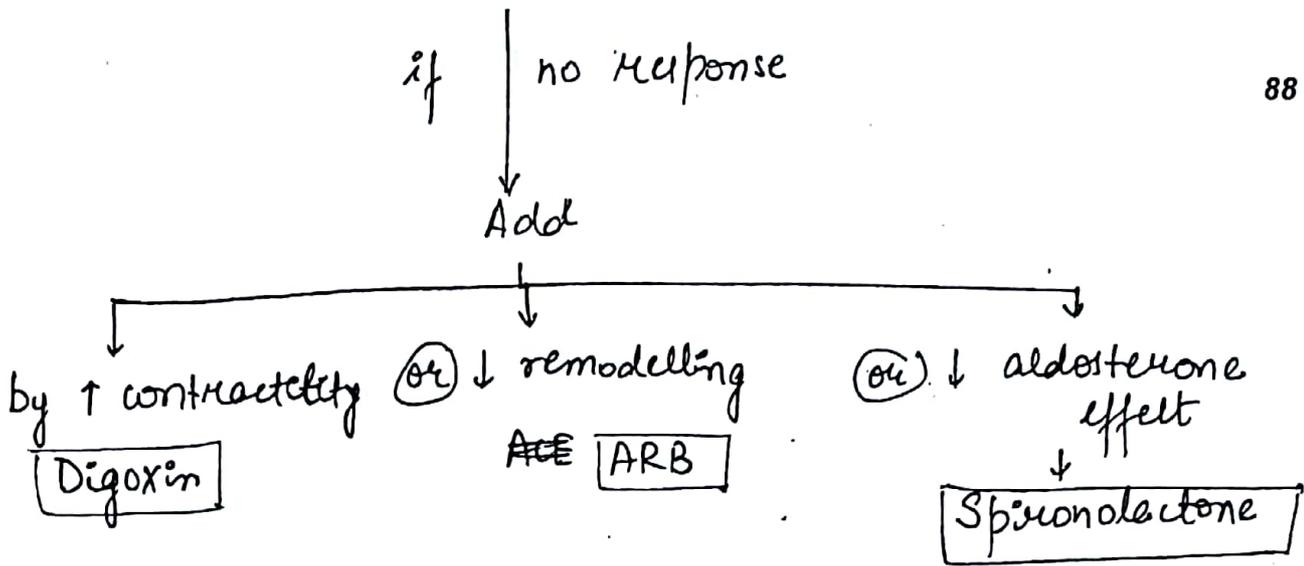
↓  
 Fluid Overload



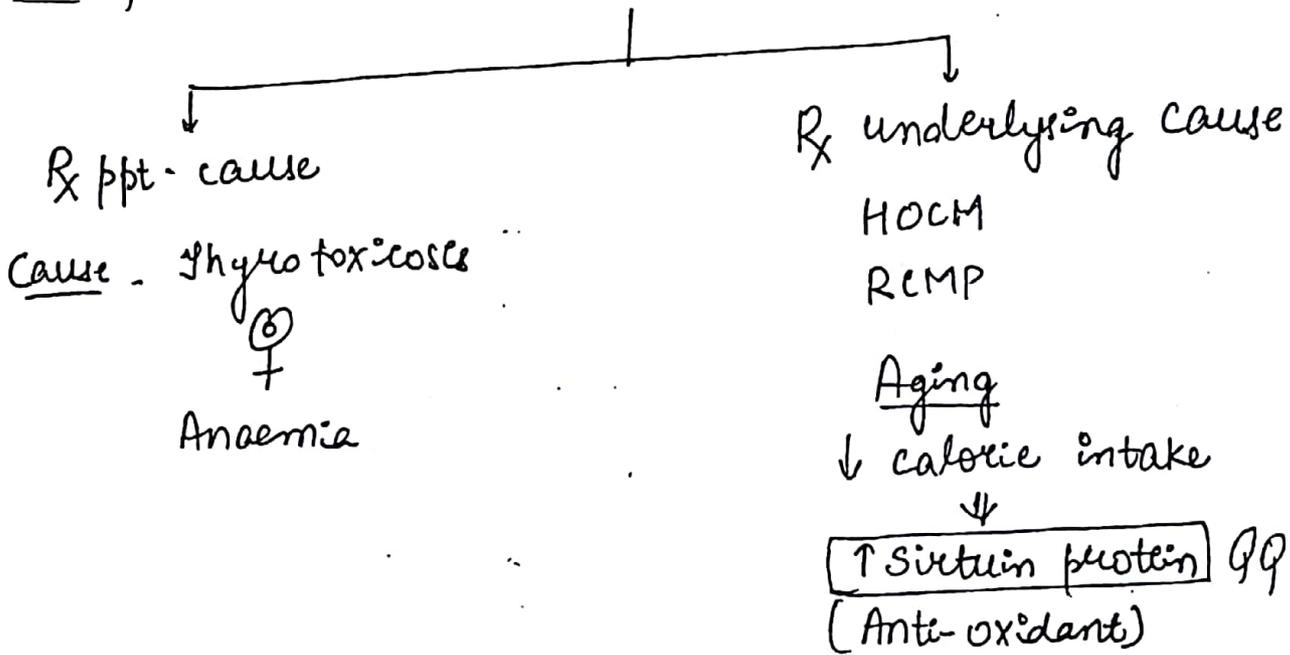
1> ACE Inhibitors.  
 By ↓ remodelling + ↓ afterload.

a> Metoprolol  
 b> Carvedilol  
 c> Bisoprolol.  
 ← vasodilator also

+  
 2> β blocker  
 By ↓ workload + ↓ sympathetic activity



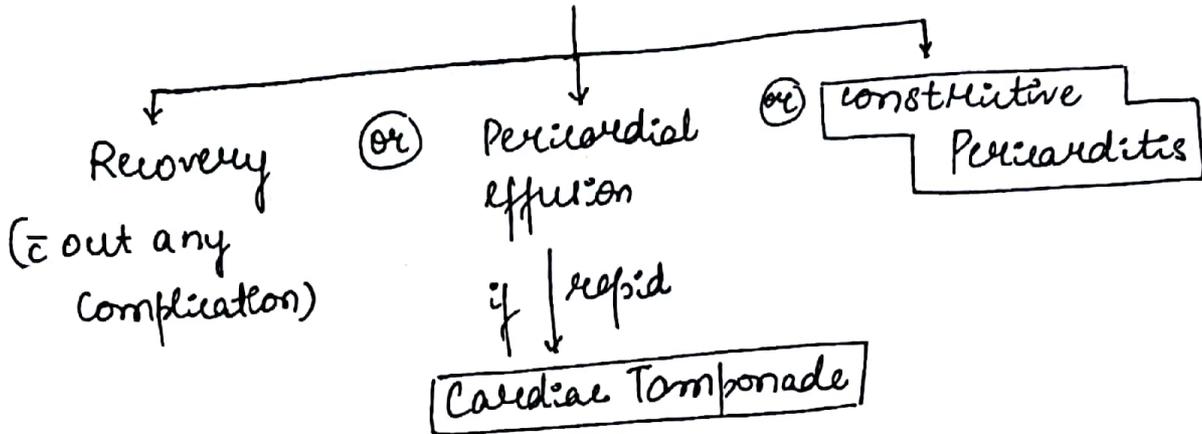
Rx of Chr. HF with Preserved Ejection Fraction



# PERICARDIAL DISEASES

89

## Acute Pericarditis



## ACUTE PERICARDITIS

Cause - M/c - Idiopathic

Symp - M/c - chest pain [due to rubbing  $\bar{c}$  mediastinal pleura]

Ac. Pericarditi

Site - M/c Retrosternum

Nature - sharp pain

Radiation - Trapezius

Aggravating factors - Supine (as area of contact  $\bar{c}$  pleura  $\uparrow$ )

Relieving factors - Leaning forward  
Not relieved by nitrate

Ischaemic Pain

Retrosternum

Dull / constricting

Never sharp

$\bar{c}$  arm, forearm

Never Radiate to Trapezius

Exertion

Cold Temp

Rest

Sublingual nitrate

Sign - Most Specific  $\Rightarrow$  Pericardial Rub.

90

- Crackling sound due to rubbing of 2 inflamed pericardial layers
- Diastolic Phase

Ix

ECG :-



PR segment depression +  
ST concave upwards ST elevation  
[Smiling Phase ST elevation]

Stage of Ac Pericarditis

I



ST  $\downarrow$  + PR segment  $\downarrow$  or normal  $\downarrow$

II



III

T wave inversion



IV

$\odot$  ECG [recovery phase]

# ECG

## Ac. Pericarditis

## Ac. MI

① ST ↑ concave upward

convex upward.

② ST ↑ seen in all leads. almost except - ~~avR, V1~~ avR, V1

specific lead

③ ST (N) followed by T inversion

T inversion occur before T normalise

④ +ve of reciprocal ST depression in opp. wall lead

(-)

(+)



⑤ Pathological q wave

(-)



[indicate myocardial necrosis]

Deep q wave

depth > 25% of R wave + Duration > 1mm.

Rx - 1) underlying cause

2) Idiopathic.

DOC → NSAIDS

↓ no response

Colchicine

anti-inflammatory +

anti-fibrotic

→ no response

steroid



# Absent Pulsus Paradoxus in Tamponade

- 1> AR Tamponade
- 2> CHF

JVP Deep x

Vigorous RV constriction  
 ↓  
 Tricuspid ring pulled downward

Deep x

Y = Absent

Y = Rapid

a = Prominent

U = Prominent [failure of relaxation of RA]

Kussmaul = ⊖  
 Sign as venous return doesn't ↑ significantly in Tamponade

⊕

Apex - Non-Localised

Non-Localised

S<sub>1</sub>/S<sub>2</sub> soft

soft

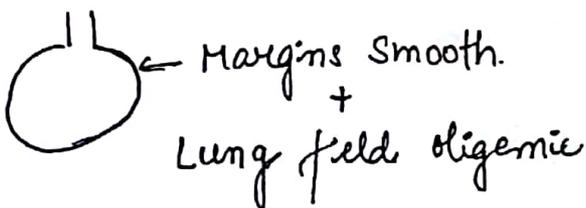
S<sub>3</sub>/S<sub>4</sub> ⊖

⊖

Pericardial knock ⊕  
 [3<sup>rd</sup> HS]

Ix  
 ⊕ CXR - ↑ cardiac shadow (Not true cardiomegaly)

CXR - cardiac size normal + calcified pericardium



27 ECG =

QRS amplitude ↓

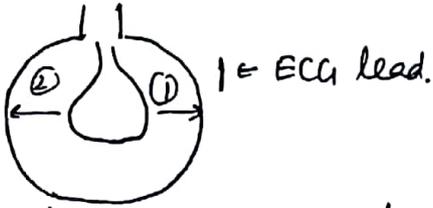
[Electric alternans]

ECG

QRS amplitude ↓

94

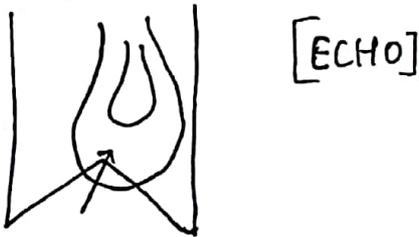
[Non specific ST ↓ or T ↓]



R<sub>x</sub>

Emergency Pericardiocentesis

Routine - Pericardiectomy



Needle [subxiphoid area]

<u>Signs</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Best Δ</u>
1) Auerbach's Sign	Epigastric Bulging	Massive pericardial effusion
2) Beck's Triad	↓ BP + ↑ JVP + soft HS	Tamponade
3) Ewart's Sign.	compress ⊙ side airway ↓ collapse of distal lungs ↓ Bronchial Breath sound ⊙ Infrascapular area	Massive Pericardial effusion

4) Broadbent's sign

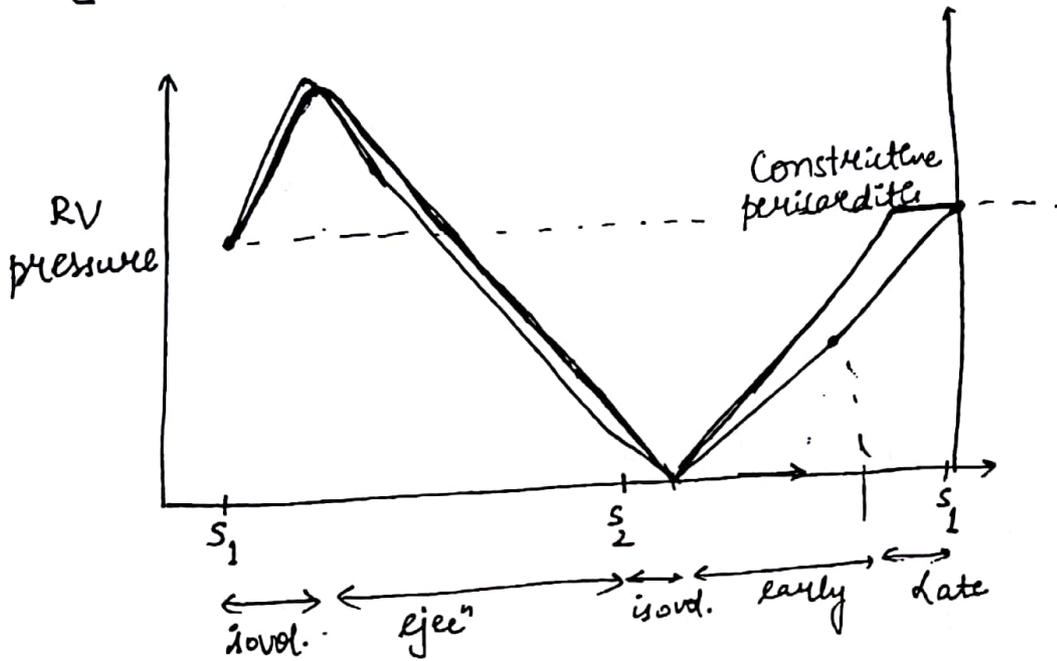
systolic retraction of apex due to fibrous pulling

Constrictive Pericarditis.

"Square root" sign

→ Constrictive Pericarditis.

[Pressure changes in RV]



LMP

# SYSTEMIC HTN

96

Classification [AHA guidelines Nov 2017]

SBP

DBP

1) Normotensive	<120	AND	<80
2) Elevated	120-129	AND	<80
3) Stage I HTN	130-139	(OK)	80-89
4) Stage II HTN	≥140	(OK)	≥90

## Causes

I. Essential / 1° HTN (no identifiable cause)  
M/c cause

II. 2° HTN (identifiable cause)

↓

1) M/c 2° cause - Reno-Parenchymal  
[CN, ChrKD].

M/c Mech → vol. overload

2) 2<sup>nd</sup> M/c c → Reno-Vascular  
[Renal artery stenosis]

Mech - ⊕ RAAS

DOC - ACE-I in U/L stenosis

3) Activating Mutation of sodium channel of tubules.

↓

DCT - Na<sup>+</sup> channel

Δ GORDEN'S SYNDROME

CD = e Na<sup>+</sup> channel

Δ - Liddle's Syndrome

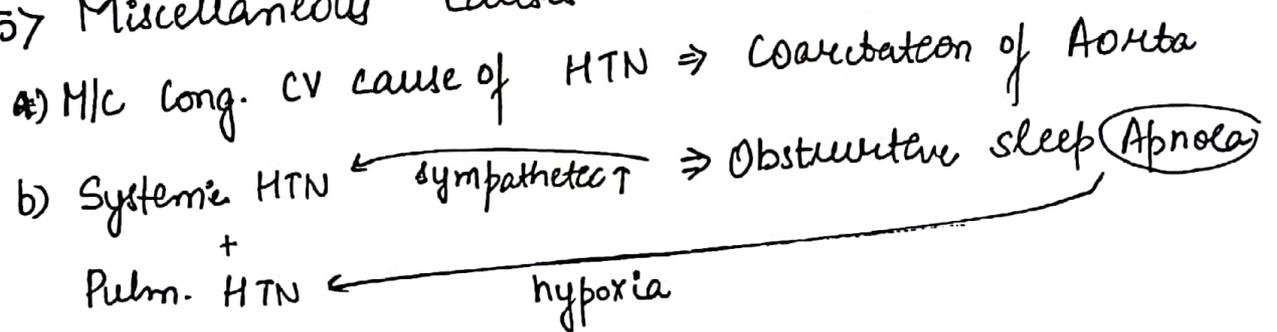
Doc - Thiazide

Doc = Amiloride.

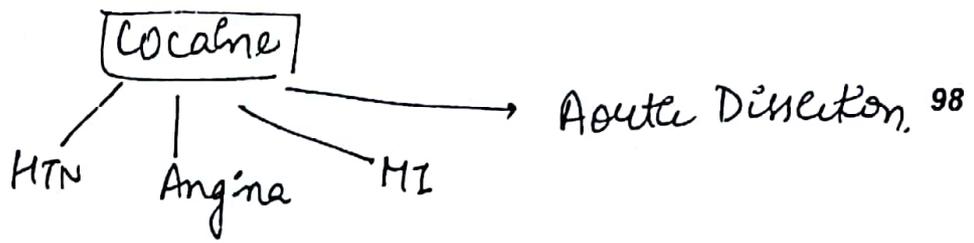
### 47. Endocrine causes.

<u>Endocrine</u>	<u>Type of HT</u>	<u>Edema</u>
a) Hypothyroid	DBP ↑ (compress bld. vessels)	⊕ Myxoedema
Conn's Syndrome ↳ Chr. ↑ aldosterone ↳ vessels fibrosis	DBP ↑	⊖ ANP released ↓ "Escape" Mechanism
c) <u>Hyperthyroidism</u>	SBP ↑ (due to ↑CO)	⊖
d) <u>Phaeochromocytoma</u>	SBP + DBP ↑ sustained HT > Episodic HT	⊖

### 57 Miscellaneous Causes



- c) PCOD = Insulin resistance  
[acanthosis nigricans]
- d) Drug NSAIDs by ↓ GFR  
Corticosteroids  
estrogen



**Symptom**

- 1) M/c - Dyspnoea [due to CHF]  
M/c of CHF = **HTN**
- 2) M/c Symp due to HTN → Occipital Headache

3) **Sign** →  $LVS_4 +$  (due to LVH)

**I<sub>x</sub> -**

**ECG Changes**

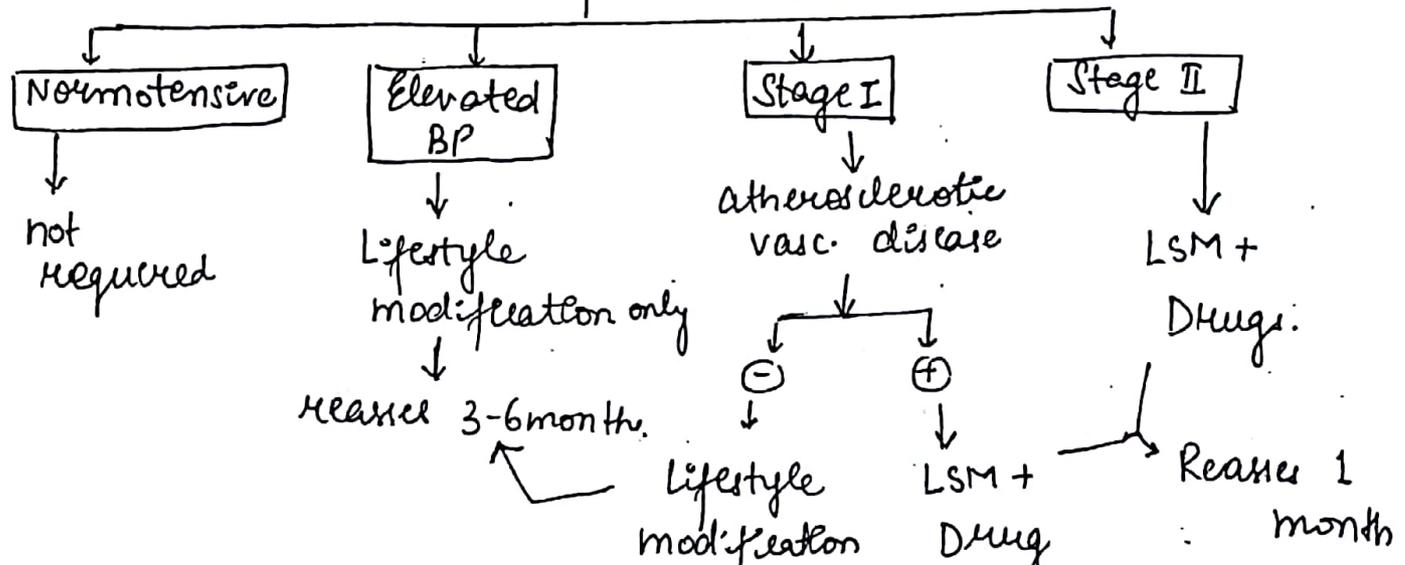
- 1) LVH signs
- 2) LA enlargement
- 3) LAD

**R<sub>x</sub>**

**Stable**

≥ 2 readings on ≥ 2 occasions should be ↑ to Δ HTN

**R<sub>x</sub>**



## \* Lifestyle Modification

99

- 1) wt. reduce"
- 2)  $\downarrow$  Na  $\leq$  1.5gm/day
- 3)  $\uparrow$  K 3.5-5gm/day cause smooth M/s relaxation

### 4) DASH DIET

Dietary Action To Stop HTN

$\downarrow$  Na<sup>+</sup>  $\downarrow$  Fat dairy product,  
 $\uparrow$  Fruits & veg.  $\downarrow$  saturated fat

5) Brisk Walk / Exercise  $\geq$  150 min/wk

6) Alcohol  $\sigma$   $<$  30g/d  $\text{f}$   $<$  15g/d

### Other Terms

Resistant HTN

if BP  $\geq \frac{140}{90}$  despite  $\geq$  3 drug (one of  $\leq$  is diabetic)

or  
if BP  $< \frac{140}{90}$   $\bar{c}$   $\geq$  4 drug

M/c c  $\rightarrow$  Non-compliance

2) White Coat HTN

In clinic if SBP  $>$  20  $\uparrow$  or DBP  $>$  10 from non clinical readings.

3) HTN emergency = if BP  $>$  180/120  $\bar{c}$  Target Organ Damage  
 $\downarrow$

I.v. Labetalol  $\leftarrow$  1) Haemorrhagic Stroke

I.v. ~~Nitro~~ NTG or Nifedipine  $\leftarrow$  2) Ac. cardiogenic Pulm. Oedema

I.v. NTG  $\leftarrow$  3) Ac. MI

I.v. Esmolol  $\leftarrow$  4) Aortic Dissec<sup>n</sup>

Nimodipine  $\leftarrow$  5) SAH

\* Mean BP reduction  $\rightarrow$  25% from presentation value  
100  
[DBP +  $\frac{1}{3}$  PP] < 1-2 hrs.

\* DOC for HT Emergency = I.V. Nicardipine

\* 4) HTN Urgency = BP  $> \frac{160}{120}$  + no target organ damage

Rx = combination of oral drugs.  
[OPD]

5) Orthostatic Hypotension

if SBP  $\downarrow$  by  $> 20$  ] in 3 min of standing  
DBP  $\downarrow$  by  $> 10$  ]

M/c cause  $\rightarrow$  Hypovolemia

2° HTN associated  $\bar{c}$  ortho static HTN = Phaeochromocytoma

chr. vol. depleted.

$\uparrow$   
due to chr. vasoconstriction

# IHD

	Stable Angina	Unstable Angina	Non-ST ↑ MI (Subendocardial)	ST ↑ MI [Transmural]
Duration	2-10 min	20 min	20-30 min	> 30 min
Pain at rest	⊖	⊕	⊕	⊕
ECG at rest	Ⓝ	ST depression [except Prinzmetal Angina]	ST depression	ST elevation
Troponins	Ⓝ	Ⓝ	⊕	⊕

Symptoms M/c → chest pain  
Painless MI → Autonomic Dysfunction [DM, elderly]

- ↓  
'Angina' equivalent symptoms
- a) unexplained sweating
  - b) " Dyspnoea
  - c) sense of impending Doom

Signs M/c → LEVIN SIGN [Holding Palm or Fist against sternum]

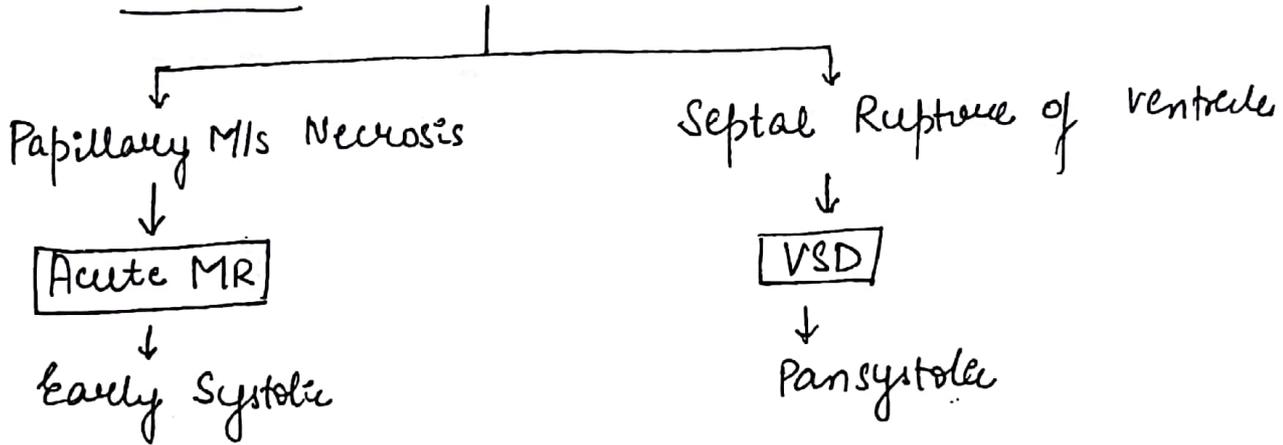
**Pulse** - if tachycardia = Ant. wall  
Bradycardia = Inf. wall

**JVP** - if Kussmaul sign = RV MI.

$S_2$  = if split is wide = R VMI [late  $P_2$ ]  
 if split is reversed = L VMI [Late  $A_2$ ]

poor prognosis  $S_3$  - if (+) → indicate systolic failure  
 [Infarct > 40%]  
 $S_4$  - (+)  
 [more common than  $S_3$ ]

Murmurs -



ECG

Sequence of changes

1>  Tall T Wave  
 (> 50% of R wave height)

2>  ST ↑ (convex)  
 Pardee's Sign

3>  T ↓

Mech

Leakage of  $K^+$   
 [Similar to hyperkalemia]

Early Repolarisation of infarcted m/s

Non-specific

4)

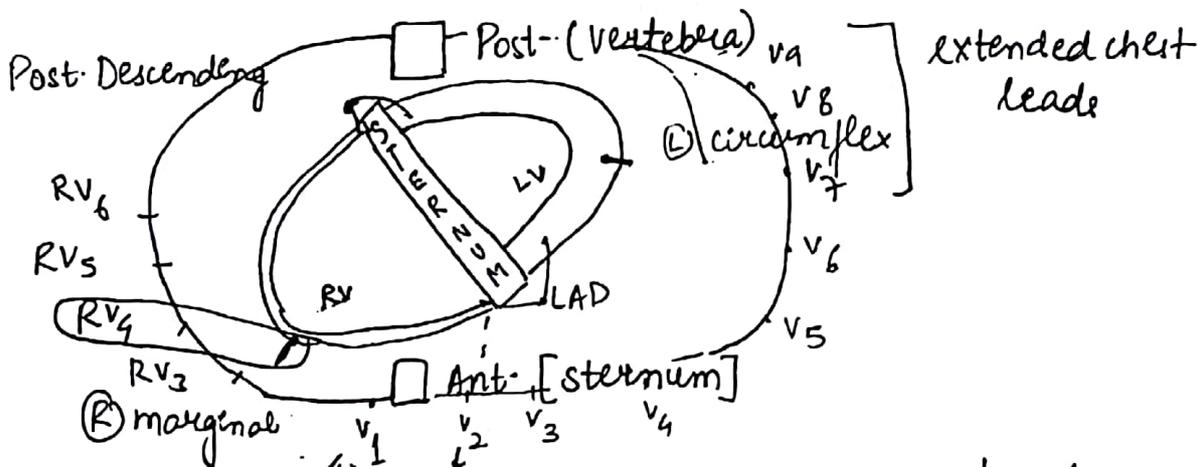
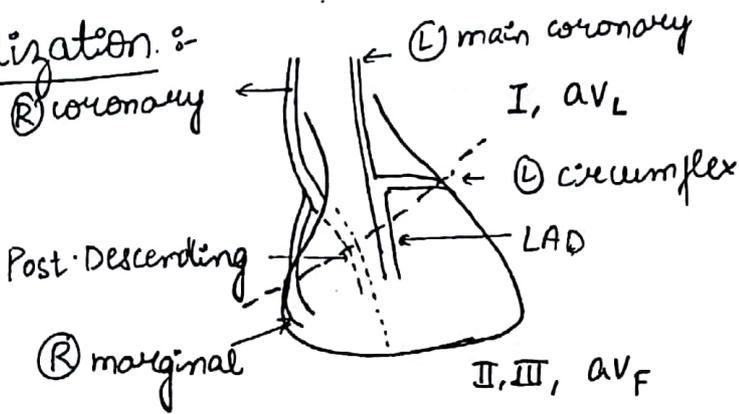


Pathological Q wave

Neurosis

NO use of thrombolytic therapy

Localization:



Site

① Ant: septum

Anterior

LAD

② Ant: wall [LV]

LAD

③ Lateral wall

① circumflex

④ Post-wall

Post-Descending

⑤ RV MI

② marginal

Lead

V<sub>2</sub> (V<sub>1</sub> or V<sub>3</sub>)

V<sub>3</sub> V<sub>4</sub> (V<sub>2</sub>)

V<sub>5</sub>, V<sub>6</sub>, I, aVL

V<sub>7</sub>-V<sub>9</sub> - ST ↑  
or

V<sub>1</sub>-V<sub>4</sub> → reciprocal ST ↓

RV<sub>4</sub>

⑥ Inf wall

② coronary via post descending

$\text{II, III, aVF}_{104}$

⑦ Antero-Lateral MI

① main coronary

$V_1 - V_6, I, aVL$

RxOC = CABG (not PCI)  
↓  
not feasible

⑧ Cardiac Markers

Time to ↑ in blood (after symptoms)

Time to ↓

1) Heart Type FA Binding Protein

2 hrs

24 hrs

2) Myoglobin

3 hrs

24 hrs

3) Troponin I [Best]  
T

6 hrs

10-14 days

4) CPK-MB

6 hrs

72 hrs

↳ Preferred over Troponin if re-infarct 3-10 days

Troponin can be used in re-infarct.

if >20% ↑ from previous.

Rx (I) ST ↑ MI

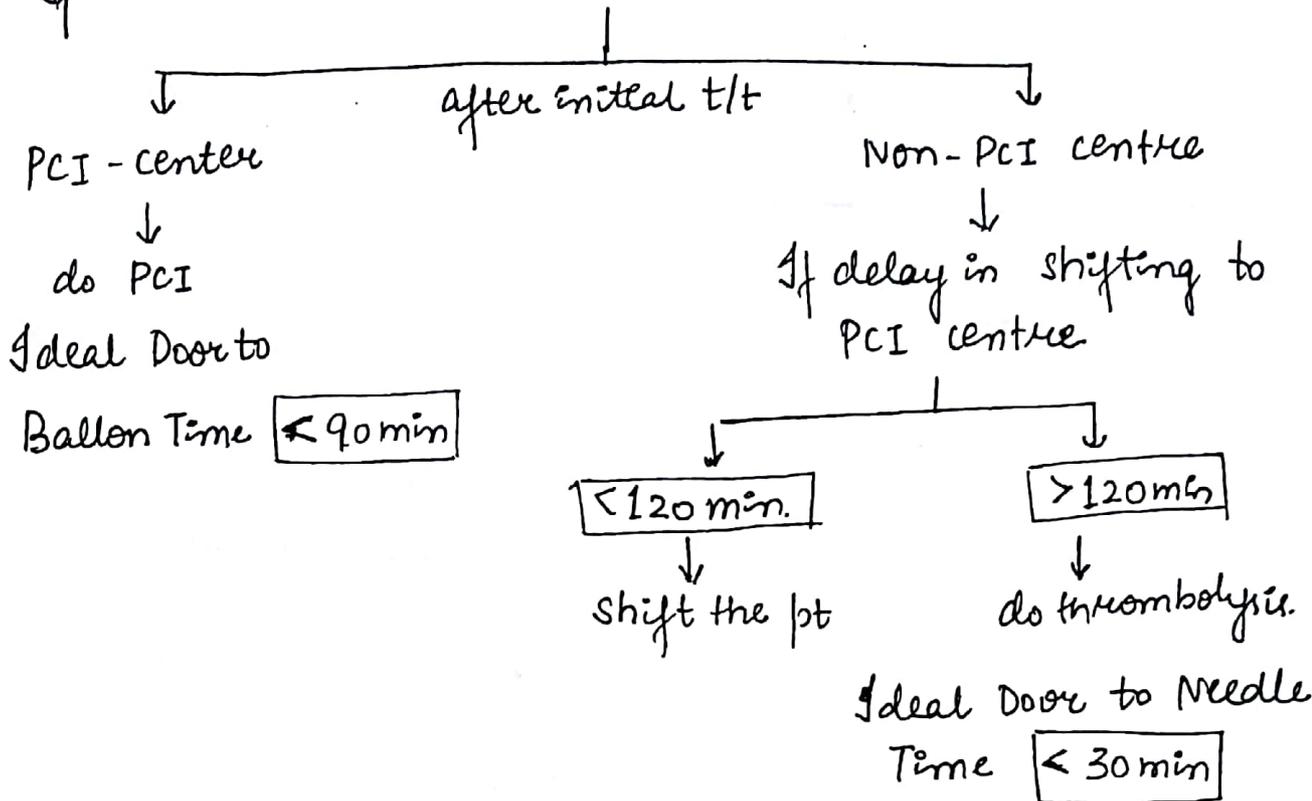
Initial Rx

Role

- 1> **Aspirin** [non-enteric coated] Essential in all  
Dose - 325mg chewable
- 2> **O<sub>2</sub> inhalation** → if O<sub>2</sub> saturation is ↓
- 3> **I.V. Morphine** → Analgesic  
+  
Ac. cardiogenic Pulmonary edema
- 4> CI in **RVMI**  
[↓ preload → further ↓ CO]
- 4> **Nitrate** → coronary vasodilatation.  
+  
if BP ↑
- 5> CI - **RVMI**
- 5> **β blocker metoprolol** → ↓ workload  
CI - Asthma  
PR interval > 0.25 sec
- 6> **ACEI** → All pts. for initial 48 hours  
↓  
Continue if HT (+)
- 7> **High Dose Statins** → Anti-inflammatory +  
Plaque stabilising Property.  
Atorwa 80mg/d.
- 8> **Clopidogrel** → if pt undergoing procedure  
300mg loading Dose  
PCI.

Definitive Rx = **PCI > Thrombolysis**

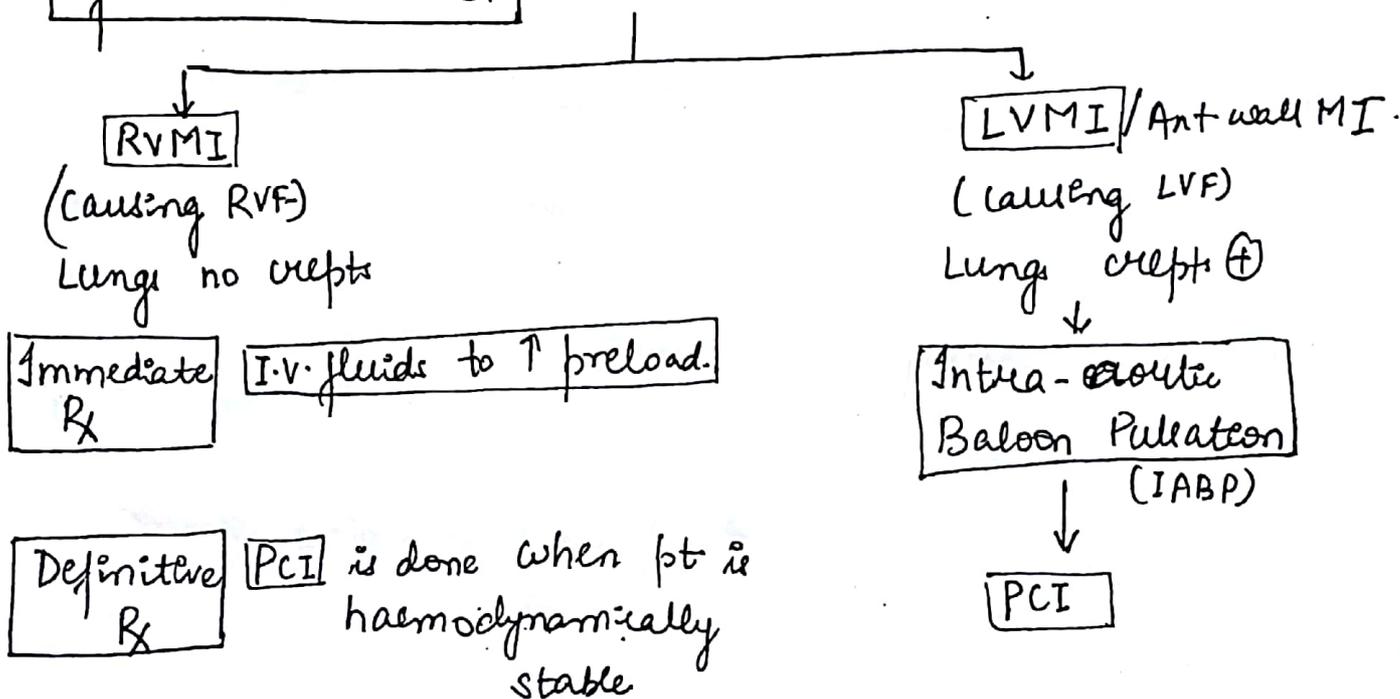
If ST ↑ MI Presented to



If symptom < 12 hours duration.

ST ↑

**If ST ↑ MI + ↓ BP**



## Rx (II) Non-ST ↑ MI / Unstable Angina

107

Std. Rx

1) Anti-platelets = aspirin + clopidogrel

+

2) Anti-thrombotic agents = LMWH or Thrombin<sup>-</sup>

+

③ Nitrate

+

④ β blocker

↓ if there is no relief

Add CCB

↓ if no relief

PCI

## (III) Stable Angina

1) Aspirin Life long

2) Sublingual dinitrate

3) Rx risk factors

## PRINZMETAL ANGINA

Cause - Idiopathic vasospasm of epicardial coronary artery. [non-atherosclerotic]

M/c artery affected → R Coronary

C/F-

⇒ Smoker + young age

\* Associated symptoms = Raynaud's phenomenon

\* Pain = 12 AM to 8 AM.

Ix - ECG -  $\boxed{ST \uparrow}$   
Troponin =  $\textcircled{N}$

108

- Rx -
- 1) Acute  $\rightarrow$  vasodilator = Nitrate  $\rightarrow$   $\boxed{\text{CCB } \alpha\text{-Blocker}}$
  - 2) Maintenance  $\rightarrow$   $\textcircled{\text{CCB}}$
  - 3)  $\boxed{\text{CI} \rightarrow \text{Aspirin}}$   $\rightarrow$   $\ominus$  / Lower vasodilator PGI  
 $\boxed{\beta\text{blocker}}$   $\rightarrow$  ppt. vasospasm

Q. In intraoperative  $\boxed{\text{MI}}$   $\subset$  drug not used.

a) Heparin

b) Atropin if AVBlock

~~c) CCB~~

d) NTG.

Best ECG Lead  $\boxed{V_5 \text{ or } V_4}$

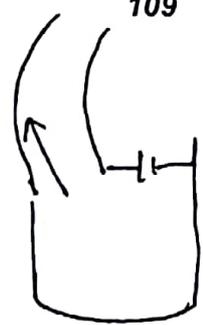
LMP.

# AORTIC DISSECTION

109

[causes -

1) M/c → **HTN** M/c site → ascending aorta (R)  
Lateral wall



2) Large vessel vasculitis  
Takayasu  
Giant cell arteritis.

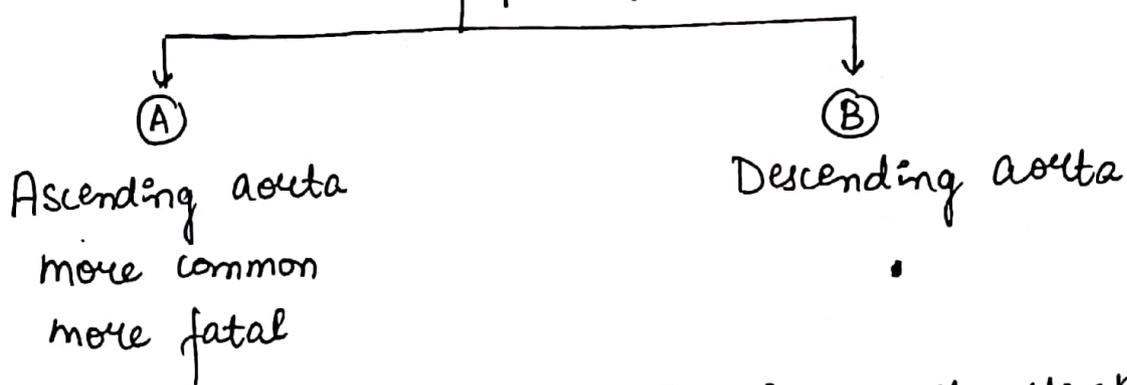
3) Atherosclerosis [M/c of aortic aneurysm]

4) Drug - cocaine

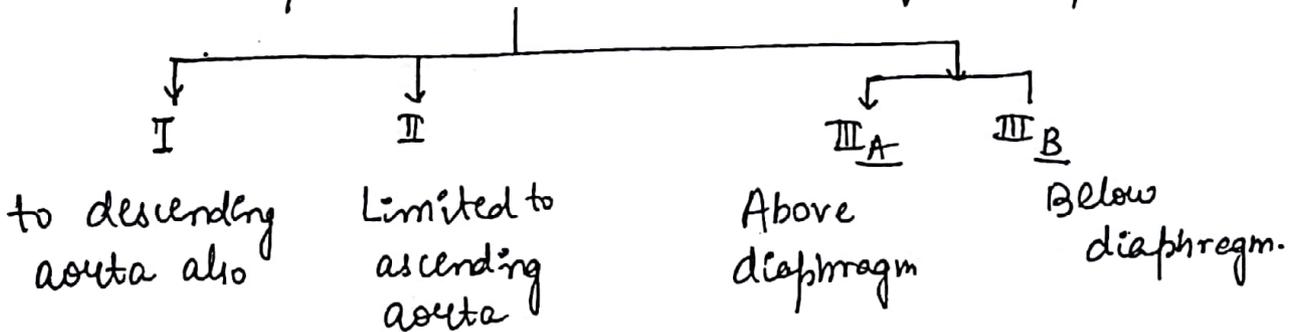
5) ♀

Types

A/c to site of Origin [Stanford classification]



A/c to extension [DeBakey classification]



Symptom

M/c - Chest pain

Retrosternal + 'tearing' Pain + Radiation to <sup>110</sup> interscapular area

Sign

Asymmetrical Pulses

Acute Aortic Regurgitation. [due to type A dissec<sup>n</sup>]

Ix

1) CXR → wide mediastinum

+  
① Sided Pleural effusion (20%)

↓  
[D/D of Oesophageal Rupture]

↓  
[H/o vomiting]

2) Unstable pt. → Trans oesophageal ECHO.

3) If pt. is stable → CT

4) Gold Std. Ix → MR angio

Rx

[Initial Rx] → BP



(Target SBP 100-120 mmHg)

I.v. ESMOLOL

I.v. fluids.

Definitive Rx

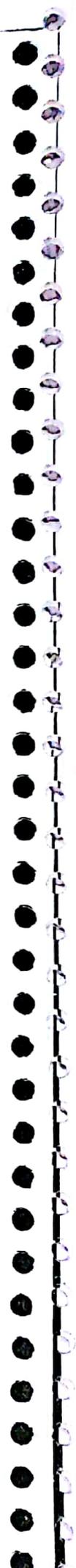
Type

A

Urgent Surgical  
Repair.

B

Conservative  
do surgery if  
\* Impending rupture  
\* Limb/visceral ischaemia



# RHEUMATOLOGY



# IMMUNE SYSTEM

115

## INNATE

- 1) **ANATOMICAL BARRIER**
- 2) **PRR's** (pattern recognizing Receptors)  
Inflammasome Proteins (SENSORS)
- 3) **Anti-Microbial Peptides (AMPs)**  
Lysozymes - Tears/saliva

## 4) **NK cells (BOUNCERS)**

**Largest WBC**

Regulated by T cells (IL-2)

Immune + Tumour surveillance

Non-immune mediated action

Only Immune cell → non-MHC restricted action.

(virus infected / mutated cells are also checked by these cells)

## 5) **MONOCYTE - MACROPHAGE SYSTEM** (Police)

## 6) **Dendritic cells** (Most Potent APC's)

## 7) **GRANULOCYTE SERIES (N, B, E)**

## 8) **COMPLEMENT CASCADE.** regulators of immune response

## a) **CYTOKINE**

## ADAPTIVE

### 1) **B cells (HUMORAL)**

- express CD19, 20 on surface

- when activated

↓  
PLASMA CELLS

↓  
Immunoglobulins  
(antibodies)

### 2) **T cells (cell mediated)**

CD4 (Helper)      CD8 (Cytotoxic)  
Most Potent level of Immunity

# IMMUNE EXCESS DISORDERS

116

**INNATE (AUTOINFLAMMATORY)**

**FAMILIAL MEDITERRANEAN FEVER (FME)**

(Recurrent Poly-serositis)\*

EPID → 10-20yrs, ♂♀

ETIOPATH → Inherited defect of  
MEFV gene

Overexpression of the PRR's  
INNATE EXCESS STATE

C/F → Recurrent febrile illness  
(each last for 6-8 weeks)

Constitutional symp:- Anorexia  
wt. loss  
myalgia

HLK ↓ Pleuritis D/D - TB	↓ Peritonitis D/D - Appendicitis	↓ Arthritis D/D - Juvenile RA	↓ Pericarditis D/D - Rheumatic fever
--------------------------------	--	-------------------------------------	--

Di:- Clinical suspicion → GS (Genetic testing MEFV gene)

Rx:- COLCHICIN - Favourable response + long term remission.

Dreaded complication :- 2° Amyloidosis - Nephrotic syndrome  
High Mortality

Recurrent febrile illness = Unconfirmed Infection  
= Rheumatology

**ADAPTIVE**

(AUTOIMMUNE DISORDER)

A) **Organ SPECIFIC**

Myasthenia Gravis

Grave's

Pernicious Anaemia

B) **SYSTEMIC**

= RHEUMATOLOGY

Study of systemic autoimmune disorders.

↓  
**ANTIBODY TESTING**

**INDEX**

LUPUS group  
(Skin rash)  
"Wolf-Bite"

- 1) SLE
- 2) Systemic sclerosis
- 3) Sjogrens (sicca)
- 4) M.C.T.D.
- 5) Rhupus

ARTHRITIS  
Approach.

- 1) RA
- 2) Spondylo arthropathy
- 3) Crystal induced
- 4) CHARCOT'S joint (neuropathic)

VASCULITIS

- 1) Misc. Pain syndrom
  - fibromyalgia
  - chronic fatigue syndrome

<p>ANTIBODY</p> <p>ANA</p>	<p>CLINICAL SIGNIFICANCE (Best screening)</p> <p>M/c Ig found in autoimmune Disorders (&gt;98% of case)</p> <p>MOST SENSITIVE Ig</p>	
<p><u>ELISA</u> ←</p> <p>Qualitative Result (+/-)</p> <p>Hence it is non specific</p>	<p>METHODS → <u>IF</u> (Preferred)</p> <p>1) Quantitative (Result in titres)</p> <p>&lt;1:160 = ⊕ in 20% Healthy population</p> <p>&gt;1:160 = SIGNIFICANT (More specific)</p> <p>2) IF PATTERN (due to the Δ)</p>	
<p>IF PATTERN</p> <p><u>Mic</u> - SPECKLED</p>	<p>ANTIBODY</p> <p>Anti-Ro/La [SSA/SSB]</p>	<p>DIAGNOSIS</p> <p>Sicca SYNDROME.</p>
<p>Homogenous</p> <p>Rim pattern</p>	<p>Anti-dsDNA - M/c in SLE</p> <p>Anti-smith - Most specific for SLE</p>	<p>} SLE</p>
<p>Centromere</p> <p>Nucleolar Pattern</p>	<p>Anti-centromere (specific)</p> <p>Anti-topoisomerase-1 (SCL-70 commercial)</p>	<p>→ Localised Systemic Sclerosis</p> <p>→ Systemic sclerosis</p>

**ANTIBODY**

**CLINICAL SIGNIFICANCE**

(Active Role in SLE)

Anti-Sm  
(not preferred)

Most specific for SLE  
Only in 10% (lacks sensitivity)  
No correlation with disease activity

Anti-dsDNA  
(preferred)

ⓑ Sensitive & Specific  
Correlates with disease severity  
Associated with ↑ Risk - nephritis/CNS involvement

APLA  
(phospholipid)

Present in 60-70% cases of SLE  
Associated with vascular thrombosis (fetal loss)  
Most recent to be ~~in~~ included in  
Δ criteria of SLE.

Anti-Histone  
(specific for  
Drug induced  
SLE)

CVS <sup>MIC</sup> ACEI, β blocker, Thiazides, Statins  
Methyldopa, Hydralazine, Procainamide

Anti-microbial INH, Dapsone, Sulfonamides

CNS Phenytoin, carbamazepine

GIIT ~~Sulfono~~ Sulfasalazine

Endo Propylthiouracil

Misc d-penicillamine

New Interferons  
Anti-TNFα

ANTIBODY	CLINICAL SIGNIFICANCE. (Prognostic Role)	
Anti (Ro/La) ↓ Crosses placenta	↑ Risk of congenital Lupus ↓ Risk of maternal Nephritis	SSA/SSB <sup>120</sup> Asteric Role in SCLCA syndrome
Anti-Ribosomal P	↑ Neuro-psychiatric convulsion + Psychosis	↑ Risk of CNS Lupus
Anti-Neuronal Ab	↑ Neuropathy Painful, AXONAL	
Anti-erythrocyte	Hemolytic anaemia	↑ Risk of hematological involvement
Anti-platelet	Thrombocytopenia	

ANTIBODY	CLINICAL SIGNIFICANCE	
Anti-centromere	Localised scleroderma (CREST syndrome)	Asteric Role in SSC
Anti-SCL70	Diffuse SSC	
Anti-U <sub>3</sub> RNP	↑ Risk of PAH + RPAN	Prognostic Role in SSC.
Anti-U1RNP	Specific for Mixed connective Tissue Disorder	
Rheumatoid factor (RAF) IgM Ig against Fc portion of IgG	Best screening Test for RA (not SENSITIVE) Correlates - Risk Bone erosions (PROGNOSIS) Non-specific for Δ	

ACPA / Anti-CCP (Most specific for R.A.)	Anti-cyclic citrullinated protein Ab. (Aster Role in RA) 121	
ANCA (anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic Ag)	vasculitis (Aster Role)	
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>CANCA Anti-PR3 (proteinase-3)</td> <td>pANCA Anti-MPO (myeloperoxidase)</td> </tr> </table>	CANCA Anti-PR3 (proteinase-3)
CANCA Anti-PR3 (proteinase-3)	pANCA Anti-MPO (myeloperoxidase)	

## SLE

M/c autoimmune disorder

Epid. - 20, 40 yrs. ♀ > ♂

cause - Idiopathic M/c

- Risk factors -
- 1) GENETIC - TREX-1 gene defect
  - 2) CHROMOSOMAL - Klinefelter's syn.
  - 3) INFECTIONS - EBV
  - 4) TOXINS - UV Rays, silicosis

### Manifestation

### Clinical Description.

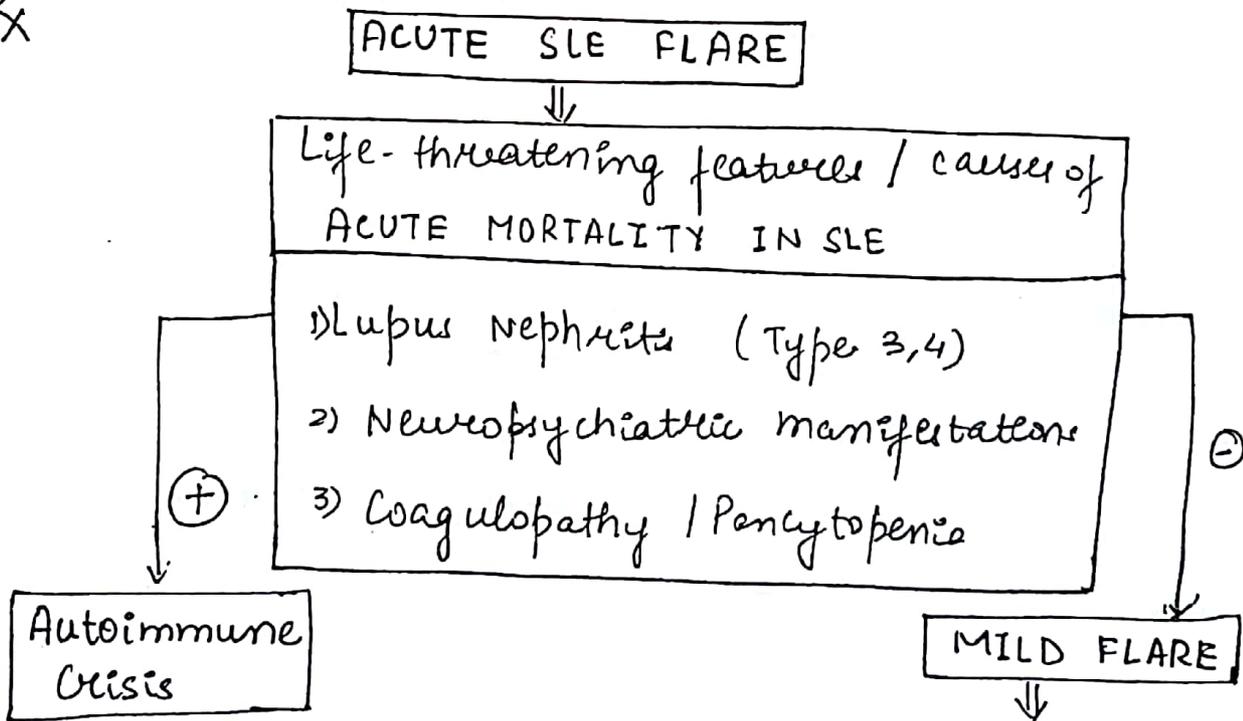
1) Cutaneous	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Acute :- MALAR RASH</li> <li>b) Chronic :- DISCOID RASH</li> </ul>
2) Oral ulcers (considered as SLE)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) nutritional</li> <li>b) Infective</li> <li>c) Behcet's disease</li> </ul>
3) alopecia (considered as SLE)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Nutritional (Iron, Zn)</li> <li>b) Endocrine - thyroiditis (Hypo)</li> <li>c) Drug induced</li> </ul>
4) Synovitis (90%) (Nonerosive arthritis)	<p><b>(M/c)</b> <u>Symmetrical polyarthritis</u> NEVER DEFORMITY / Bone Disease</p>

5) RENAL	Proteinuria > 3+, 4 Manulac/ RBC Cast	122
6) CNS	Neuropsych., neuropathy	
7) ANAEMIA	Hemolytic - Hb $\leq$ 10g/dL	
8) LEUCOPENIA	WBC $\leq$ 4000 or Lympho $\leq$ 1000	
9) Thrombocytopenia	Platelet $\leq$ 1,00,000	

$\Delta$ :- SLICC Criteria (Systemic Lupus International Collaborative Clinics)

9 clinical	6 Immunological.	$\geq$ 4 confirms SLE (at least 1 of each)
ABOVE manifestations	1) ANCA ② Antestm 3) Ante Ds DNA 4) APLA ⑤ Direct Coombs Test +ve 6) Low serum C3 Levels	

R<sub>x</sub>



R<sub>x</sub>. IV Methyl Prednisolone **PULSE**  $\Rightarrow$  Oral Prednisolone  
1gm/day = 3-5 days  
1-2mg/kg/day  
Add steroid sparing  
(Lifelong) MYCOPHENOLATE MOFETI

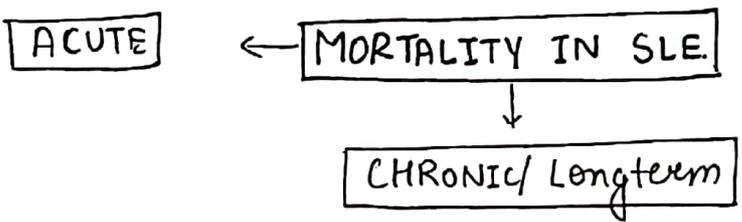
# Approved alternatives to methylprednisolone

RITUXIMAB (MAB  $\ominus$  CD<sub>20</sub>)

BELIMUMAB (MAB  $\ominus$  BAF)

## POOR PROGNOSIS

Affects Productive age group	unpredictable course of the disease	High cost of therapy	Long Term Adverse drug Rxn of immune suppression	NO CURE (lifelong therapy)
------------------------------	-------------------------------------	----------------------	--	----------------------------



- 1) Thrombotic events - cardiac failure
- 2) Opportunistic Disease

# SCLERODERMA

→ SYSTEMIC SCLEROSIS <sup>124</sup>

sclerosis | skin ⊗

> 98% have systemic involvement.

epid - 30-50yr, ♀ > ♂  
 cause - M/c - Idiopathic

Risk factors → 1) INFECTION → CMV, Parvovirus B19  
 2) TOXIN EXPOSURE - Sclerosis, Toxic oil syndrome

CF ← M/c

1) RAYNAUD'S → can precede skin changes > 10 yrs

2) SKIN changes: Hands & face

	HANDS	FACE
a) OEDAMATOUS	Puffiness of fingers	Face
b) INDURATIVE	claw hand deformity	Mask-like
c) SCLEROSIS (most specific) (MOST SPECIFIC)	Autoresorp <sup>n</sup> of terminal phalanx ↓ shortening of Digits	"FISH-MOUTH" appearance

## CLASSIFICATION - Based on Extent of skin Involvement

ONLY SKIN (<2% cases)	Restricted to face Distal to elbow	Proximal - elbow Trunk ⊕	only organ.
MORPHIA [En-coup-de-sebre Lesion]	↓ Localised	↓ Diffuse	SCLERODERMA SINE SYNDROME (Least common)
	→ SSC		

sickle

Suspected →

SSC

Face x Distal to elbow  
LOCALISED SSC

Proximal to elbow  
DIFFUSE SSC

Anti-centromere ⊕

SCL-70 / Topoisomerase - 1 Ab ⊕

- Also called 'CREST'
- ✓ Calcinosis
  - ✓ Raynaud's (DOC = CCB)
  - ✓ Eso. dysmotility (GERD)
  - ✓ Telangiectasia <sup>s</sup> → sclerodactyly

More risk of organ involvement  
**Lung**: Mlc type of ILD in autoimmune disorder

NSIP (non-specific interstitial)  
↳ DOC = steroids pneumonia

Above features are Mlc E  
localised >> Diffuse

- Iso. Pulmonary artery HTN (Doc - floprost)
- RPGN (Renal vici) (Doc - captopril)

Rx = ONLY PALLIATIVE , NO CURE

Unfavourable Prognoses

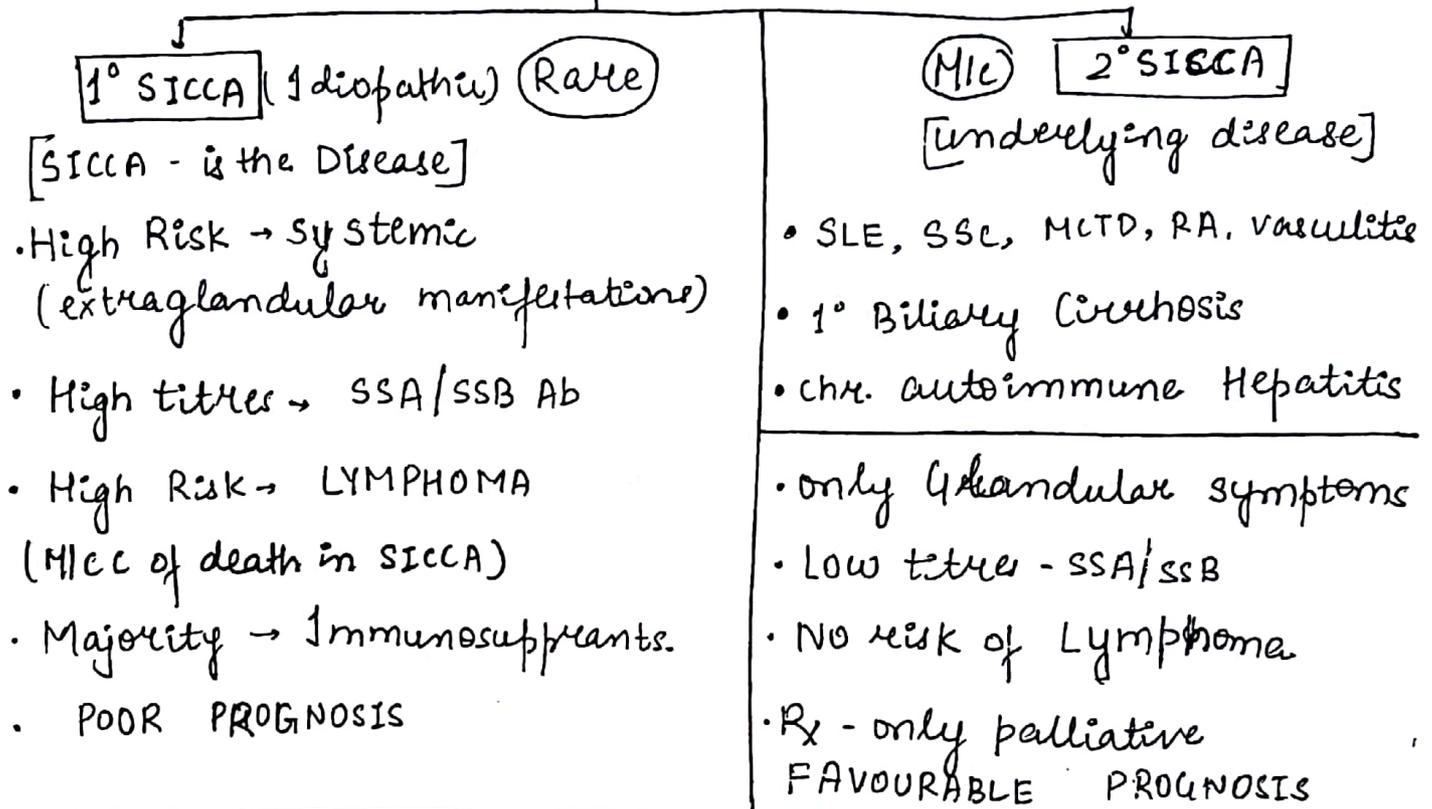
# SICCA SYNDROME

(Sjogren's Syndrome)

126

M/c manifestation → Dryness of eyes & Mouth.  
Lymphocytic infiltration of exocrine glands

## CAUSES



## C/F

### GLANDULAR.

### SYSTEMIC

Involved	C/F	TEST	Rx	
Lacrimal Gland	Dry eye	Schirmer	Artificial tears	<p><b>LUNGs</b> - M/c - NSIP</p> <p>Isolated PAH</p> <p><b>Renal</b> - (M/c).</p> <p>↳ Distal RTA.</p> <p>- Interstitial nephritis</p>
	corneal or conjunctival erosions	Rose Bengal Test	Protective glasses	
Salivary	Dry-mouth	Iontophoresis	Hydration	<p><b>Liver</b> - Cirrhosis</p> <p><b>CNS</b> - neuropathy</p>
Pancreas	Malab <sup>n</sup> syndrome	stool FAT estimation	enzyme replacement	LYMPHOMA - most dreaded

Rx 2° sicca → only palliative  
 1° sicca → Depends on organ involvement  
GOOD PROGNOSIS (majority are 2°) 127

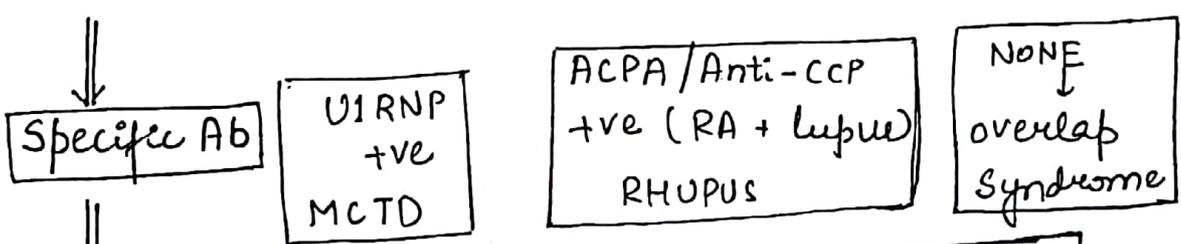
POOR PROGNOSTIC FACTORS

- 1> Elderly onset (>40). ♀
- 2> B/L parotid enlarged
- 3> systemic ⊕
- 4> High titres of SSA/SSB.

OVERLAP SYNDROMES

Epid = 10-20 yrs, ♀ >> ♂  
 C/F = (SLE/SSC/sicca) + (R.A.)

Screening = ANA +ve      RAf +ve  
 Ab

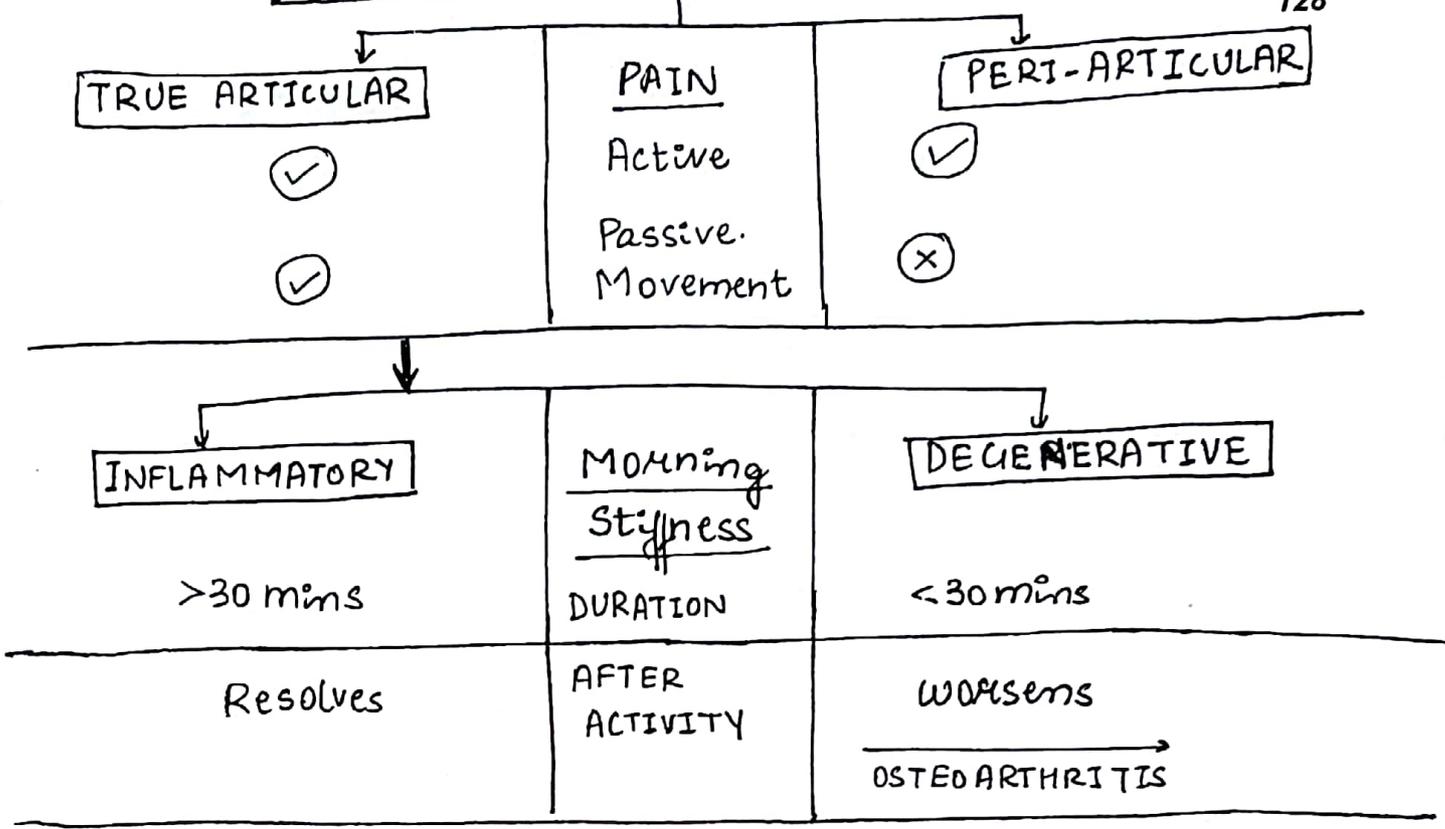


Rx

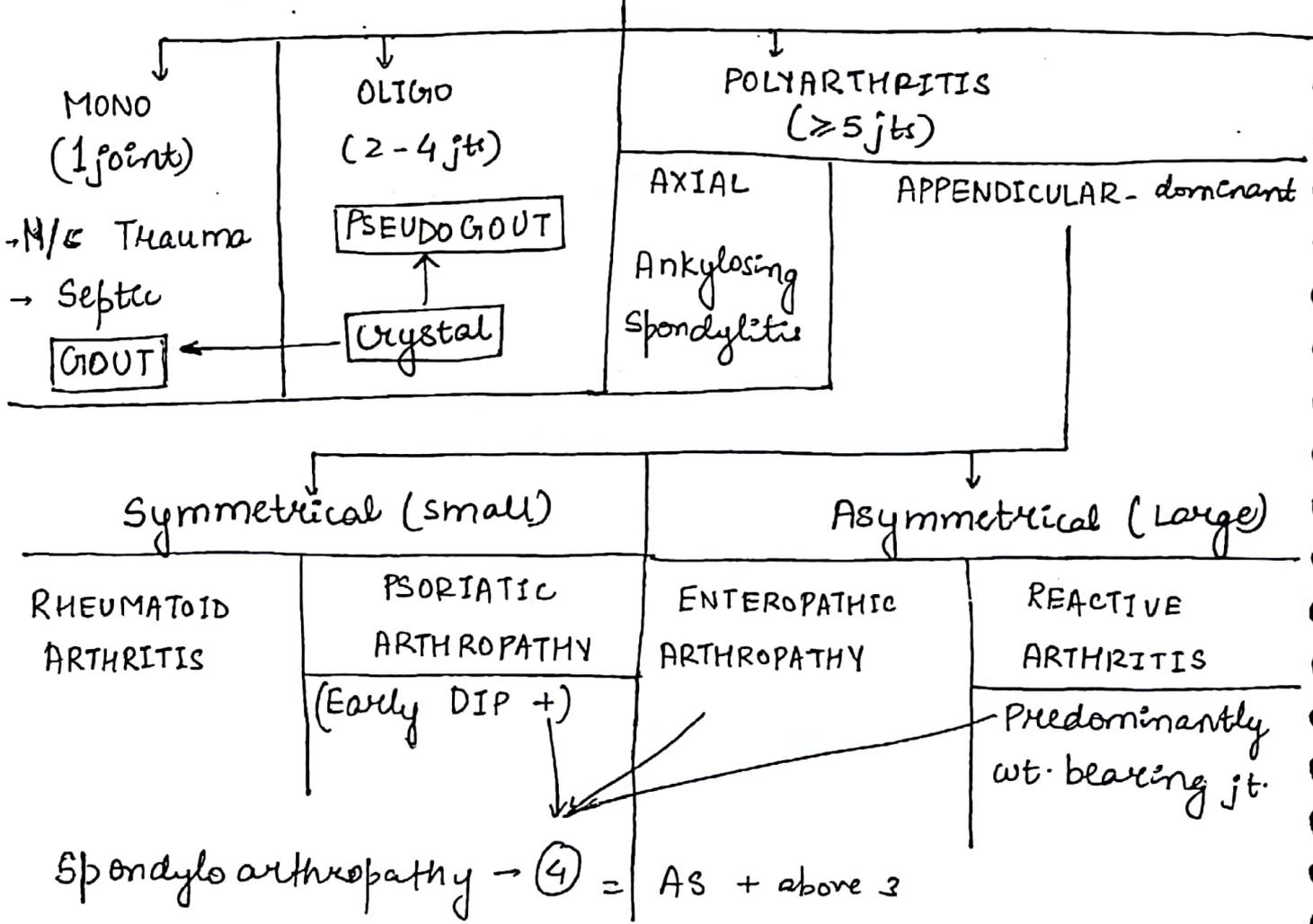
SLE Dominant	RA Dominant
Immune suppression	DMARDS
Non-erosive arthritis	Erosive arthritis

PROGNOSIS - Better than individual diseases  
 Better response to therapy

# APPROACH TO JOINT DISORDERS



# APPROACH TO INFLAMMATORY ARTHRITIS



# M/c Pattern of Joint Involvement in Diseases 129

↓  
Most Imp parameter for Diagnosis of arthritis

## RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

Epid. 30,50yrs, ♀ > ♂

M/c - Idiopathic

Risk Factors - 1) GENETIC - HLA-DR4 (Most cases = sporadic)  
2) INFECTION = Mycoplasma, EBV.

C/F

ARTICULAR (predominant)

EXTRA-ARTICULAR

- Inflammatory Poly-arthritis
- Appendicular Dominant
- Spine involvement - rare  
↳ M/c - Atlanto-axial jt.
- Symmetrical, small jts. of hand  
Wrist, MCP jt. & PIP jt

EPISCLERITIS

LUNG | M/c Usual Interstitial  
Pneumonia (UIP)  
M/c → ♂

Pericarditis  
Valvular M/c → MR

MUSCULO-SKELETAL  
↓  
Myopathy      Osteopenia  
Fast progress - OA

FELTY'S (RA + spleen)

↓  
Anaemia / Neutropenia  
Risk of Lymphoma  
Least common  
≤ 1% - advanced RA  
Early DMARD Rx

NORMAL

[Articular str.]

SYNOVIAL  
MEMBRANE

CARTILAGE  
END PLATE

BONE



STAGE-RA

1) SYNOVITIS

2) PANNUS  
FORMATION

3) BONE EROSION

↓  
Jt. Destruct<sup>n</sup>

Jt. Deformity

(irreversible stage  
of Disease)

Δ :- EULAR (European League against Rheumatism) Guidelines - A scoring system <sup>130</sup>

(A) PATTERN of joint involvement (Max : 5)

- 1 jt (Predom. Large) → 0
- 2 - 10 jt → 1
- 1 - 3 jts → 2
- 4 - 10 jts (Predom. small) → 3
- > 10 jts → 5

(B) SEROLOGY (Both RF & ACPA) [Max = 3]

NEGATIVE → 0

MILD ⊕ [ $< 3 \times$  upper normal limit] → 2

STRONG ⊕ [ $> 3 \times$  upper limit] → 3

(C) DURATION

< 6 wks - 0

> 6 wks - 1

(D) ACUTE PHASE REACTANT

NEGATIVE → 0

ELEVATED → 1

Δ = ≥ 6 confirms RA.

RADIOLOGY (X) → NOT recommended for Assoc.

OLD CRITERIA :- X-Ray Hand	Bone Erosions
X-Ray - Least sensitive test MRI - MOST SENSITIVE test ↓ Impractical	131 Late, irreversible stage Earliest feature of RA Juxta-articular osteopenia ↓ NON-SPECIFIC

Rx Most preferred method → STAGE the severity  
 CDAI (Clinical Disease Activity Index)

2-8 - 10	10-22	>22
MILD RA	MODERATE RA	SEVERE RA
Single DMARD	COMBINATION DMARD	Early use of Biologicals

Prognosis :- Favourable → REMISSION → can be achieved in 60-85% cases

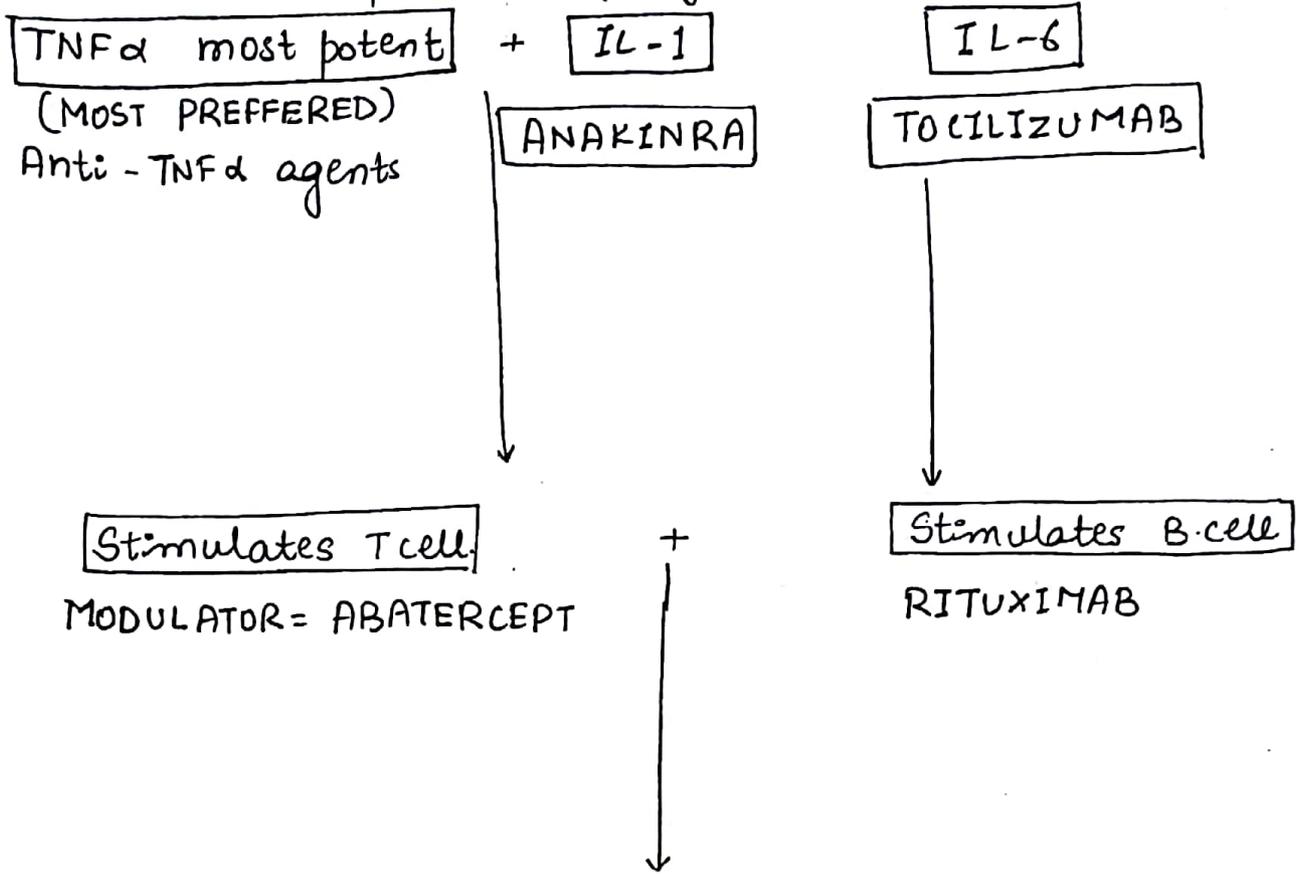
**POOR PROGNOSTIC FACTORS :-**

- 1) elderly (>40)
- 2) ♀
- 3) >10 jts @ onset
- 4) High titres of RF
- 5) Delay in initiation of DMARD ≥ 3 months

DMARDS	Ind <sup>n</sup>	ADR	Follow-up
METHOTREXATE (MTX)	1st choice (⊗) single or combination.	BMI ↓, Hepatotoxicity (Dose dependent S/E)	CBC, LFT - 3 monthly 132
	Back bone of Biologics	MTX induced ILD unpredictable Permanent C/I to MTX use	CXR, PFT Baseline & Annually
		Teratogenicity	Counseling
HYDROXY- CHLOROQUINE	Safest in ⊕ ♀ 2nd choice	Bull's maculopathy (Irreversible)	Fundus, Exam <sup>n</sup> , Perimetry Baseline & annually SOS
SULFASALAZINE	Safe in ⊕ ♀ 3rd choice	Gastritis Hepatotoxicity	LFT - Baseline & 3 monthly
LEFLUNAMIDE	Approved as Mono Rx Completed Family MODEST efficacy (limited use)	No synergy ⊖ other DMARDS 6x ↑ Hepatotoxicity Teratogenicity	Stop ≥ 2 ovulatory cycles before conception.

**BIOLOGICALS** = Pathophysiology of R.A.

↑↑↑ Pro-inflammatory cytokines



Intracellular signalling pathways of Inflammation

eg. ~~JAK~~ JAK - Janus associated Kinase

TOFACITINIB - Tyrosine kinase  $\ominus$  of JAK. - 1st oral Biological

ANTI - TNF $\alpha$ AGENTS		ADALIMUMAB, GOLIMUMAB S/C every 2-3wk
ETARER ETARNACEPT	INFLIXIMAB	PEGYLATED CERTOLIZUMAB
Chimeric form Mab against TNF $\alpha$ receptor	Chimeric Mab against TNF $\alpha$ itself	Fully Humanised Mab against TNF $\alpha$ itself
Limited efficacy	Excellent efficacy Anaphylaxis	Equal efficacy safety
		S/C every 6-8 weeks

Contraindication



**I ANKYLOSING SPON. / BECHETROW'S / MARIE-STRUMPELL DISEASE 35**

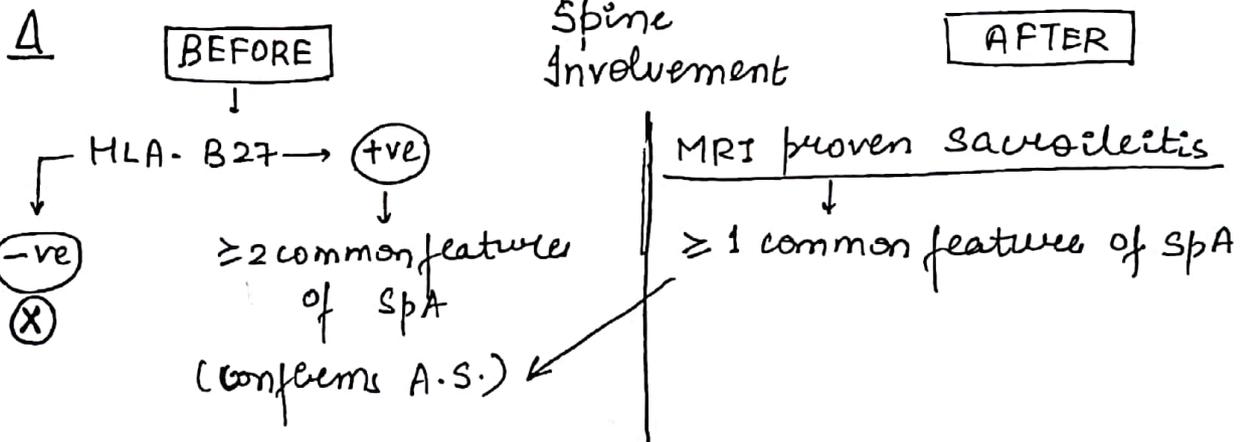
Epid - 10-20yrs,  $\sigma > \eta$ , **90% - HLA B27**

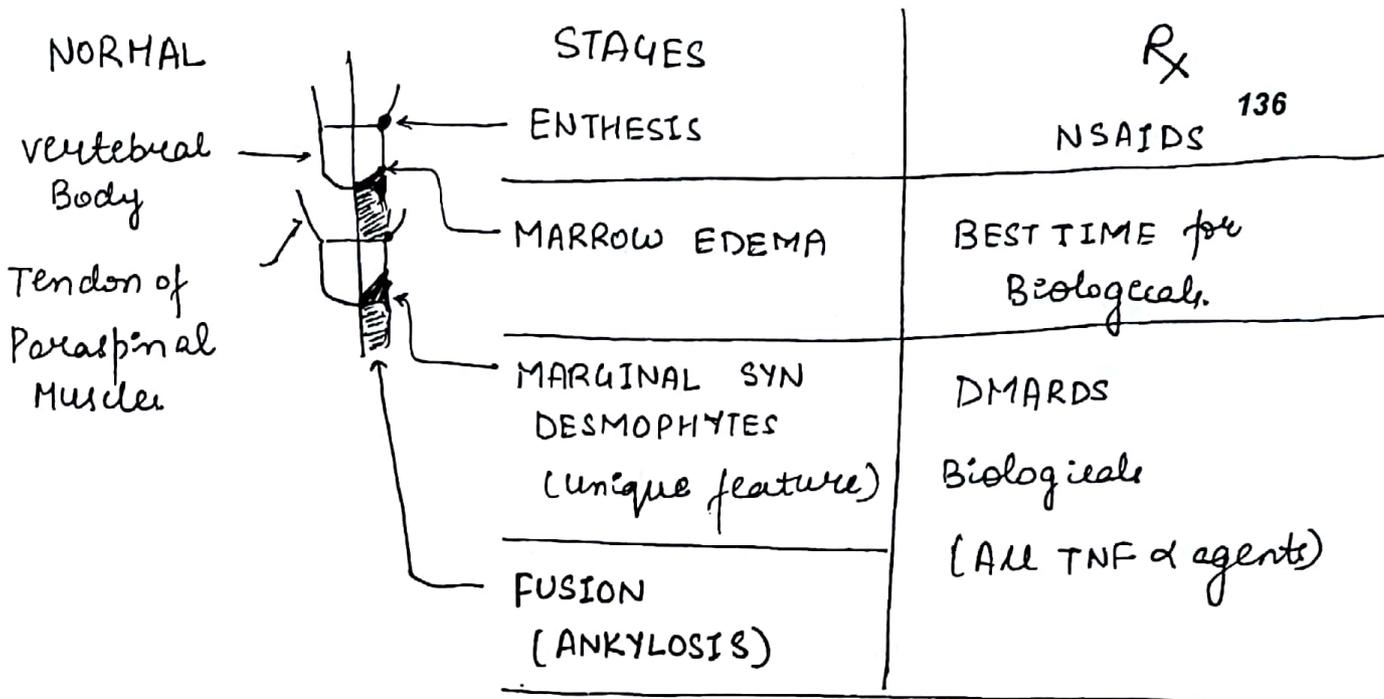
C/F **ARTICULAR**  
(Axial Dominant)

Sacro-iliac Joint - H/C	LBP (non-specific) always B/L But asymmetrical
Lumbar spine	Restricted resp. movement toward bending
Thoracic spine	Restricted resp. movement
Cervical spine	Highest risk of # in lower part of Cx spine

**EXTR-ARTICULAR**  
(Predominant)

70% → Recurrent U/L ANT. UVEITIS





MRI is mandatory

Only Test → Detect the stage of A.S.

Rx - UNFAVOURABLE

unlike RA only 10-15% active complete Remission

II PSORIATIC	III ENTEROPATHIC	IV REACTIVE
M/c - "Gutlate" / Pustular type of psoriasis	M/c - U.C. / Crohn's Disease	Post-infective
	Common Pathology	F./UTI CHLAMYDIA
	Bowel Disease & activity	URBAN S. Typhi
	Severity of arthritis	Travel Shigella Diarrhoea
M/c - ONCHOLYSIS' (nail pitting) Skin Lesions 10% uveitis ant ↓ Symmetrical poly-arthritis (Predom - small jts) mimic RA - 5-10% pts arthritis > skin changes	M/c - Diarrhoea Most-specific = Pyoderma gangrenosum (Unique in U.C.) ↓ Asymmetrical poly-arthritis (Predom - Large jts)	M/c → Febrile illness KERATODERMA BLENNORRAGIA (Keratotic, Painless plaques - soles + Palm) ↓ Asymmetrical - polyarth (Predom - wt-bearing jts)

CHICKENGUNYA ARTHRITIS

137

Hydroxychloroquine  
(additional anti-inflammatory action)

Sulfasalazine  
Anti-TNF $\alpha$

- ↓  
Early DIP jt ⊕  
x-Ray → pencil in cup deformity
- MTx
  - Anti-TNF agents
  - Tofacitinib

CRYSTAL INDUCED

GOUT		PSEUDOGOUT	
Crystal	Mon. sodium urate (M.S.U.)	Ca <sup>2+</sup> pyrophos. dihydrate (C.P.P.D)	
Epid	30-50 yrs ♂ > ♀	> 50 yrs ♂ > ♀	
Etiopath	90% - Renal Defect in urate excretion. 10% - Diet/Drugs (Pyriznamide/thiazide)	90% - Jt. Degeneration. 10% - Hypercalcemia = severe PTH adenoma so, early Paraneoplastic syn	
CF	Acute - Inflammatory MONO-ARTHRITIS (M/c - 1st MTP, ankle jt)	Acute, inflammatory OLIGO (M/c - Knee, Hips, shoulder)	
Screening	Serum Uric Acid	NON-SPECIFIC NORMAL VALUE DOESN'T exclude	S. Ca <sup>2+</sup>
Synovial Fluid Analysis	NEEDLE SHAPED	RHOMBOID SHAPED	
Polarising microscopy	STRONG -ve Birefringence	MILD +ve Birefringence	
Demonstrate crystals	Gold Std.		

Rx

Acute Attack

Colchicine

MAB

Canakinumab

IL-1 $\beta$

NSAIDS

Renal Failure

FEBUXOSTAT (X-O-I)

Hepatic excretion.

Additional anti-inflammatory

Intra-articular Steroids

Chronic Prevention

TARGET uric acid < 6mg/dL

1st Line = X-O-Inhibitor  
(Allopurinol, Febuxostat)

Encourage Physiotherapy

Avoid unnecessary

Ca<sup>2+</sup>/vit D<sub>3</sub> supplements

Refractory cases

PEGLOTICASE

Regulated uricase  
debulking action on tubules

In elderly

Majority require Jt. Replacement Sx.

Prog

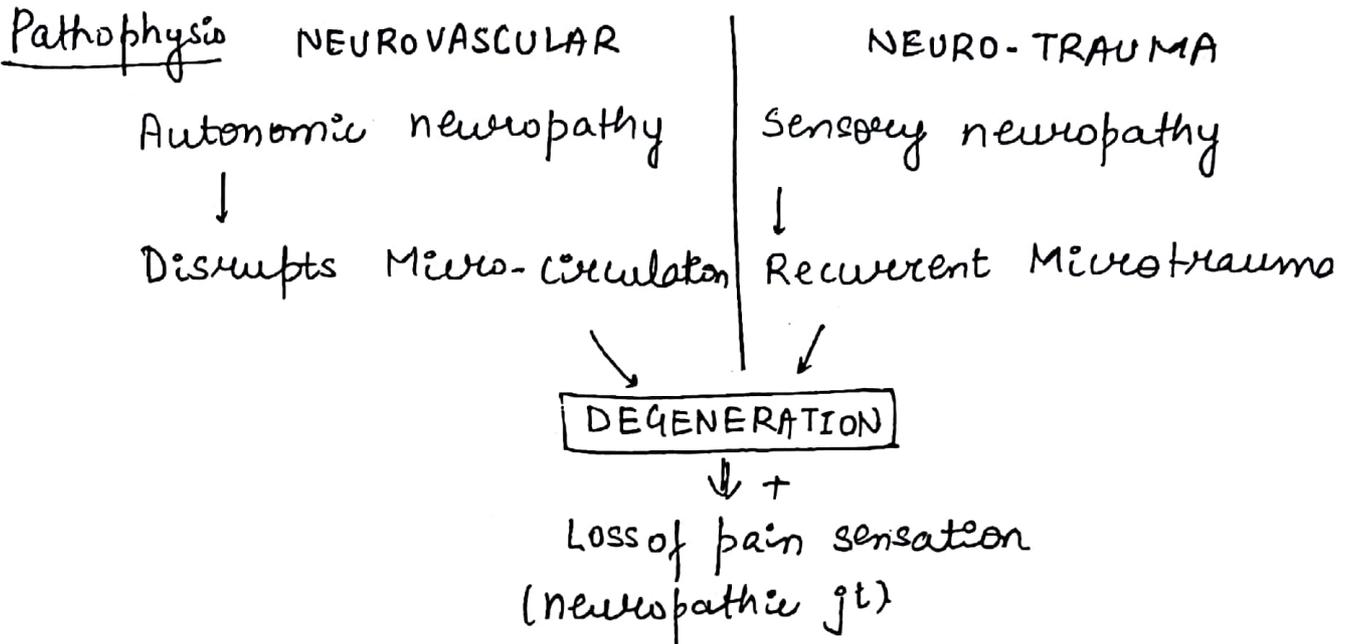
Favourable

Unfavourable

# CHARCOT'S

1st described - Tabes (Neurosyphilis)

Associations :- MI = DM, Leprosy, Amyloidosis



M/C Forefoot Jt → Hind foot Jt → Ankle Jt

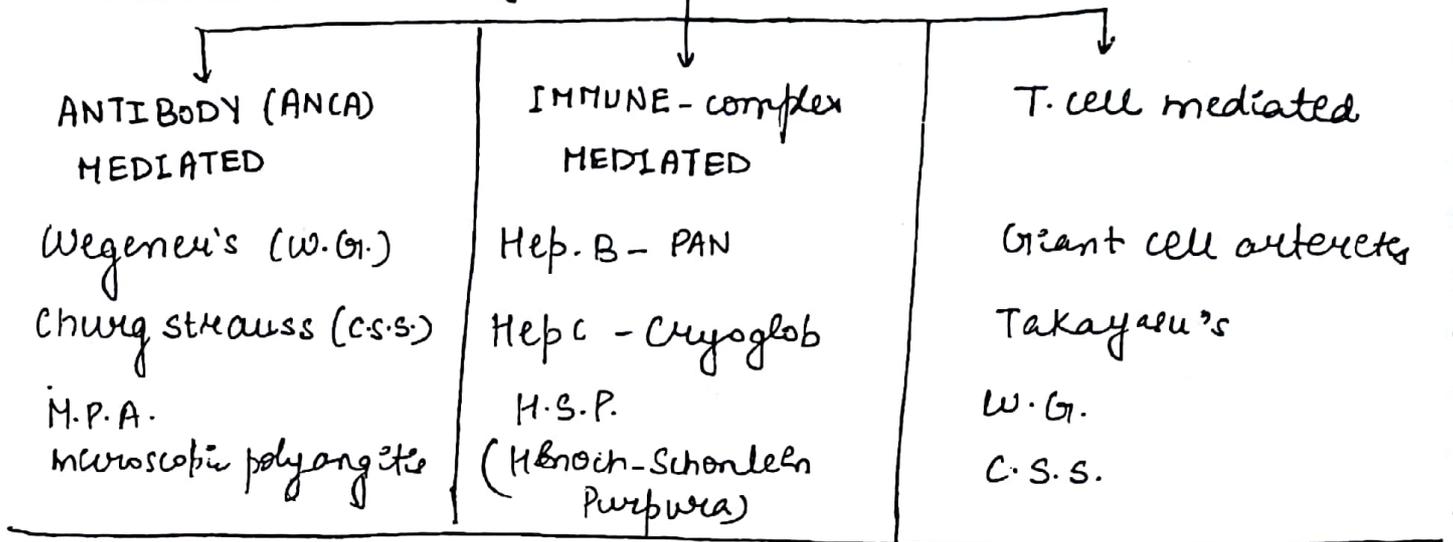
Asis XR → 'Loose Bodies' in jt. cavity

Only Rx strict Immobilization → Total Rest  
↓  
facilitate recovery of Jt.

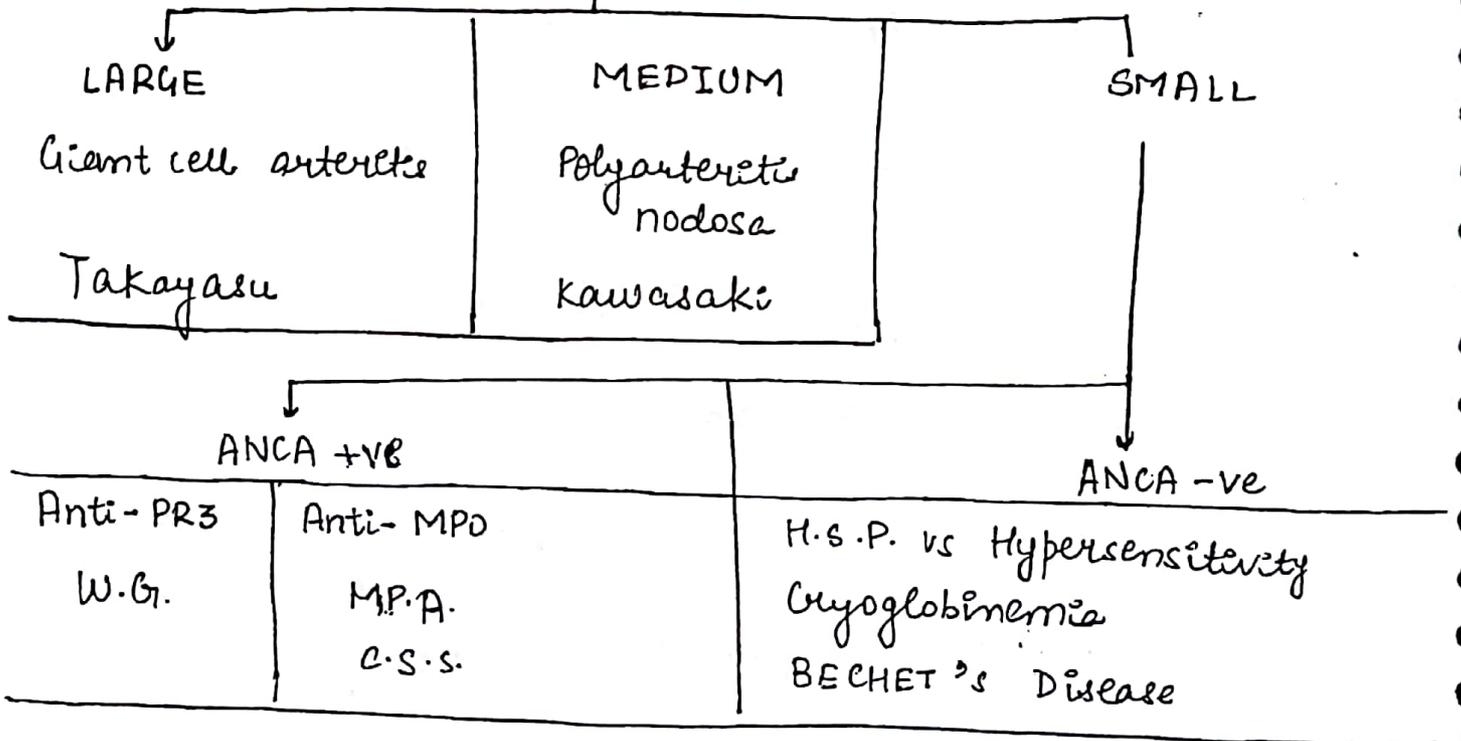
only palliative → Unfavourable Prog.

# VASCULITIS

## Ⓐ Based - Pathological Mechanisms



## Ⓑ Based - size of vessel affected (Preferred)



# G.I.C.A.

> 50 yrs, ♀ > ♂

C/F - Artery Involved (Carotid)		PATHOLOGY
Br. of EXTERNAL CAROTID	Br. of INT. CAROTID	Polymyalgia Rheumatica  Myalgia, fever, Anorexia, wt loss ≥ 3 months
H/c - <u>Sup. Temporal</u> Headache (worse-supine) ± Diplopia ± Jaw claudication Pain ± Paraesthesia over Jaw	1st Br. - ophthalmic A. End artery - No collaterals. ↓ Permanent BLINDNESS	

ESR (screening) > 60 (significant)

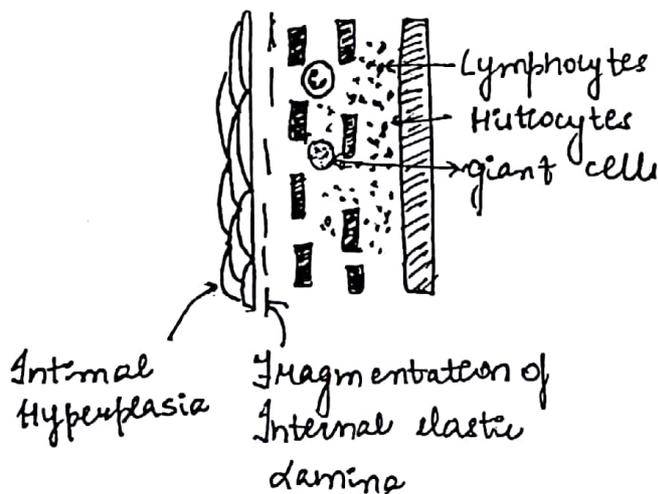
Gold Std →

↳ Temporal A. Biopsy → Minimum > 2cm Length.  
 → HPE - Granulomatous vasculitis

Rx = Steroids → Relief of symptoms

↳ only drug to prevent dreaded complication  
 = BLINDNESS

Early Rx = GOOD PROGNOSIS



# TAKAYASUS / AORTIC ARCH SYNDROME

142

Epid- 10-20yrs ♀ > ♂

c/f- Depends on artery Involved = All direct Br. of AORTA

SUBCLAVIAN (H/C)	CAROTID VERTEBRAL	COELIAC	RENAL	CORONARY <1%
UL claudication Unequal / ABSENT PULSELESS DISEASE	Recurrent TIA / Stroke	Chr. mesenteric Insufficiency	Refractory HTN (RAS)	Acute Coronary Syndrome

Δ - CT- AORTOGRAPHY Gold Std

R<sub>x</sub> - Immunosuppression (Specific) + Angioplasty (Palliation)

POOR PROGNOSIS

## KAWASAKI'S / Mucocutaneous L.N. Syndrome

Mlc vasculitis ; < 5yrs, ♂ > ♀

Replaced R.H.D. → Mlc cause of cardiac death in children. due to Acquired heart Disease

### AHA Guidelines

Mlc manifestation → Febrile episode

Any Fever - on/after 4<sup>th</sup> Day (min. dur 5 days) <sup>90</sup>

If - 4/5 of following features are (+)

- 1) 90% Bil non-exudative conjunctivitis
- 2) Erythema over extremities
- 3) Peri-anal Rash
- 4) Strawberry Tongue
- 5) non-suppurative single, cervical L.N.

Rx - IVIg + Longterm Aspirin prophylaxis

143

- Relieve symptoms
- Reduces risk of coronary involvement to 4-6%
- cannot reverse coronary aneurysm

Dreaded : CORONARY ANEURYSM complication

RUPTURE (4-6% case)

THROMBOSIS 95% of cases

↓  
elective angioplasty prevents.

Prognosis - **FAVOURABLE**

ULINASTATIN :- Neutrophil elastase inhibitor.  
(New, approved) only IVIg refractory case.

PAN / SYSTEMIC NECROTISING VASCULITIS	MPA (part of PAN prior to 1999)
---------------------------------------	---------------------------------

Epid 30-50 yrs, ♂ > ♀

Etiology Classical H/C - Idiopathic

**30% Chr. Hep B infection**

Pathology Immune complex Mediated  
↓  
Fibrinoid necrosis  
Bifurcation of Medium vessel  
↓  
Microaneurysm formation

ANCA-mediated vasculitis  
↓  
small vessel predominant  
↓  
70% Anti-MPO +ve.

C/F H/C 90% arthralgia

HEMATURIA - **̄ out GN**  
(rupture of microaneurysm)

**always due to GN**

CNS- Mononeurites + multiplex (neuropathy) - asymmetric

SKIN- Raynaud's phenomenon

Digital gangrene, LIVEDO		Purpuric Rash	144
Carotid arteries mimic torsion	Pulmonary Spaceed But bronchial may be involved	Alveolar H <sup>2</sup> ge (ANCA +ve → D/D - Good Pasture's Syndrome)	

Δsis - Exception

Biopsy - Gold std

Renal angio-  
mew aneurysm @  
Bifurcation of vessels.

R<sub>x</sub> Immunosuppressants → Favourable Prognosis

## WEGENER'S GRANULOMATOSIS.

OR Chronic Granulomatous angitis

30-50 yrs, ♂ > ♀

Closest D/D → Good Pasture's .

C/F	Pulmonary	Renal	Eyes
	M/c Lungs	RPGN	M/c - Pan-uveitis
• B/L abscess	URT <sup>a</sup> specific		SKIN
• Multiple thin walled cavity	M/c - chr. sinusitis		Purpuric Rash over L.L.
• Alveolar H <sup>2</sup> ge	• Nasal bridge deformity		
	• Serous otitis media (GLUE)		
	• Subglottic stenosis (change in timbre of voice)		

Serology 70% Anti PR3 +ve (Wegener's Antigen)  
 (SCREENING) 30% Anti MPO +ve

445

Anti: Absence cannot exclude W.G.

BEST TEST → LUNG BIOPSY

Rx cyclophosphamide → favourable response  
 GOOD & PROGNOSIS

~~GH~~  
 CHURCH STRAUSS (Eosinophilia & granulomatous  
 angitis)

30-50 yrs. ♂ > ♀

C/F	PULMONARY	RENAL	SKIN involvement
LUNG Late onset asthma	URTI allergic rhinitis	↓ RPGN	Purpuric/ urticarial rash

W.G. can be differentiated by ocular involvement

Asx - ~~short course of steroids~~

Lung Biopsy / skin Bx = Eosinophilic  
 Vasculitis

Rx - short course of steroids  
 favourable prognosis, Long term remission

GOOD & PROGNOSIS

# H.S.P. (ANAPHYLACTOID PURPURA)

146

> 90% cases - occur < 10 yrs age M > F.

ADULT H.S.P.

HYPERSENSITIVITY  
VASCULITIS

EPID - 20-40 yrs,  $\sigma > \rho$

Etiopath Post Infective H/C - preceded by URTI

C/F	PALPABLE PURPURA	
LL + Buttocks	Distribution	Generalised
Common Abd. pain, Melaena	Mucous memb. involvement	Uncommon
3-5% - IgA deposits on GBM - Gross Hematuria	Renal involve- ment	NEVER OCCURS
Capillaries	Site - Biopsy (Gold std)	Post capillary venule

$R_x$  - Reassurance / self Limiting Disease.

ESSENTIAL

MIXED

**CRYOGLOBULINEMIA** (EMC)

147

↓  
usually indicate  
Idiopathic cause

Majority = 90% = 2<sup>o</sup> cause

✓ Multiple myeloma

✓ chr. Hep. C, Hep B

✓ Lymphoproliferative states

Pathophys: Exposure to cold → Cryoglobulins ppt  
( $T < 37^{\circ}C$ ) (Ig  $\leq$  ppt.)

↓  
M/c - Skin capillaries  
98% - multiple areas of skin  
**neurosis**

↓  
Renal tubulus  
**A.T.N.** (Direct toxicity)

$\Delta$  sis - Incubate plasma in cold bath → ppt. ⊕

Rx + Prog - underlying cause (unfavourable)

# BEHCHET'S DISEASE → HLA B5<sup>1</sup><sub>148</sub>

epid- 30-50 yrs, ♀ > ♂ (worse in ♂)

## MAJOR

Recurrent, painful,  
oral aphthous  
ulcers

## MINOR

- 1) Recurrent superficial thrombophlebitis
- 2) B/L Hypopyon
- 3) Erythema ~~in~~ nodosum
- 4) Painful genital ulcers
- 5) Pathergy Test +ve  
Skin Prick > 5mm deep

↓  
Induration ⊕

Δ si - MAJOR + 2 MINOR - Confirms.

Rx - Steroids - excellent response  
Favourable Prognosis

# FIBROMYALGIA (Pain Sensitivity Syndrome)

149

Epid - 30-50yr, ♀ > ♂

Risk - stress

Pathophy - ↓↓ Blood flow to Hypothalamus  
(MINOR) ↓↓ Cortisol response to stress

C/F - Multiple aches & pains (somatic complaint)  
≥ 3 months

• Associated w/ Defect of NREM sleep

Asx - Clinical - 18 point pain testing (screening)  
( > 11/18 +ve tenderness → significant)

MR spectroscopy - gold std.

Rx - Pregabalin.  
Gabapentin  
TCA  
SSRI.

Unfavourable Prognosis → Prone to analgesic abuse  
Poor Q.L.I.

# CHRONIC FATIGUE SYNDROME

150

20-40yrs, ♂ > ♀

e/f - FATIGUE > 6 weeks

Asu - of exclusion

1> Obesity

2> Substance abuse

3> All medical causes

→ 1) Nutritional

→ 2) Endocrine

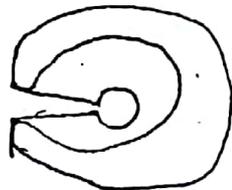
Hypothy, DM.

→ 3) Chx. Infection

→ 4) autoimmune

→ 5) neoplasm

Rx = Lifestyle Modification



# RESPIRATORY

# LUNG DEVELOPMENT

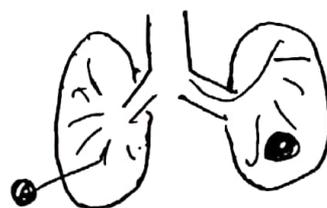
152

5 stages

- 1) Embryonic stage → Lung buds
- 2) Pseudoglandular stage - upto terminal bronchiole
- 3) Canicular - Alveolar ducts
- 4) Saccular - Primitive alveoli
- 5) Alveolar - Mature alveoli

## BRONCHOPULMONARY SEQUESTRATION

Def<sup>n</sup>: Separation of part of lung during development from tracheobronchial tree & separate blood supply



TYPES

EXTRA LOBAR

Separated & having separate covering

INTRALOBAR <sup>M/c</sup>

Separated part in adjacent lung of ~~not~~ covered by lung's pleura

M/c site → ⊕ lower lobe post basal segment

M/c Blood → Thoracic aorta supply

IOC :- CT Angiography or MR angiography

Rx - Resection if pt. is symptomatic

# SURFACTANT

- 1) Dipalmitoyl Phosphatidyl choline / Lecithin.
- 2) Produced by Type II pneumocytes
- 3) also by Clara cells.
- 4) Removed by Alveolar macrophage

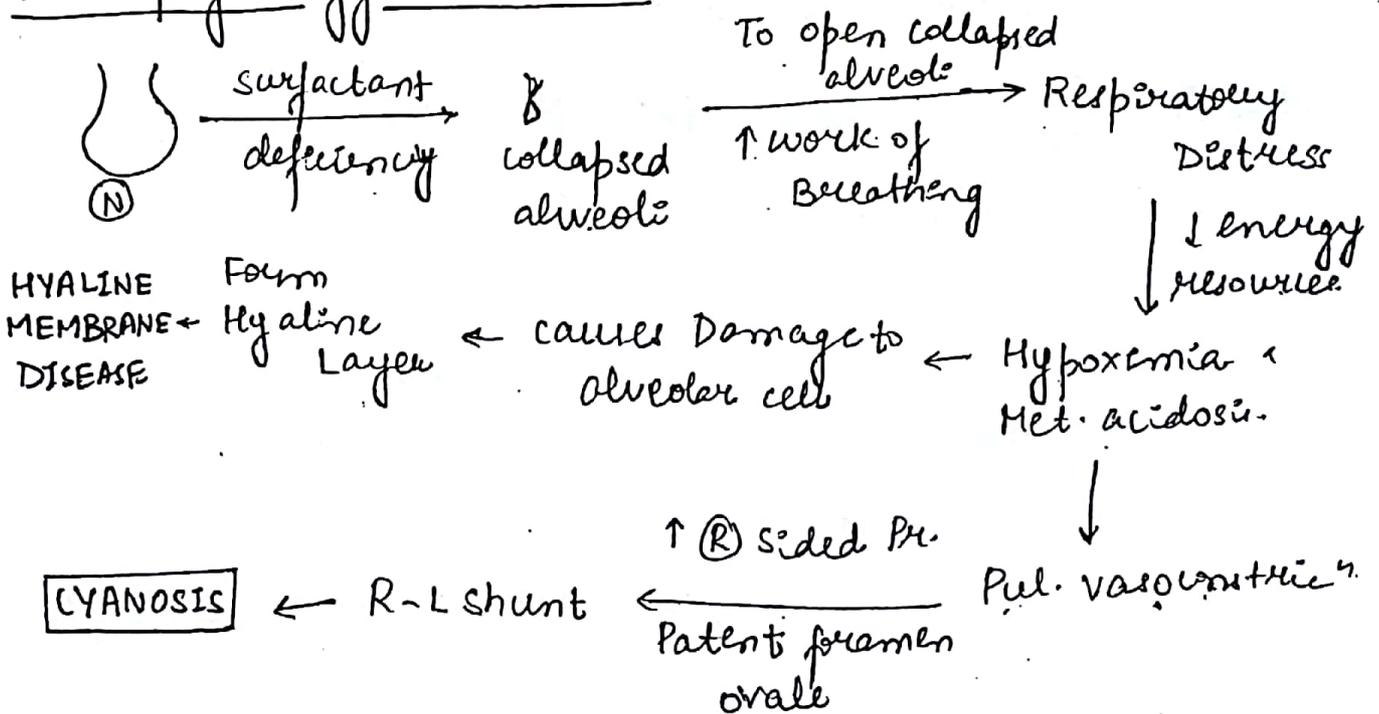
## 5) Functions :-

- a) surface Tension ↓
- b) maintain alveolar stability / FRC
- c) Compliance

6) Surfactant induc<sup>n</sup> starts at 20wk  
 Peak at 35wk

So, if < 35wk ⇒ Respiratory distress syndrome  
 or  
 Hyaline membrane Disease.

## Pathophysiology → RDS



X-Ray Findings:-

154

- 1) Reticulo ~~granular~~ granular pattern
- 2) Ground glassing
- 3) white out lungs
- 4) ↓ lung volume (↓↓FRC)

Inv:-

Lecithin > 2 ⇒ **MATURE LUNG**  
Sphingomyelin

Rx:- mild to moderate ⇒ **O<sub>2</sub> + CPAP**

Severe ⇒ **Invasive Mech. ventilation +  
Surfactant Replacement**

~~Surfact~~ [Hyaline appears pink on Biopsy]

### **PULMONARY ALVEOLAR PROTEINOSIS**

Surfactant clearance is impaired

Etiology:- **1<sup>o</sup> form** (MIC) - Auto Ab against **GM-CSF**

**2<sup>o</sup> form** →  
✓ Acute silicosis  
✓ Haematopoietic malignancy  
✓ Immunodeficiency

Silica particles are toxic to alveolar macrophage  
Chr. Silicosis pt. are prone to TB.

In malignancy, macrophages are not matured enough  
to carry out func<sup>n</sup>.

In immunodeficiency, macrophages ↓

Pathophysiology -

↓ Diffusion ~~from~~ <sup>for</sup> O<sub>2</sub> → Hypoxemia.

Δ :-

- 1) Broncho <sup>alveolar</sup> ~~pulmonary~~ Lavage → milky white
- 2) BAL → PAS +ve
- 3) CT chest → CRAZY PAVING PATTERN

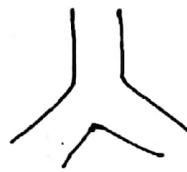
Rx - Whole Lung Lavage

WIEBELS LUNG MODEL

Trachea

23  
→  
Generation

Alveoli



Functional / ventilatory unit /

Acinus = Distal to terminal Bronchiole

Radiological unit / 2° Pulmonary Lobule

= Roof of ~~ac~~ Group of acinus (5-7)

↑  
involved in EMPHYSEMA

Trachea



Principal Bronchus



Lobar Bronchus



Segmental Bronchus



Terminal Bronchiole



Respiratory Bronchiole



Alveolar duct & sac

upto terminal Bronchiole = Conducting Pathway

Ⓜ Main Bronchus

**Aspiration** is more common  
this side as it is short,  
stout, straight

Ⓛ Main Bronchus

**Bronchiectasis** more common  
in Ⓛ lower part → narrow  
angulated  
& drainage

# BP Segments & ASPIRATION PNEUMONIA.

156

M/c segment involved in Asp. Pneumonia =

M/c segment involved in Asp. Pneumonia in supine  
↳ (R) Lower Lobe superior seg or (R) upper Lobe Post

” ” ” Asp. Pneumonia in sitting/standing  
= (R) Lower Lobe posterior Basal

” ” ” Asp. Pneumonia in Bending forward  
(R) middle Lobe

Best Inv:- Bronchoscopy

## HEMOPTYSIS

Lung — High Pr. Systemic circulation ⇒ Bronchial artery  
↳ Low Pr. Pulmonary ” ⇒ Pulmonary artery

M/c source of hemoptysis → Bronchial artery

M/c source of massive hemoptysis ↑

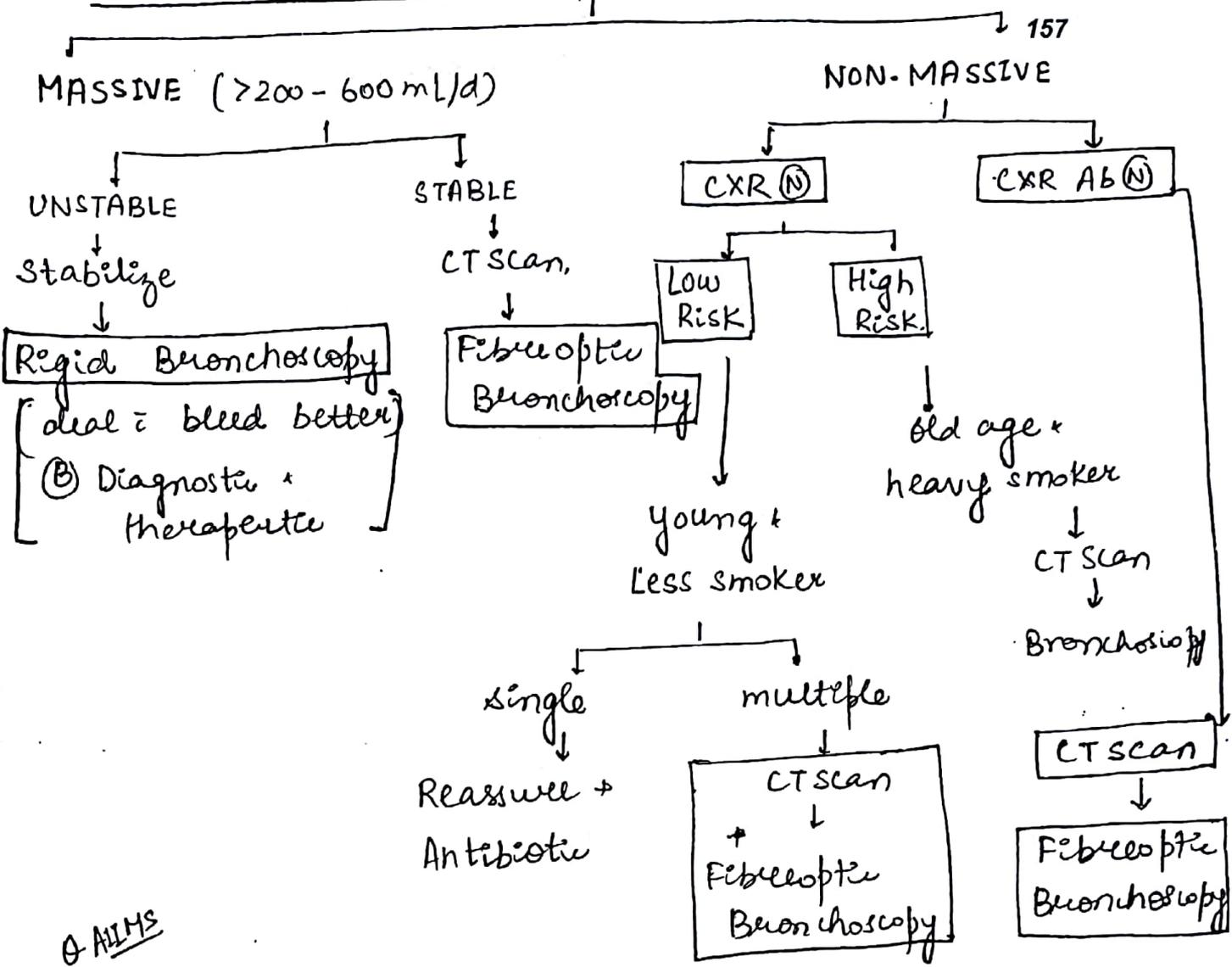
M/cc of hemoptysis in India → TB

M/cc of ” worldwide → TB

M/cc of Death in massive hemoptysis → Asphyxiation. i Blood clot.

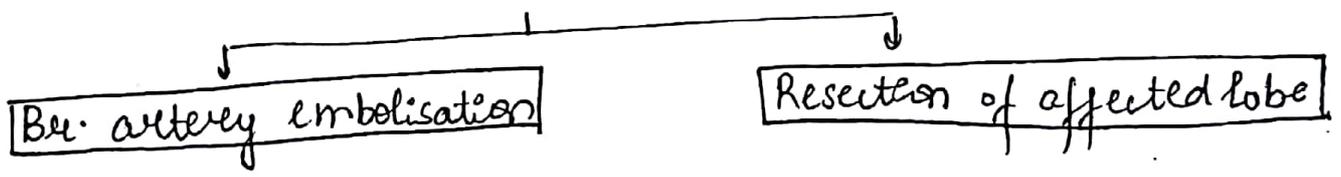
# APPROACH TO HEMOPTYSIS

157



AIMS

## PERSISTENT CASES-



Source of hemoptysis in Mitral Stenosis =  
 [Rupture of Pulmonary Bronchial venous connec<sup>n</sup> → Br. veins]

Source of hemoptysis in Pulmonary embolism → Pulmonary artery

M/C source of hemoptysis in TB → Br. artery  
 Rasmussen's aneurysm → Pulmonary artery  
 Rasmussen's

organism that causes pseudohemoptysis

= *Serratia marcescens*

INTRAPLEURAL PR.

Lung always tries to collapse to centre



Chest wall always tries to move outward



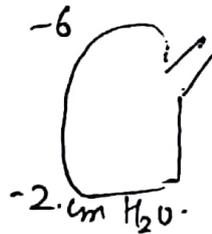
There is a Balancing Force Between the 2



-ve Intrapleural Pressure (IPP)

[ usually -ve during (N) respiration  
Maintains equilibrium Lung volume  $\Rightarrow$  FRC / Relaxing volume ]

(N) value = -2 to -6 cm H<sub>2</sub>O.



More -ve IPP

Deep Inspiration.

Pneum

collapse

Fibrosis

Less -ve IPP / +ve IPP

1) Forced expiration.

\* cough, valsalva manoeuvre

2) Pushing lesions

\* Tension Pneumothorax

\* Manoeuvres

# COMPLIANCE

→ Stretchability of Lung.

→ Change in unit volume per unit change in pressure

$$C = \frac{\Delta V}{\Delta P}$$

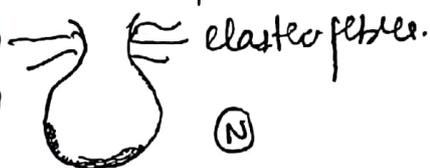
Static compliance = air flow & resistance not considered

Dynamic → air flow & resistance considered

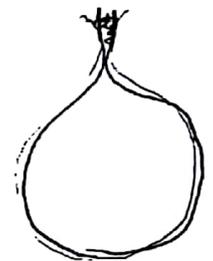
## EMPHYSEMA PATHOPHYSIOLOGY

Insp: Exp. = 2s: 3s

early closure



Air trapping



Dynamic Hyperinflation

If elastofibres Damaged.

→ Emphysema at end expiration.

↓ diameter of airway

↑ Airway resistance

↓

↓ Dynamic compliance in emphysema

Loss of elastofibres ↓ ↑ static compliance

### CXR

- 1) Bilateral Hypertranslucency
- 2) Flat Diaphragm
- 3) Tubular Heart
- 4) Barrel shaped chest wall

Emphysema - RV ↑

FR ↑

TLCT

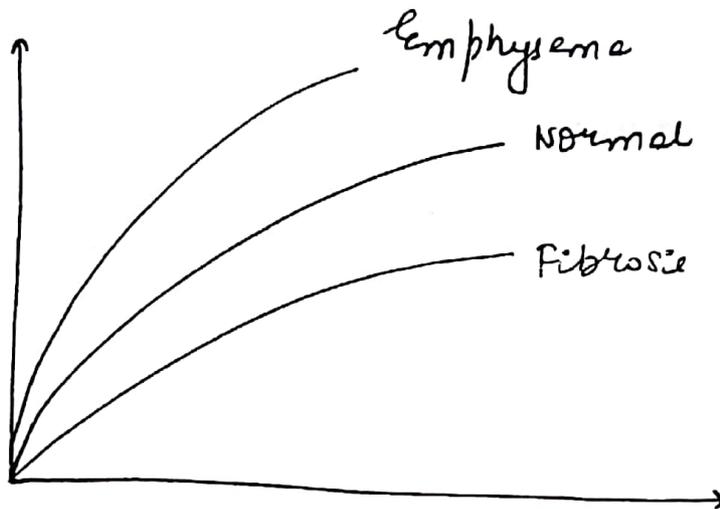
↓ compliance

↑ Compliance

160

- 1) Surfactant Deficiency
- 2) ARDS
- 3) Pulmonary oedema
- 4) Fibrosis / ILD
- 5) 100% O<sub>2</sub> damage

- 1) old age
  - 2) emphysema
- Static comp ↑  
Dynamic comp ↓ (↑ airway resistance)



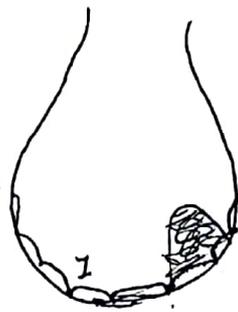
HOOVER'S SIGN → Paradoxical inward movement of lower ribcage during inspiration  
severe COPD ↓  
since diaphragm is not there, that's why.

# HISTOLOGY OF ALVEOLI

161

## TYPE I

Pavement epithelium  
Vulnerable to damage  
More surface area



## TYPE II

Secretes surfactant  
Can divide & reconstitute  
Type I cells  
More No.

# ZONES OF LUNG

Vertical regions based on hydrostatic Pressure

$P_A$  = alveolar pressure

$P_a$  = arterial "

$P_v$  = venous "

Zone 1 =  $P_A > P_a > P_v$

2 =  $P_a > P_A > P_v$

3 =  $P_a > P_v > P_A$

$P_A > P_a > P_v$

$P_a > P_A > P_v$

$P_a > P_v > P_A$

(N) Lung = combination of Zone II & III.

## DEAD SPACE =

Area ventilated but no sufficient gas exchange (blood flow)

Anatomical D.S.

Ext. nares upto Terminal  
Bronchiole.

Measured by Fowler's method

$N_2$  used

Physiologic D.S.

$PDS = \text{Anat DS} + \text{Alveolar D.S.}$

In (N) Alveolar D.S. = 0

(N)  $P.D.S. = \text{Anat D.S.}$

\* Bohr's equation

↑ Anat D.S.

- 1> Neck Extension
- 2> Bronchodilation
- 3> old age

↓ Anat D.S.

162

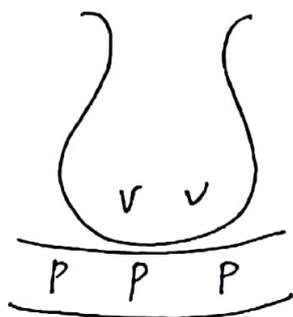
- 1> Neck Flexion
- 2> Bronchoconstriction
- 3> Endotracheal intubation)

Tracheostomy

Bypass . . .  
nasal airway

Bypass oral,  
nasal airway.

↑↑ Alv. D.S.



COPD



wasted ventilation

=

P. Embolism



In P. embolism, predominant defect is in Perfusion

MECHANISMS OF HYPOXEMIA

Ⓐ V/P mismatch (H/c)

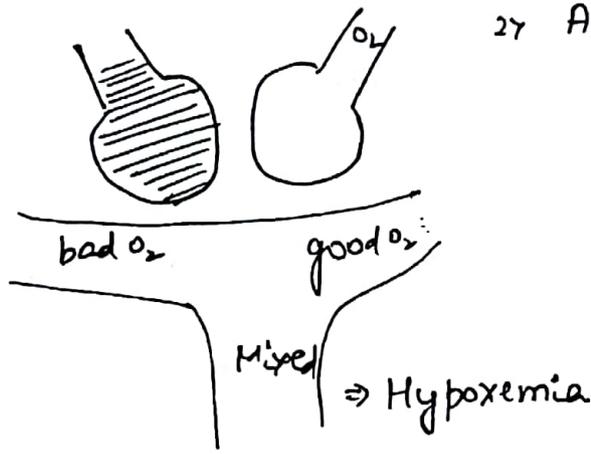
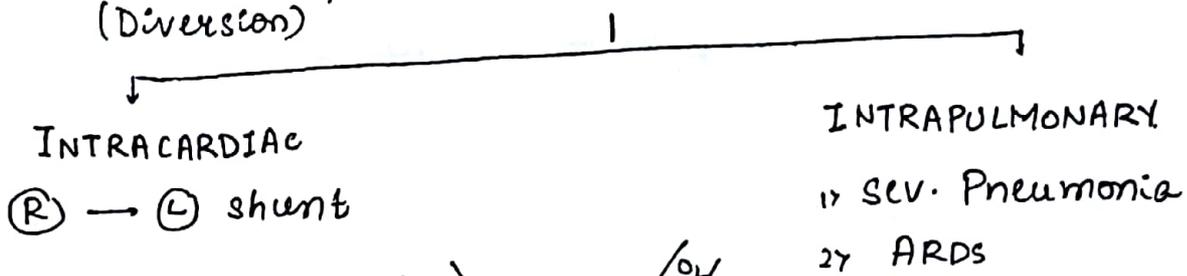
Ⓑ shunt

Ⓒ Diffusion Defect

Ⓓ Hypoventilation

II SHUNT-

Bypass of blood w/out oxygenation.  
(Diversion)



Less responsive to supplemental O<sub>2</sub>.

Rx = Mechanical Ventilation.

Rx infection.

Cure pathology.

$\frac{V}{P}$  Ratio

Max. Ventilation  
Max. Perfusion  
Min. V/P ratio ] BASE

APEX [ Min. ventilation  
Min. Perfusion  
Max. V/P ratio

	V	P	V/P	PAO <sub>2</sub>	PAco <sub>2</sub>
APEX	2L	0.5L	4	130	28
MIDZONE	4L	5L	0.8	104	35
BASE	6L	10L	0.6	92	42

1° TB ⇒ Mid + Lower Lobe

2° TB ⇒ Apex.

↳ active disease due to proliferation of Bacilli  
Reason



### DIFFUSION CAPACITY OF LUNG = CO (DLCO)

↓ DLCO

- 1) Fibrosis •/ILD
  - 2) Severe emphysema
  - 3) Pneumonia
  - 4) ARDS
  - 5) Sarcoidosis
  - 6) P. Embolism
  - 7) Anaemia
  - 8) Pul. HTN
- No blood for exchange



↑ DLCO

- 1) Polycythemia
- 2) Exercise (↑ Blood flow)
- 3) Alveolar H<sub>2</sub>O  
↳ good partur's Wegener
- 4) Acute Asthma  
↳ ↑ eosinophil inflammation  
↓  
No product  
↓  
P. vasodilatation  
↓  
↑ DLCO  
New  
FeNO = Test for Acute Asthma

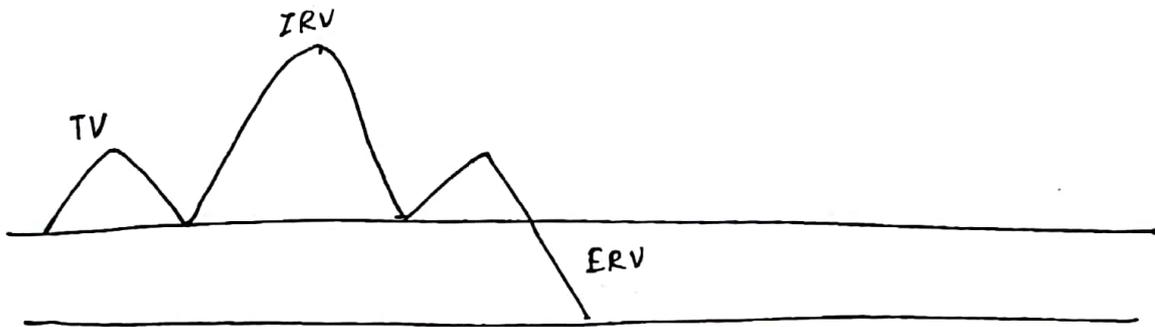
# SPIROMETRY

Tidal volume = Normally in/out = 500<sup>165</sup> mL

IRV = air accommodated in effort after  $\neq$  Tidal inhalation = 3000 mL

ERV = air expelled in effort after Tidal expiration = 1100 mL

RV = Air that remains after ~~flex~~ possible expiration = 1200 mL



VC = Volume expelled possibly after max. inhalation.

$$TV + ERV + IRV$$

$$Ic = TV + IRV$$

$$FRC = ERV + RV$$

$$TLC = \underbrace{TV + IRV + ERV}_{VC} + \underbrace{RV}_{FRC}$$

$$\underbrace{\hspace{10em}}_{Ic}$$

Conventional Spirometer = can't measure

166

- RV
- FRC
- TLC

Methods for  $\left. \begin{array}{l} RV \\ FRC \\ TLC \end{array} \right\}$  He Dilution Method  
N<sub>2</sub> washout  
Body Plethysmography. (Best)

DYNAMIC LONG VOL

1) Forced Vital Capacity = Rapid + forcible VC

2) Timed vital capacity  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} FEV_1 = FVC @ \text{end of 1st sec} = 80\% \\ FEV_2 = FVC @ \text{end of 2nd sec} = 90\% \\ FEV_3 = FVC @ \text{end of 3rd sec} = 98\% \end{array} \right.$

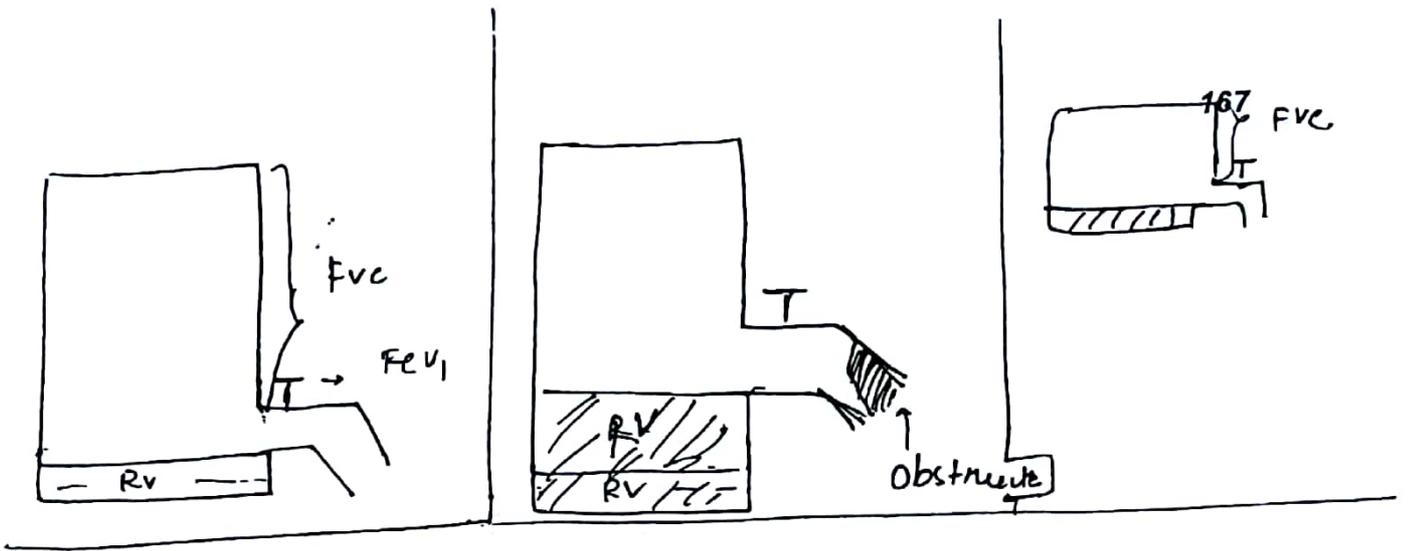
3) PEFR = Peak expiratory Flow Rate

- Peak of FVE
- Indicates Large airway flow
- 400-500 mL/min

4) MEFR → Avg. velocity during mid portion of exhalation.

- sensitive indication of small airway function
- 300 mL/min

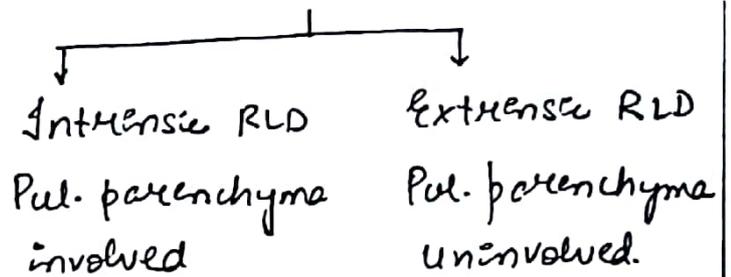
<u>(N)</u>	<u>OBSTRUCTIVE</u>	<u>RESTRICTIVE</u>
FVC (N)	FEV <sub>1</sub> ↓↓	FEV <sub>1</sub> (N) ↓
FEV <sub>1</sub> (N)	FVC (N)	FVC ↓↓↓
$\frac{FEV_1}{FVC} = (N)$	$\frac{FEV_1}{FVC} = ↓↓$	$\frac{FEV_1}{FVC} = ↑/(N)$



OBSTRUCTIVE

- 1) Asthma
- 2) Bronchiectasis
- 3) COPD
  - ChC. Bronchitis
  - Emphysema

RESTRICTIVE



- 1) Fibrosis
- 2) Pneumonia
- 3) Sarcoidosis
- 4) Occupational lung disease

- 1) Kyphoscoliosis
- 2) Neuromuscular Disease
  - a) GBS
  - b) Polio myelitis
  - c) Myasthenia Gravis
  - d) Amy. Lat Sclerosis
- 3) Diaphragmatic Dysfunction

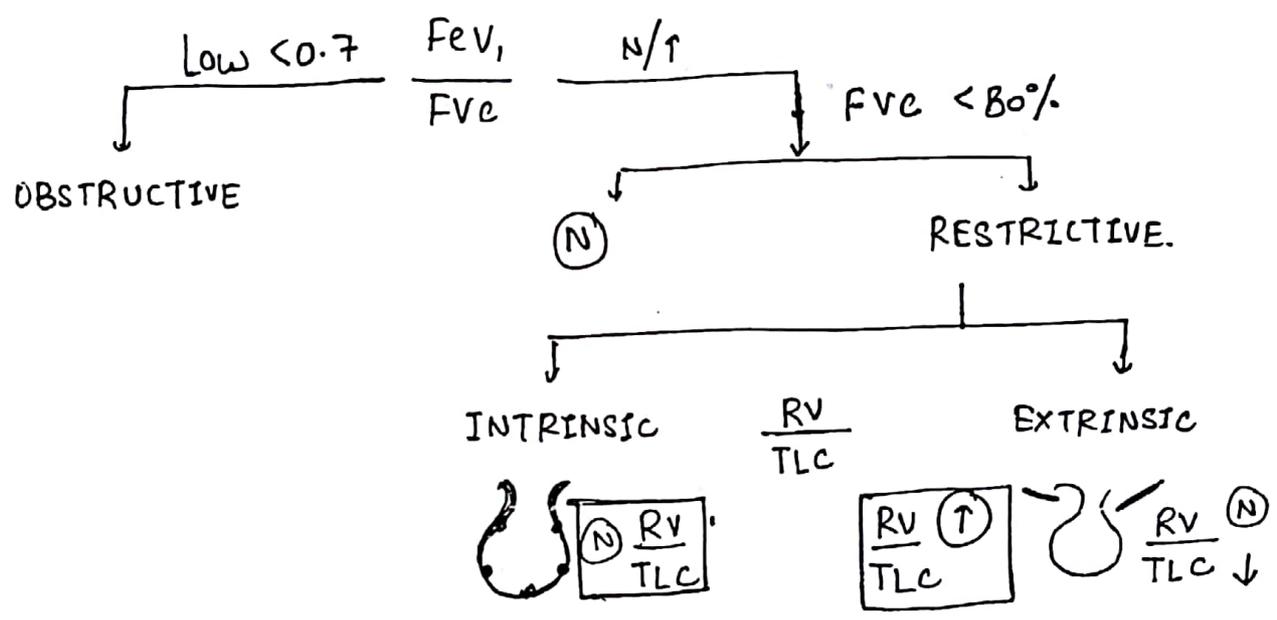
# EMPHYSEMA

# FIBROSIS/ILD

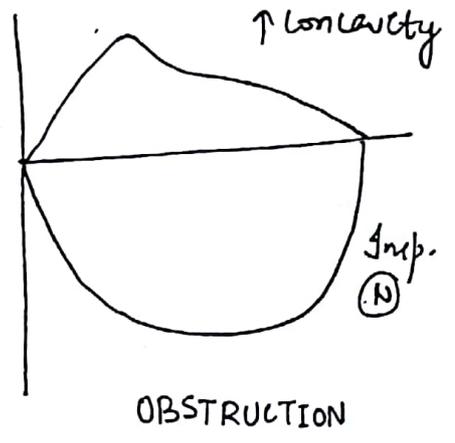
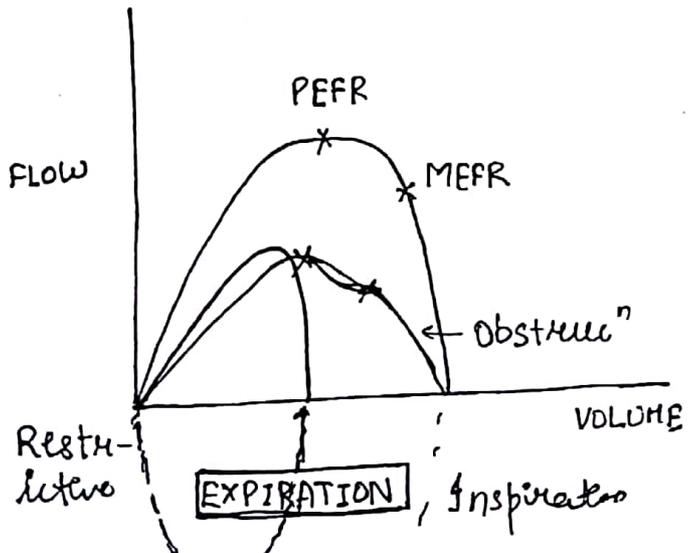
- 1) Obstructive
- 2)  $\frac{FEV_1}{FVC} \downarrow$
- 3) RV  $\uparrow$ , FRC  $\uparrow$ , TLC  $\uparrow$
- 4) Compliance
  - Static (↑) DLCO  $\downarrow$
  - Dynamic (↓)

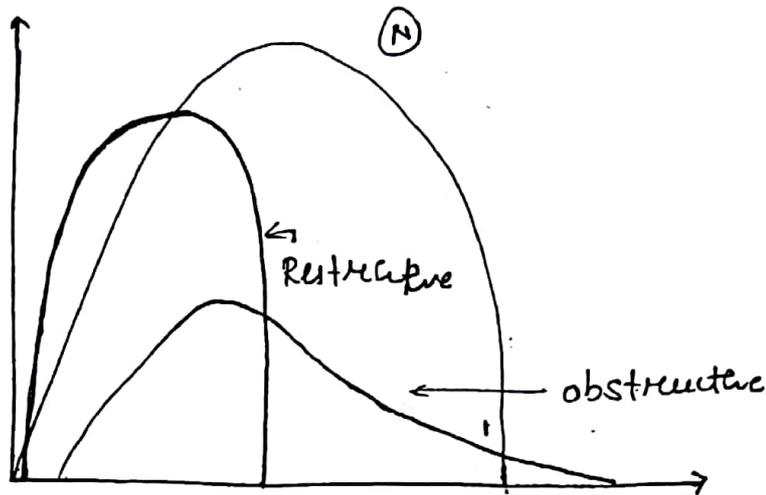
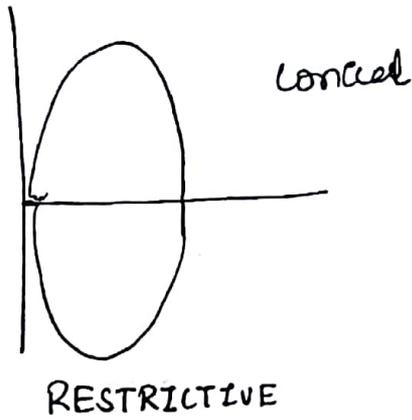
- 1) Restrictive
- 2)  $\frac{FEV_1}{FVC} \uparrow/\text{N}$
- 3) RV  $\downarrow$ , FRC  $\downarrow$ , TLC  $\downarrow$
- 4) Compliance  $\downarrow$
- 5) DLCO  $\downarrow$

## INTERPRETATION OF SPIROMETRY



## FLOW VOLUME LOOPS



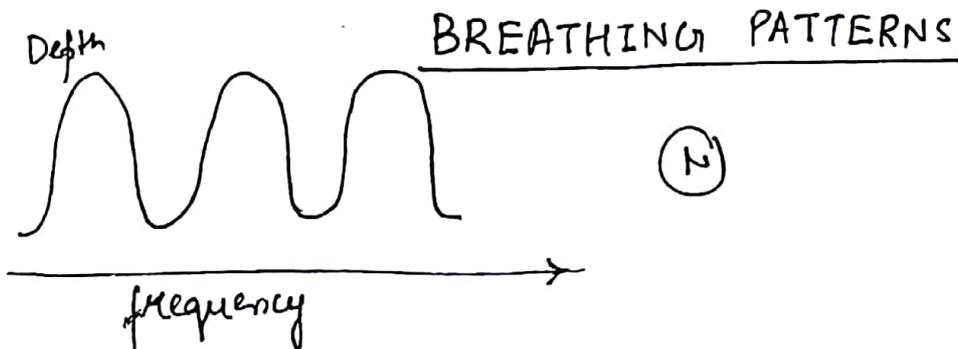


if  $FEV_1$  (N) ,  $FVC$  (N) ,  $\frac{FEV_1}{FVC}$  (N)  $\Rightarrow$  (N)

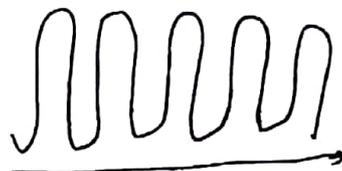
$\downarrow$   $SpO_2$  on ~~exercise~~ exertion

$\downarrow$  DLCO (young ♀)

$\Downarrow$  Pulmonary HTN



1) KUSSMAUL'S BREATHING :-  
Rapid 'Deep' Breathing



eg. sev. Metabolic acidosis  $\rightarrow$  DKA, Uraemia

170

## 2) CHEYNE STOKES BREATHING.

$\rightarrow$  Periodic Breathing  $\bar{c}$  cyclical Pattern.



$\rightarrow$  altered response to  $CO_2$ .

eg. CHF, narcotic overdose, Head injury

## 3) BIOTS BREATHING

$\rightarrow$  Irregular respiration  $\bar{c}$  Apnoea

eg. Meningitis  
 $\uparrow$  ICP



## 4) ATAXIC BREATHING

Irregularly irregular resp<sup>n</sup>  $\bar{c}$   $\uparrow$  Apnoea



eg. Brainstem injury.

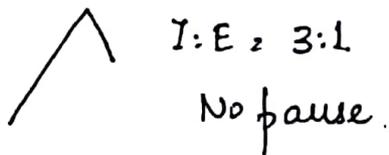
# BREATH SOUNDS

171



(N)

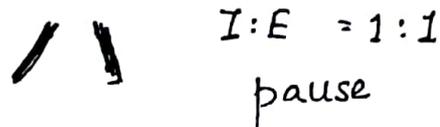
→ Vesicular Breathing  
 → Similar to sounds of rustling of leaves  
 → Low pitch, soft



Ab (N)

Bronchial Breathing  
 Similar to tracheal sound

High pitch, Harsh

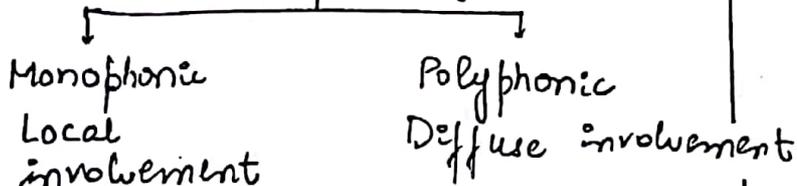


- 1) Tubular Breathing → Consolidation
- 2) Cavernous → Cavity
- 3) Amphoric → Metallic quality  
 eg. Bronchopleural fistula

## ADVENTITIOUS BREATH SOUNDS :-

WHEEZE (musical)

Produced when airflow past an obstruction due to vibration of airways



eg. Bronchial Tumour              eg. Asthma, COPD

Rhonchi :- Low pitch wheeze

CREPTS/ CRACKLES/ RALES

Non-musical sounds

1) When air flows into secretions

⇒ Bubbling noise  
 cause crepts  
 Bronchiectasis

2) When alveoli suddenly pop open during inspiration



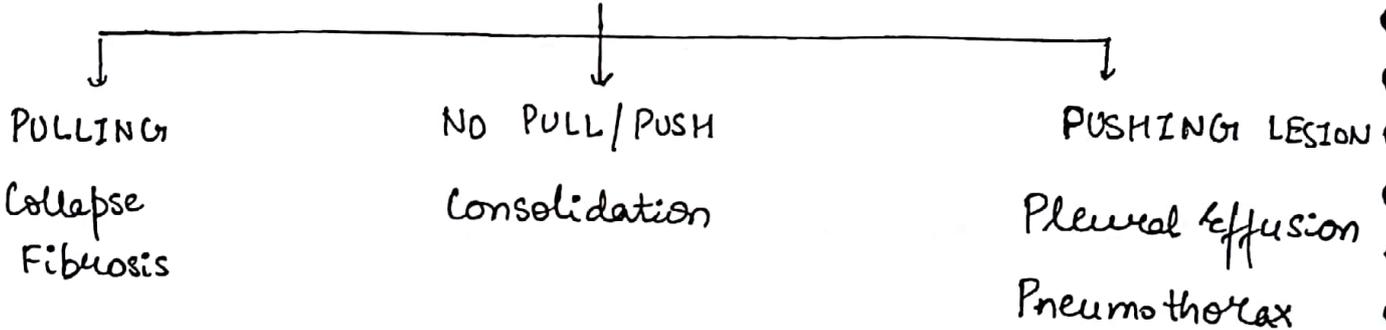
velcro crepts  
 Fine crepts

(B) Fine & Course Crepts

- 1) P. oedema (fine >> coarse)
- 2) Pneumonia
- 3) TB

STRIDOR:- Loud, audible, inspiratory & expiratory wheeze  
 due to Laryngospasm  
 F.B.  
 Laryngeal oedema  
 Subglottic stenosis

~~LES~~



<u>Percussion</u> = Dull in collapse Impaired in fibrosis	Dull note	Stony dull in P. eff. Hyper-resonant/Tympanic in pneumothorax
<u>Ascultation</u> Bs ⊖ in collapse Bs ↓ in fibrosis	Bronchial Breathing ⊕	Bs ↓ to ⊖
<u>CXR</u> collapse - Homogenous white Fibrosis - Heterogeneously white	Air Broncho gram	Pl. eff = white meniscoid fluid level. Pneumothorax = Black ⊖ compressed lung margin

## PLEURAL EFFUSION

## HYDROPNEMOTHORAX 173

straight line of dullness	(-)	(+)
Shifting Dullness	(-)	(+)
Succession splash	(-)	(+)
Sound of coin.	(-)	(+)

## RESPIRATORY FAILURE

Low  $pO_2 < 60 \text{ mmHg}$  , High  $Paco_2 > 45 \text{ mmHg}$ .  
(HYPOXIA) (HYPERCAPNIA)

Type I RF - Hypoxemic RF

Type II RF - Hypercapnic RF

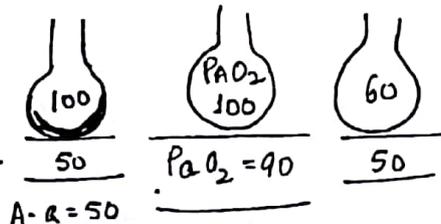
Type III RF - Perioperative RF due to lung atelectasis associated with general anaesthesia

Type IV RF - due to hypoperfusion of respiratory mls due to shock.

### TYPE I

Diffusion Defect

↓ Transfer of  $O_2$ .



$PAO_2 = (N)$

$PaO_2 = \downarrow$

$P(A-a)O_2 = \uparrow\uparrow$

$Paco_2 = (N)/\downarrow$

### TYPE II

Hypoventilation

↓ Resp. Effort

$PAO_2 = \downarrow$

$PaO_2 = \downarrow$

$P(A-a)O_2 = (N)$

$Paco_2 = \uparrow$

$pH \downarrow\downarrow$  (Resp. Acidosis)

## CAUSES

Pneumonia

ARDS

ILD

Pulmonary edema

P. Thromboembolism [Highest  
PA-aO<sub>2</sub>]

R<sub>x</sub> O<sub>2</sub> + R<sub>x</sub> of underlying  
disease

If pt. not improving  
Pneumonia  
ARDS

Invasive +ve pressure  
ventilation preferred

## CENTRAL CAUSE

Narcotic use

174

Head injury

## OBSTRUCTION

F.B.

Severe COPD

## PERIPHERAL

Neuromuscular Disorder

## DIAPHRAGM CAUSE

Palsy

⇒ [COPD] - pneumothorax

O<sub>2</sub> + R<sub>x</sub> underlying cause

If pt. not improving  
[COPD / NMD]

Non-invasive +ve pressure  
ventilation is 1st choice

NIPPV { BiPAP (NIV commonly  
used)  
CPAP

If no response ⇒ IPPV

C/I of non-Invasive ventilation

- 1) altered sensorium
- 2) ↑ chances of aspiration
- 3) cardiac arrest
- 4) Hemodynamically unstable
- 5) Unco-operative pts.

6) Claustrophobic

7) Active GI Bleed 175

8) Recent Facial Trauma etc Sx

## ARDS

Defn :- Acute shortness of Breath + Hypoxemia + Diffuse Pulmonary infiltrate

CAUSES:-

DIRECT

- 1) Pneumonia
- 2) Aspiration of gastric content
- 3) Lung contusion
- 4) Near drowning
- 5) Toxin inhalation

INDIRECT

- 1) Sepsis (M/I).
- 2) Severe trauma
- 3) ~~Blood~~ multiple Blood Transfusion.
- 4) Severe Burns.
- 5) Pancreatitis

OTHER NAMES :-

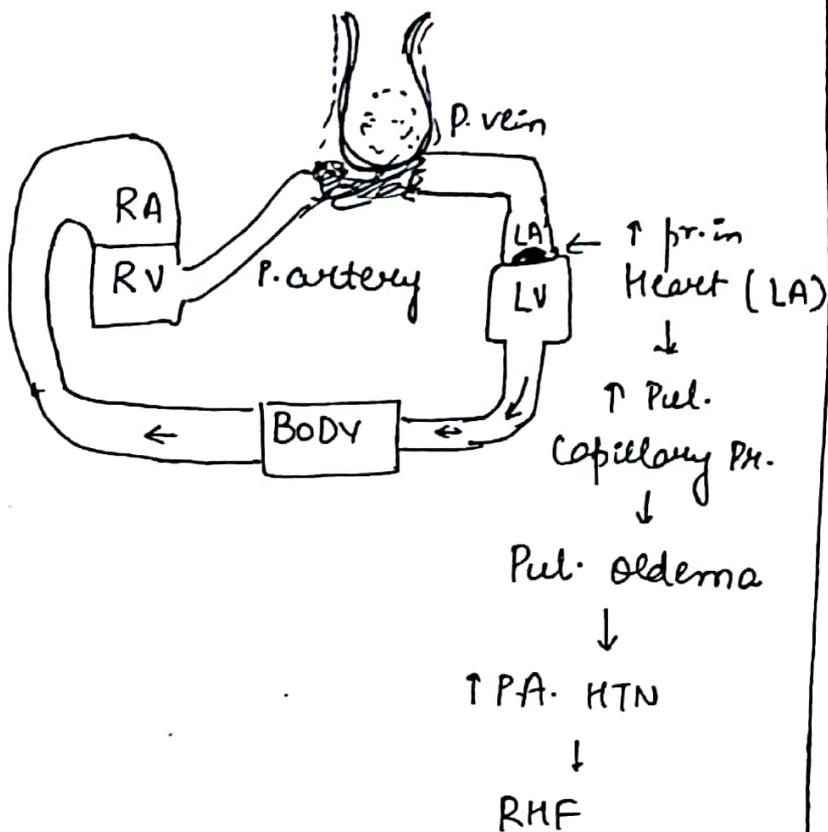
- 1) Noncardiogenic Pul. edema
- 2) ↑ permeability Pul. "
- 3) Low pressure Pul. "
- 4) Diffuse Alveolar Damage (most characteristic)
- 5) Shock Lung
- 6) Wet Lung

Pathogenesis

Cardiogenic P. edema

Non-cardiogen P. Edema

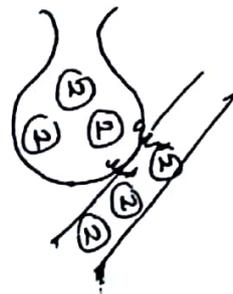
## CARDIOGENIC P. Edema



PCWP = ↑ in CPE.

## NON-CARDIOGENIC

176



Damage to capillary endothelium & alveolar epithelium.

↑ Neutrophil entry = inflammation.

& damage = ↑ inflammatory exudate.

SHOCK LUNG.

## PCWP / Pul. Arterial Occlusion Pressure

→ Swan Ganz catheter used

→ Indirect measure of LAP

→ In CPE PCWP > 18 mmHg

In NCPE PCWP < 16 mmHg

Ass: Berlin 2012 Definition

1) Acute Onset < 7 day

2) Origin of edema ⇒ non-cardiogenic & PCWP < 16 mmHg

3) Bil diffuse infiltrate in CXR - PA

4)  $\frac{P_{eO_2}}{F_{iO_2}} < \frac{60 \text{ mmHg}}{0.2} = < 300$ .

$\frac{PaO_2}{FiO_2}$  200 - 300 = Mild ARDS

177

$\frac{PaO_2}{FiO_2}$  100 - 200 = Mod. ARDS

$\frac{PaO_2}{FiO_2}$  < 100 = Severe ARDS

Rx Most Recommended Strategy / Beneficial :-

1) Low Tidal Volume Mechanical Ventilation (4-6 mL/kg Body wt.)

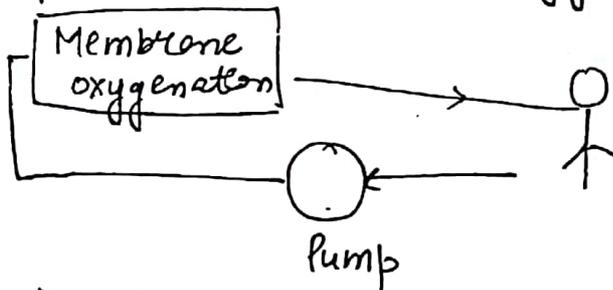
- Assist control mode to avoid ventilation associated Lung Injury

2) Adequate +ve end expiratory Pressure

3) Glucocorticoid may be helpful.

\*Newer Ventilation Mode :-

1) Extra corporeal Membrane Oxygenation.



Mech :- Blood is pumped into membrane oxygenator = oxygenates blood + sent back into body.

Beneficial in severe ARDS.

## 2) Prone Ventilation.

MECH:- In prone ventilation, diaphragmatic pressure is <sup>178</sup> lower alveoli  $\downarrow$   $\Rightarrow$   $\uparrow$  sed alveoli for oxygenation  
~~at wt. of abdomen~~

Fore Benefit  $\Rightarrow$  Done for 16 consecutive hours.

- $\rightarrow$  Helpful in improving oxygenation in pts  $\bar{c}$  severe Hypoxemia.
- $\rightarrow$  Not helpful in pt.  $\bar{c}$  pre-existing chest wall deformity / severe fibrosis.

## 3) High Frequency Oscillator Ventilation

- $\rightarrow$  Low tidal volume are given  $\bar{c}$  ~~less~~ <sup>more</sup> frequency
- $\rightarrow$  Beneficial in few studies

## TRALI

(Transfusion Related Acute Lung Injury)

- $\rightarrow$  Occurs  $\bar{c}$  in or during 6hr of transfusion.
- $\rightarrow$  Donor Plasma antibodies vs Recipient leukocyte
  - $\rightarrow$  Mediator release
- $\rightarrow$  Feature of ARDS

Rx = supportive

M/c of Transfusion related fatalities.

# P. THROMBOEMBOLISM (M/c of cor. Pulmonale)

Migration of thrombus into Pulmonary artery  
M/c source: Pelvic veins.

## CAUSES

1°

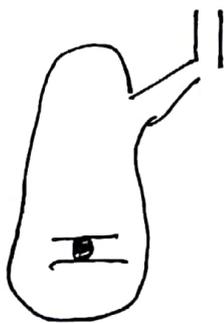
- 1) Protein C, S deficiency
- 2) Factor V Leiden mutation
- 3) Lupus anticoagulant
- 4) Antiphospholipid antibody syndrome
- 5) Hyperhomocysteinuria

2°

- 1) Prolonged immobilisation
- 2) Recent Trauma. Sx
- 3) High oestrogen state  
eg. ♀, estrogen containing pills
- 4) malignancy
- 5) Nephrotic syndrome

## PATHOPHYSIOLOGY

LUNGS



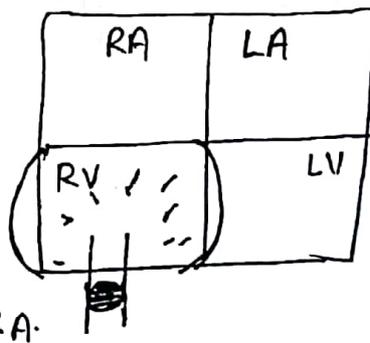
1)

↑ Pul. arterial Pressure  
↳ rupture of vessel  
↓  
Hemoptysis

2) ↑ Alv. Dead space = Hypoxemia  
↓  
Shortness of Breath.

3) ↑ Serotonin by platelets  
↳ Bronchospasm → airway ↑ Resistance

HEART



↑ R.V. Pressure

RV Dilatation

RV Hypokinesia

Movement of septum into

LV ⇒ Ventricular

Interdependence

↓  
SHOCK [COR Pulmonale]

47 Lung ischaemia  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$  infl. mediators

180

5) Pleuritis  $\rightarrow$  chest pain

6) Pleural effusion  $\rightarrow$  Exudate  $\gg$  Transudate

### TRIAD

- 1) ~~at~~ chest pain
- 2) SOB (M/c symptom)
- 3) Hemoptysis.

COR PULMONALE :- alteration in str. & function of  $\textcircled{R}$  ventricle due to  $1^\circ$  disorder of Resp. system including diseases of  $\textcircled{L}$  heart

M/c of chr. cor pulmonale  $\rightarrow$  COPD

M/c of Acute " "  $\rightarrow$  Massive PTE  
 $\downarrow$   
presents  $\bar{c}$  shock

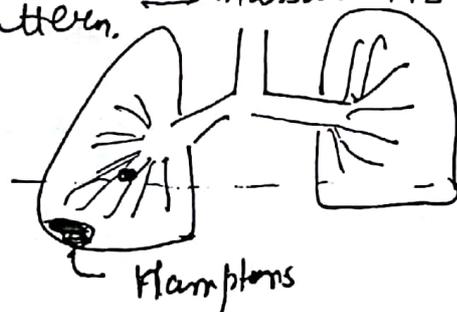
### DIAGNOSIS

1) ABG  $\rightarrow$  Type I Resp. Failure

2) ECG  $\rightarrow$  M/c  $\rightarrow$  Tachycardia, Twave inversion  $V_1 - V_4$

3) Most specific  $\rightarrow$   $S_1 Q_3 T_3$  pattern.  $\rightarrow$  massive PTE

4) CXR  $\rightarrow$   $\textcircled{N}$  M/c  
FOCAL OLIGEMIA  
(Westermark sign)



2) Wedge shaped deformity above diaphragm  
Hampton's hump

3) Palla's sign - Dilatation of (R) Descending Pul. artery

### ⇒ D-Dimer :-

Fibrin Degradation product

Elevated in PTE

Sensitive not specific

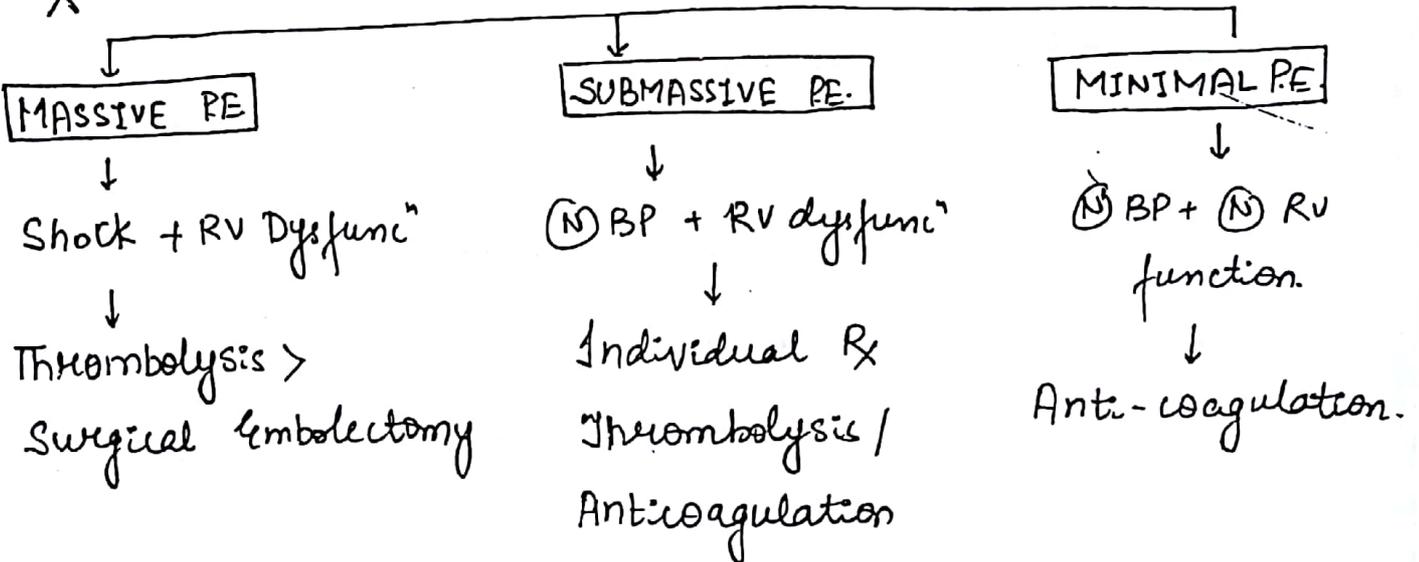
Poor predictive value but good neg. predictive value

5) Ioc ⇒ CT Pulm. Angio

6) Gold Std ⇒ Invasive Pul angiography

7) V/Q scan. - outdated <sup>⊕</sup>  
<sub>used</sub> in Contrast intolerance.

Rx



# PULMONARY HTN

182

MPAP  $> 25$  mmHg @ Rest

MPAP  $> 30$  mmHg  $\pm$  exercise

## MECH.      WHO CLASSIFICATION

Group 1 - Direct involvement of Pul. artery

a) Heritable cause / 1° Pul HTN - mutation in  $BMPR_2$

↑ smooth m/c proliferation

↓  
young ♀.

Biopsy → Plexiform lesion.

b) Connective Tissue Disorder.

M/c cause is scleroderma, SLE.

c) Drugs / Toxin - Fenfluramine.

Toxic Rapeseed oil

Group 2 - Due to ⊕ Heart Disease

Group 3 - Due to Resp. diseases.

COPD / ILD / Bronchiectasis / OSA

Hypoxemia → Pulm. vasoconstriction → P. HTN → Cor Pulmonale

Group 4 - Due to chronic thromboembolic events in Pulm. circulation.

# Group 5 - Miscellaneous / unclear cause

Sarcoidosis

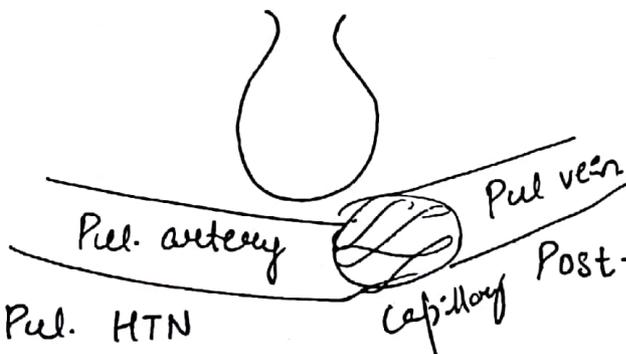
Sickle cell Disease

Langerhans cell histiocytosis / eosinophilic granuloma

Lymphangiomatosis

Lymphangioliomyomatosis

(misnomer)



Pre-cap Pul. HTN

Post-capillary Pul. HTN

Group (1), (3), (4)

GROUP (2)

MPAP < 25 mmHg

MPAP > 25 mmHg

PCWP < 15 mmHg

PCWP > 15 mmHg

Rx

GROUP (1) & Refractory cases from other groups

Other Groups

Rx underlying disease

1) CCB - Nifedipine (now not used frequently)

2) PDE 5 Inhibitor

Sildenafil

Tadalafil

3) Endothelin Receptor Antagonist

Bosentan

Ambisentan.

- 4) Prostacyclin -  
Epoprostenol (IV)  
Iloprost (Inhaled)

- 5) Guanyl cyclase activator  
Riociguat

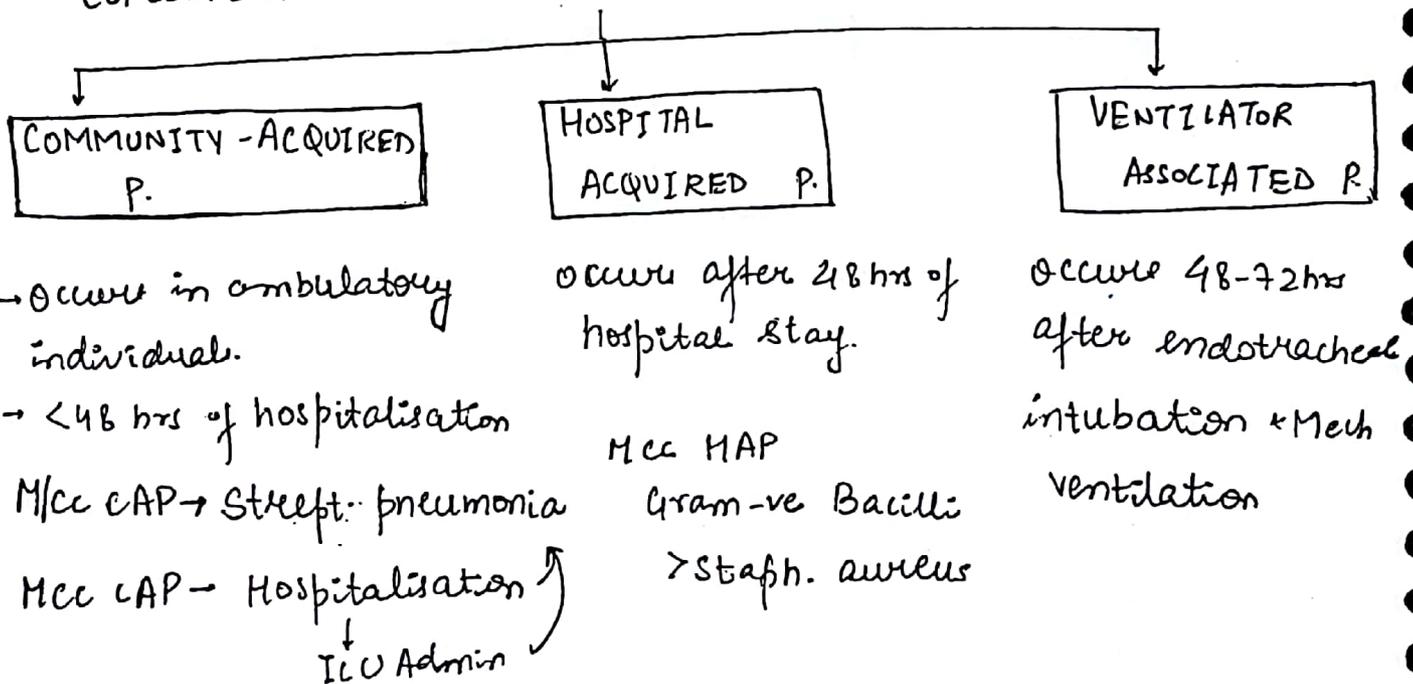
Doc for Low Risk Cases :- Initial monotherapy of  
Less symptoms either PDE5 Inhibitor  
or ETRA  
↓  
followed by combination Rx.

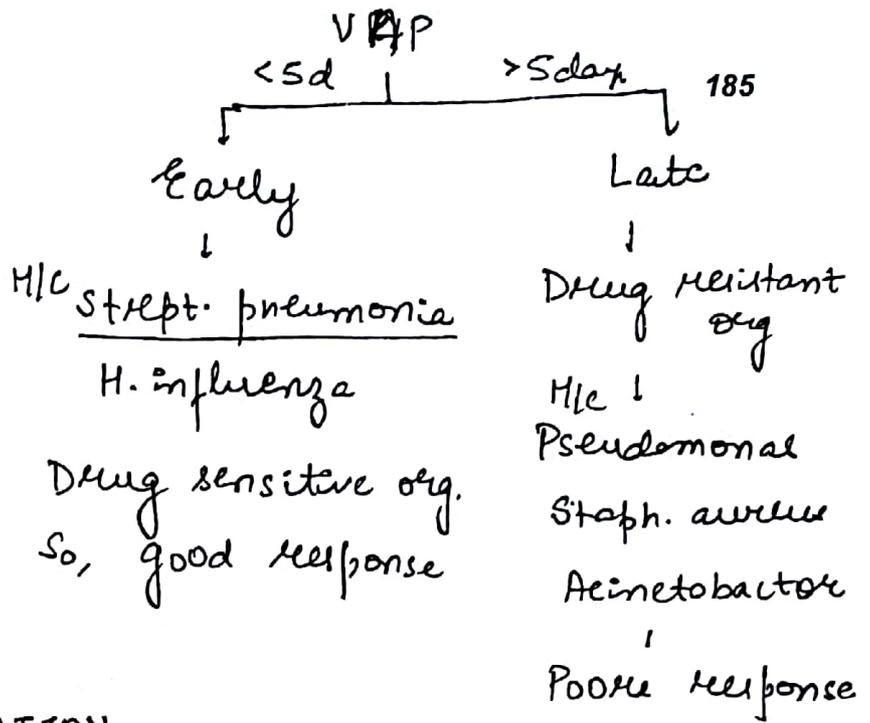
Doc for High Risk / Emergency - Prostacyclins  
(Symptoms at Rest)

## PNEUMONIA

Acute resp illness characterised by Radiological  
Pulmonary shadowing.

### CLASSIFICATION -





### CLINICAL CLASSIFICATION

#### TYPICAL



Fever + Productive cough

Predominant neutrophilic leucytosis

Gram staining → reveal organisms

CXR → Alveolar exudates

Mlc - Strept. pneumoniae

Staph. aureus

Klebsella

Pseudomonas

#### ATYPICAL



Interstitial Inflammation

Fever + cough → scanty sputum

Mild Leucocytes

Gram staining → no organism

CXR - NO alveolar oxidation

- Interstitial pattern

Mlc - Mycoplasma

Legionella

Coxiella

Chlamydia

Viral pneumonia

# TYPICAL PNEUMONIA

186

## (I) STREPT

Risk Factors } M/c  
 - Smoker  
 - alcoholics  
 - DM

e/f Red rusty sputum

CXR

 Localised involvement of lobe/segment

M/c pattern in CAP

Rx -  $\beta$  lactams

## (II) STAPH

IV drug users pneumonia

Fatal pneumonia post viral illness

mucopurulent sputum

CXR



Bronchopneumonia

B/L - patchy involvement

M/c pattern in nosocomial pneumonia

Pneumatocele + cavity + Lung abscess. may be seen

Rx MRSA = Vancomycin

VRSA = Linezolid

## (III) KLEIBSELLA

Alcoholics  
 DM  
 malnourished

Red currant Jelly sputum

CXR



Bulging fissure sign

- cavities  
 - Dense consolidation  
 - Lower lobe involvement seen if hematogenous spread

Rx -

Blectam +

Aminoglycoside

## (IV) PSEUDOMONAS

→ Frequently occurs as VAP

→ occur as Recurrent pneumonia in  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Structural Lung disease} \\ \text{cystic fibrosis} \\ \text{Bronchiectasis} \end{array} \right.$

→ Fever, mucopurulent secretion, Leucocytosis.

- B/L infiltration of CXR

187

Rx - Two Antipseudomonal ABs of 2 different classes.

Antipseudomonal ~~AB~~  $\beta$  lactam + FQ (or) Aminoglycoside

## ATYPICAL PNEUMONIA

### MYCOPLASMA / walking P.

M/c atypical pneumonia

Eaton agent pneumonia

Man  $\rightarrow$  Man transmission.

Extrapulmonary features

1) CNS - CBS

peripheral neuropathy

2) Ear - Bullous myringitis

3) Blood -  $\uparrow$  cold agglutinins  
Haemolytic anaemia

4) CVS - Myocarditis  
Pericarditis

5) SKIN - Erythema Nodosum

No cell wall (+)

Rx - Macrolide / FQ / Tetracycline

### LEGIONELLA

M/c mode of Transmission -

microaspiration  $\rightarrow$  aerosolization

Spreads through contaminated water

Limited man to man transmission

Special Features :-

1) Associated GI features: diarrhoea

2) " CNS features :-

confusion, headache,  
high grade fever

3) Altered LFTs

4)  $S-Na^+ < 130$  meq

Gram staining - no organism

Poor response to  $\beta$  lactams.

Old age, Immunocompromised

occurs in 10 days discharge  
from hospital

Rx - FQs / Macrolide / Tetracycline

↓  
Resp FQs - Levo / Moxi

# PNEUMOCYSTIS PNEUMONIA (PCP)

188

M/c opportunistic infection in HIV = TB

M/c pneumonia in HIV = TB

M/cc pleural effusion in HIV = TB

M/cc fungal pneumonia in HIV = PCP

R/F:-

- 1)  $CD4 < 200 / \mu L$  in HIV
- 2) Long Term Immunosuppressive Rx
- 3) Organ Transplant
- 4) 1° Immunocompromised

C/F:-

Subacute onset

Fever

Shortness of Breath

Hypoxemia

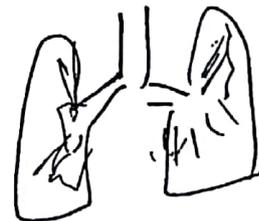
CXR:-

Perichilar infiltrates

Diffuse interstitial infiltrate

In few - pneumatocele

Complicate a Pneumothorax



$\Delta$  :- visualize the cyst  $\begin{cases} \rightarrow$  Wright-Giemsa \\ \rightarrow Gomori-methamine stain. \\ Broncho-alveolar lavage (Best sample)

Rx = COTRIMOXAZOLE (septran)

- If sulpha allergy →
- 1) Clindamycin + Primaquine
  - 2) Trimethoprim + Dapsone
  - 3) Pentamidine
  - 4) Atovaquone

DOC for Prophylaxis → COTRIMOXAZOLE

↓  
DOC for NOCARDIOSIS.

## VIRAL PNEUMONIA

BIRD FLU (H<sub>5</sub>N<sub>1</sub>)

- Avian Influenza
- Less M → M transmission
- Epidemic not pandemic

DOC - oseltamivir

SWINE FLU (H<sub>1</sub>N<sub>1</sub>)

- ↑↑ M → M transmission
- Epidemic + Pandemic

DOC - oseltamivir

75mg BD for 5 days  
(neuraminidase Inhibitor)

DOC prophylaxis - oseltamivir

75mg OD for 10 days

other drugs - Zanamivir  
Peramivir

## ASSESSMENT of SEVERITY

190

Confusion

Urea  $> 7 \text{ mmol/L}$  or  $> 20 \text{ mg}$

RR  $> 30/\text{min}$

B - SBP  $< 90 \text{ mmHg}$  DBP  $< 60 \text{ mmHg}$

65 Age age  $> 65$

0-1  $\Rightarrow$  Home Rx + antibiotic

2  $\Rightarrow$  Hospitalisation + Rx

3-5  $\Rightarrow$  Consider as severe pneumonia, may require ICU admission.

## EMPIRICAL REGIMEN FOR HOSPITALISED Pt OF PNEUMONIA

$\Rightarrow$

TYPICAL	+	ATYPICAL
$\beta$ lactam	+	Macrolide

# LUNG ABSCESS

191

1° ABS form

M/c type

Due to aspiration

M/c organism - oral anaerobes



Rx - IV. clindamycin.

2° form

Occurs due to pre-existing disease process in lung

Bronchial obstruction

Immuno deficiency

Staph, Klebsiella

Rx = Broad spectrum  
ABS

Strategies to prevent VAP :-

1) Elevation of Head of Bed. 30°-45°

2) Oral decontamination  $\tau$  Chlorhexidine

3) Sedation vacation ( $\downarrow$  sedation)

4) Assessment of readiness to extubate daily

5) Use of NIV wherever feasible

X Frequent change of Tubes

ORAL ANAEROBES -

→ Peptostreptococci

→ Fusobacterium

→ Bacteroides

# PLEURAL EFFUSION

TRANSUDATE (M/c)

LIGHT'S CRITERIA

EXUDATE

$\frac{\text{Ple. fluid. Protein}}{\text{S. protein}} < 0.5$

$\frac{\text{Pl. fluid LDH}}{\text{S. LDH}} < 0.6$

$> 0.5, 0.6$

Cytology = ? malignant cells

cell count

Gram staining ? infection

TB marker = ADA,

Interferon  $\gamma$

cause-

1) CHF (M/c overall)

2) Hepatic Hydrothorax

3) Nephrotic Sx

Special Features

1) Low glucose ple. fluid ( $< 60 \text{ mg/\%}$ )

a) Empyema

b) Malignancy

c) RA

d) TB (Rare)

2) High Amylase

a) Pancreatitis

b) oesophageal rupture

c) malignancy

3) High Lipid Ple. Eff / white coloured

Chylothorax

Accumulation of

Pl. TGA  $> 110 \text{ mg/\%}$  Chyle due to disruption of thoracic duct

M/c - Surgical Trauma  
Malignancy

Pseudochylothorax

Accumulation of cholesterol crystals in long standing eff.

TB, RA, ch. empyema, myxoidema  
cholesterol  $> 200 \text{ mg/\%}$

## \* Parapneumonic Eff

M/c of exudative pleural eff

Eff associated with  
Pneumonia  
Bronchiectasis  
Lung abscess

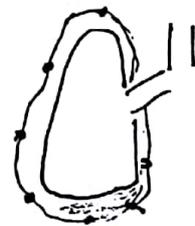
Milky white BAL  
193  
Alveolar Proteinosis

Indications of ICD insertion in parapneumonic eff :-

- 1) Pus in pleural cavity
- 2) pH < 7.2 (pleural fluid)
- 3) Ple f. glucose < 60mg%
- 4) Loculated pleural effusion
- 5) Gram staining reveals organisms

## TB Effusion

- M/c exudative effusion in India  
- Occurs due to hypersensitivity response to TB Bacilli in Pleural Tissue



- Exudative → Lymphocyte predominant

ADA > 40 IU

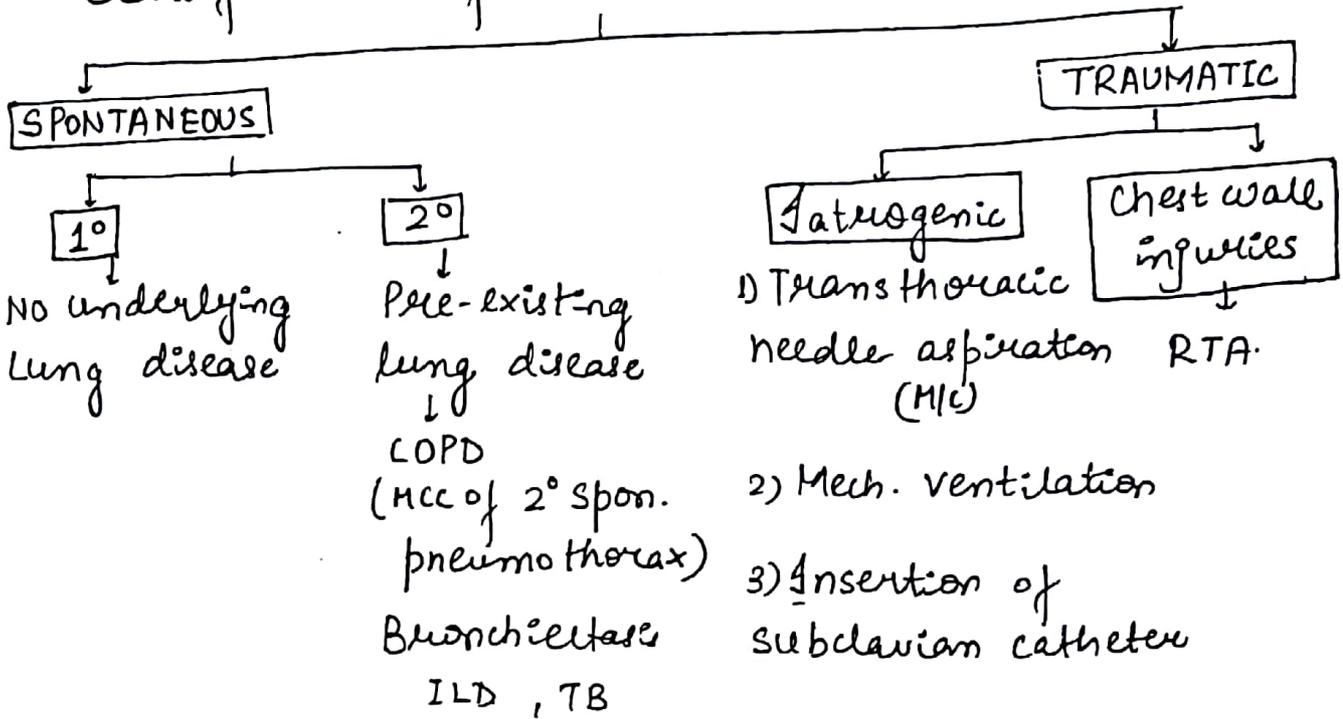
IFN  $\gamma$  > 140 pg/ml

↓ mesothelial cells

- Pleural Fluid for AFB only positive in 20-30% cases.

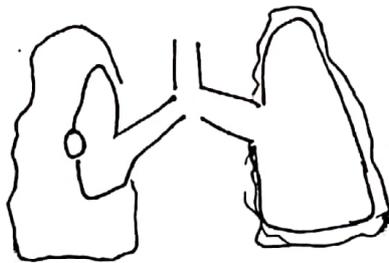
Gold Std - Thoracoscopic Pleural Biopsy + Culture for M.tb.

### Classification of Pneumothorax :-



### TENSION PNEUMOTHORAX

- 1) Large air leak
- 2) Air leak serves as Ball valve (or) one way valve mechanism



- 3) ↑↑ Positive intrapleural Pressure
- 4) Compressing adj lung + mediastinal vessels

↓ VR  
↓  
shock (medical emergency)

5) Rx - Next step / Best steps - Insertion of wide bore needle @ 2nd I.C.S. anteriorly mid clavicular line on affected side followed by ICD insertion.

High Inspiratory Pressure alarm on ventilator<sup>195</sup> can suggest ~~Pressure~~ Tension Pneumothorax.

## Pneumo Mediastinum

Air in mediastinum

C/F - Shortness of Breath

Chest pain

HAMMAN'S Crunch → Crunching sound synchronous  
c heart Beat

CXR - Continuous Diaphragm Sign.  
Subcutaneous Emphysema

## AA ASTHMA

Characterised By recurrent symptoms due to variable & reversible bronchoconstriction caused due to airway hyper-responsiveness to variety of stimuli

COPD - characterised by persistent symptoms & airflow limitation due to airway & alveolar abn<sup>o</sup> caused by significant exposure to noxious stimuli.

### ASTHMA

Allergen related  
Reversible airflow limitation  
Early presentation  
Relief c Bronchodilators

### COPD

Smoking related  
Persistent airflow limitation  
Delayed presentation  
only partial response

## TYPES      PATHOGENESIS

EXTRINSIC / ATOPIC / ALLERGIC

Allergen related

S. IgE ↑

Skin test +ve for allergen

Mild form

Young onset

H/c allergen world

↳ HOUSE DUST MITE / Dermatophagoides

Pollen → cause Thunderstorm

Asthma

Δ:-

### 1) SPIROMETRY

obstructive

Broncho dilator Reversibility = ↑ FeV<sub>1</sub> > 12% (or) 200cc after SABA.

FeV<sub>1</sub> 65%  $\xrightarrow[15\text{min}]{\text{SABA}}$  FeV<sub>1</sub> 80%

### 2) PEFR Variability

>20% diurnal variation.

### 3) METH. CHOLINE challenge Test / Broncho provocation Testing

fall in FEV<sub>1</sub> > 20% after meth. choline.

for airway hyper-responsiveness

### 4) FeNO > 50 PPb ≈ eosinophilic inflammation.

196,  
INTRINSIC / NONALLERGIC  
NONATOPIC / IDIOSYNCRATIC

Viral infection ⇒ Trigger

S. IgE (N)

Skin test -ve for

Severe forms

Late onset

# ACUTE SEVERE ASTHMA.

197

CF-

1) Pt. speaks in words

2) can't lie down

3) RR  $> 30/\text{min}$

4) HR  $> 120/\text{min}$

5)  $\text{E/L}$  wheeze

6) Accessory muscle use

7) Pulsus Paradoxus.  $\rightarrow$  [Rapid change in intrapleural pr.]  
causes this

Functional Parameters :-

1) PEF  $< 50\%$  predictive value

2)  $\text{SpO}_2 < 90\%$

3)  $\text{PaO}_2 < 60\text{mmHg}$

$\rightarrow$  Type I Resp. Failure

But Type 2 RF can occur in severe cases

$\rightarrow$  due to fatigue of resp. muscles.

\* Life Threatening Asthma :-

1) Patient - altered sensation

2) Silent chest

3)  $\downarrow$  Respiratory effort

4)  $\text{PaO}_2 < 60\text{mmHg}$

5)  $\text{PaCO}_2 \uparrow$

Rx - 1)  $\text{O}_2 +$

2) SABA + (salbutamol)

• SAMA (Ipratropium)

2) I.V. steroid

$\leftarrow$   $\downarrow$  Inflammation

$\uparrow$  sensitivity of  $\beta_2$  Receptor to broncho dilator

3) Theophylline now not used routinely

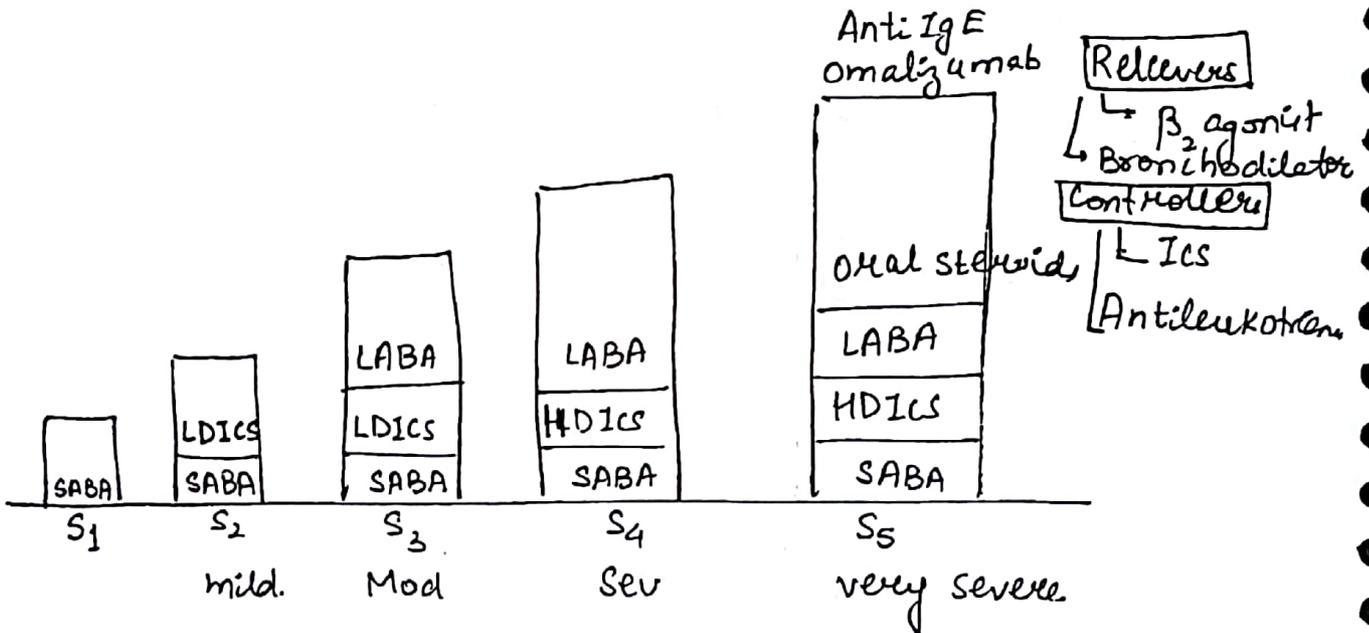
4) In few cases IV MgSO<sub>4</sub> given

5) In deteriorating / life threatening cases  $\Rightarrow$  Invasive  
Mech. ventilation.

High inspiratory flow  $\leftarrow$   $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$  Expiration Time  
I:E = 1:3 or 1:7.

Step Wise Therapy & Classification

	Intermittent	Mild	Mod	Sev
Day Time S <sub>x</sub>	< 2/week	> 2/week	daily	through-out day
Night time awakening	< 2/month	> 2/month	> 2/week	daily



LDICS  $\rightarrow$  low dose ICS.

HDICS  $\rightarrow$  High dose ICS.

Most imp. in asthma management is pt. ~~self~~ education  
& active self Mx. 199

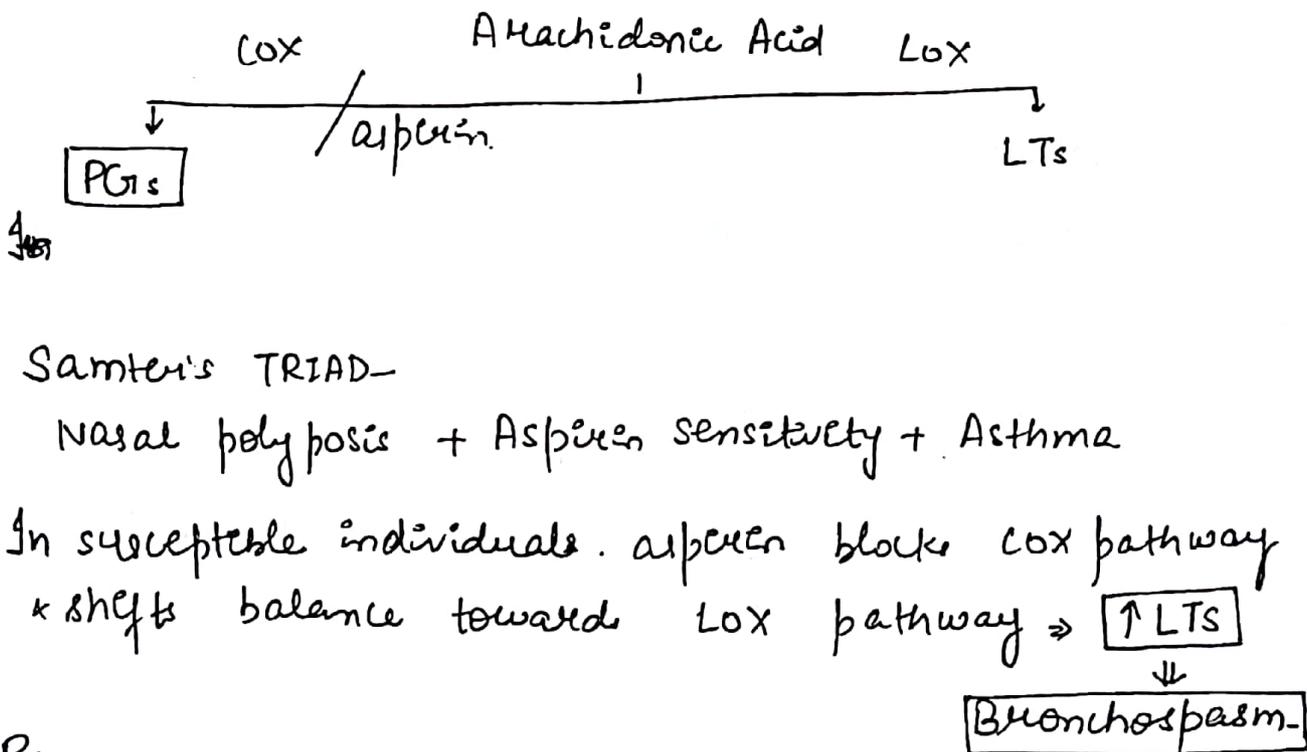
## EXERCISE INDUCED ASTHMA

In susceptible individuals, exercise can induce asthma  
more frequent during cold & dry climate > hot humid  
condition.

Doc for short term prophylaxis = SABA > Anti-leukotriens/  
Mast cell stabilizer.

Doc for Long term prophylaxis } Corticosteroids  
overall control of disease }

## ASPIRIN INDUCED ASTHMA



## Samter's TRIAD-

Nasal polyposis + Aspirin sensitivity + Asthma

In susceptible individuals, aspirin blocks COX pathway  
& shifts balance towards Lox pathway ⇒ ↑ LTs

↓  
Bronchospasm.

Rx = ICS + Aspirin: BABA + Anti-leukotriens +  
Aspirin desensitization.

## BRITTLE ASTHMA

Unstable Disease ⇔ frequent exacerbations

(N)

Lung function

Type 1 Brittle  
Persistent fluctuation  
in lung functions



Difficult to Rx asthma  
\* Oral corticosteroids  
+ continuous infusion  $\beta_2$  agonist

Type 2 Brittle  
Near normal lung  
function  $\rightarrow$  Rapid  
fall - death.



Localized anaphylaxis  
 $\downarrow$   
Laryngospasm

Doc :- subcutaneous  
epinephrine +  
Adrenaline

### CORTICOSTEROID RESISTANT ASTHMA

Poor response to Rx after 2 weeks of oral corticosteroids (40mg/day) Rx

steroid sparing drugs can be used.

Anti IgE = Omalizumab

Anti IL5 = Mepolizumab

# COPD

## CHR. BRONCHITIS:-

Cough + sputum for >3 months in 2 consecutive years

## EMPHYSEMA:-

Destroy distal to terminal bronchiole.

## R/F:-

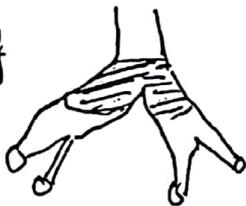
- 1) Smoking
  - 2)  $\alpha_1$  AT Deficiency
  - 3) Indoor + outdoor pollution.
  - 4) ~~Gold~~ exposure coal.
- 2)
- young age
  - Less smoking H/o
  - Family H/o - Chk. 14, AR.
  - B/L Lower predominant
  - Bronchiectasis
  - Unexplained Liver Disease.

## TYPES OF EMPHYSEMA

### CENTRIACINAR

occurrence smokers  
M/c overall.  
upper lobes

### Pathology



RB involved  
alveolar duct +  
Sac spared

### PANACINAR

$\alpha_1$  AT Def.  
More severe in  
LL



Resp. Bronchiole +  
Alv. Duct + Sac  
involved

### DISTAL ACINAR

Adjacent to fissure  
foci.  
upper 2/3<sup>rd</sup> of Lung



Resp. Bronchiole spared  
Alv. duct + sac  
involved

Δ :- 17 SPIROMETRY

$$\frac{FeV_1}{FVC} < 0.7 \approx \text{obstructive}$$

No significant Bronchodilator reversibility

GOLD Staging (Global Initiative for obstructive Lung Disease)

I	Mild	$FeV_1 / FVC < 0.7$	$FeV_1 \geq 80\%$	Pred. $FeV_1$
II	Mild.	" "	$50-79\%$	" "
III	Severe	" "	$30-49\%$	" "
<u>∞</u> IV	very severe.	" "	$< 30\%$	pred. value

Prognosis Index

BMI

Obstruction ( $FeV_1$ )

Dyspnoea (MRC scale)

Exercise Capacity  $\Rightarrow$  Distance covered in 6 minute walk test

Low score  $\Rightarrow$  Good Prog.

High score  $\Rightarrow$  Poor Prog,  $\uparrow$  mortality

R CHARACTER

PATHOLOGY

SYMPTOM

APPEARANCE + POSTURE

Breath sounds

CXR

BLUE BLOATER

Ch4. Bronchite.

Cough  $\bar{c}$  expectoration

obese + comfortable at rest

Rhonchi - Noisy

$\uparrow$  Interstitial Marking  
obstructive.

PINK PUFFERS

Emphysema.

Shortness of Breath

lean + tachypnoeic at rest

Less noisy

Hyperinflated Lung  
obstructive.

Rx :-

203

1) Smoking cessation. → most imp. intervention.

2) BRONCHODILATORS

a) LABA

Ultra LABA → O.D. Dose

✓ Indacaterol

✓ Vilanterol

✓ Olodaterol

b) LAMA

Tiotropium

Umeclidinium

Glycopyrronium.

3) STEROID :-

a) Inhaled

↓ freq. of exacerbation

b) Systemic

During exacerbation.

4) SELECTIVE PDE<sub>4</sub> INHIBITORS

Roflumilast

5) ANTI BIOTICS :-

During exacerbation (H. influenza)

6) MUCOLYTICS -

N Acetyl cysteine

7) ↓ Hypoxemia → Long term O<sub>2</sub> therapy (15 hours a day)  
low flow O<sub>2</sub>

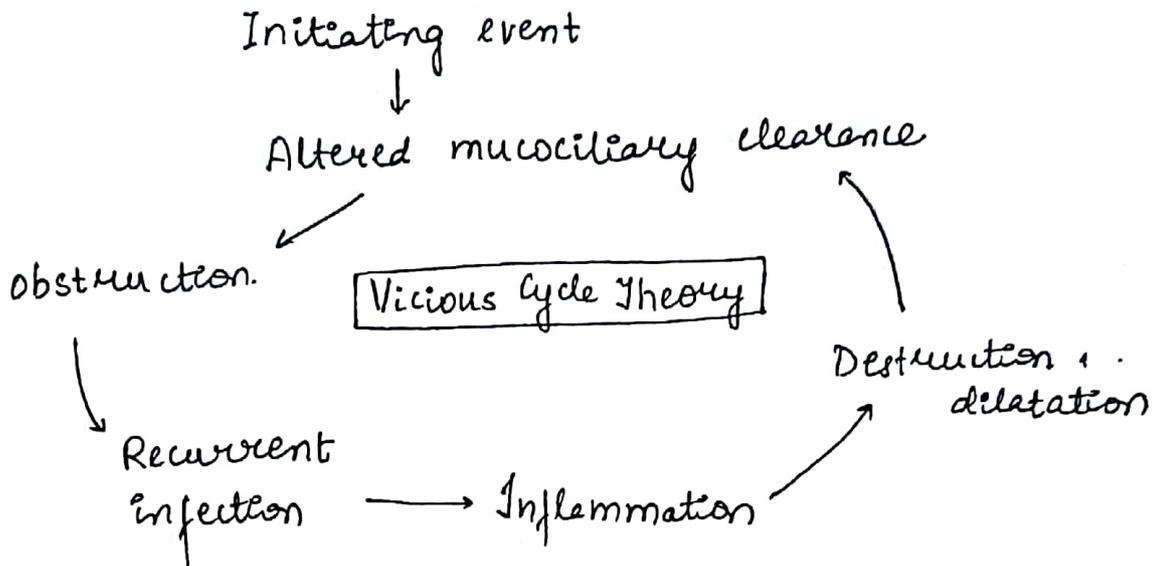
8) Lung volume Reduction surgery

a) LUNG TRANSPLANTATION (M/c Indication for lung transplantation is COPD)

10) During exacerbation, 1st choice → non-invasive ventilation.  
> Invasive "

# BRONCHIECTASIS

Ab (N) Permanent Dilatation of bronchi due to <sup>204</sup> loss of muscle + elastic tissue.



CF :-

copious sputum  
coarse crepts

ETIOLOGY & MECH :-

I) BRONCHIAL OBSTRUCTION

a) Intramural



Tumours - Carcinoid  
Sq. cell carcinoma  
Small cell carcinoma

b) Extrinsic Compression.

enlarged TB hilar LN can compress (R) middle lobe.  
Bronchus → (R) middle lobe  
collapse + bronchiectasis  
↓  
BROOK'S SYNDROME.

## II) BRONCHIAL INJURY

A) Infection

TB, adenovirus

B) Altered Immune <sup>205</sup> response

→ Connective Tissue Disorder

→ Allergic Bronchopulmonary  
Aspergillosis (ABPA)

## III) TRACTION BRONCHIECTASIS in ILDs

## IV) GENETIC CAUSES

A) 1° ciliary dyskinesia

B) Cystic fibrosis

C) Cartilage Defect

William Campbell s,

Mounier Kuhn syndrome

D) Yellow Nail Syndrome

Long. Lymphoedema + Yellow nail + Pleural Effusion  
+ Bronchelectasis

## CYSTIC FIBROSIS

Inheritance - AR

Chromosome 7q

Gene - CFTR

Channel -  $Cl^-$

Mutations - Class I - VI

M/c class II,  $\Delta F508$

"Thick secretions"

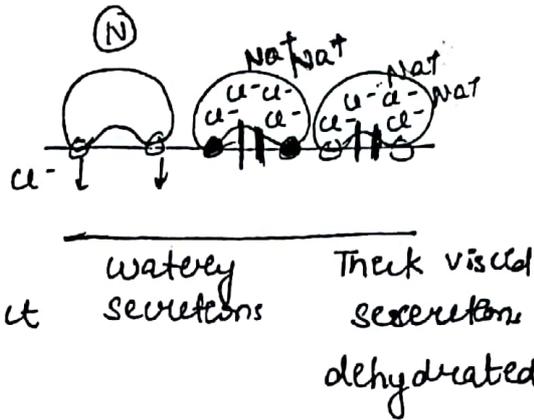
(I)

(II)

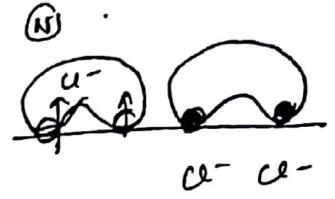
Resp. Tract

GIT

Reproductive Tract



Sweat Gland



ENac → responsible for 'pathophysiologic process'

SCREENING Test  
↑ Sweat Cl<sup>-</sup> > 60 mEq.

Other Inv:-

- 1) DNA analysis for mutations
- 2) ↑ Nasal Pot<sup>n</sup> Difference
- 3) CFTR Gene Sequencing :- Gold Std.

SYSTEMIC MANIFESTATIONS:-

1) Respiratory Tract-

URT  
↓  
Recurrent infections  
Sinusitis

LRT  
↓  
Recurrent pneumonia  
(H/c pseudomonas), staph  
Bronchiectasis, Lung abscess  
Empyema, P. Thrombosis,  
Resp. failure, Hypoxemia,  
P. HTN, Cor Pulmonale

2) GIT  
neonate Meconium ileus.

Liver → Biliary Cirrhosis,

GB - Gall stone

Pancreas

- Enocrine insufficiency - early manifestations
- DM, → occurs later.

### 3) Reproductive Tract -



In utero occlusion of vas Deferens  
by thick secretions → AZOOSPERMIA.  
infertile



Thick cervical secretions

Rx

### 1) CFTR Modulators:-

Ivacaftor - G551D mutation class III

Lumacaftor + Ivacaftor - used in class II

### TYPES OF BRONCHIECTASIS -



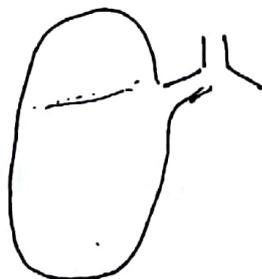
Mucocylindrical

varicose

saccular

### SITES of B'XIS -

→ Upper Lobe



→ Cystic fibrosis

→ TB

→ Post radiation BXIS

2) Lower Lobe



- 1) Interstitial Lung Disease
- 2) chr. recurrent aspiration
- 3) Immunodeficiency state

3) Middle Lobe - non-tubercular mycobacterium.



Mycobacterium avium complex (MAC)

Rx of B'XIS-

1) Airway clearance  
Mucolytics

Chest Physiotherapy.

2) Antibiotics

During exacerbation

Prophylaxis

Long term  
Azithromycin  
(6 months)

Inhaled  
Tobramycin  
(1 month on/off)

3) Bronchodilators - ICS beneficial in some

4) If Hypoxemia  $\Rightarrow$  O<sub>2</sub>.

5) Localised Disease  $\rightarrow$  Sx

6) Diffused "  $\rightarrow$  Lung Transplantation.

High flow O<sub>2</sub> not recommended. Y?

1) Abolition of Hypoxemic resp. drive

2) High O<sub>2</sub> given can cause release of CO<sub>2</sub> from RBC

↳ HALDANE EFFECT.

IOc :- HRET chest

## EOSINOPHILIC LUNG DISEASES

[Peripheral eosinophilia + Lung infiltrates]

### CLASSIFICATION

Unknown cause

Known cause

1) Acute eosinophilic pneumonia

1) PARASITIC INFESTATIONS (Nematodes)

2) Chronic " "

Loeffler's pneumonia

3) Hypereosinophilic Syndrome

2) ABPA

4) Churg Strauss Sx

3) DRUGS:-

Hypereosinophilic Syndrome -

Nitrofurantoin

Persistent <sup>(6 months)</sup> eosinophilia > 1500/mm<sup>3</sup>.

Sulfonamides

& end organ infiltration.

Isoniazid

Pencillamine

CHARACTER

Ac. EP

Chc. E.P.

Smoking H/O

++ , new onset smokers

±

Asthma H/O

--

++

CTF - Radiology

Acute shortness of Breath + Hypoxemia + Bil diffuse infiltrates.

Cough + wheeze . Peripheral opacities

Peripheral eosinophilia

Initially not seen but seen during later course of disease

usually seen

	AEP	CEP
BAL eosinophilia	BAL > 25% eosinophils	BAL > 40% eosinophils
Rx	steroid	steroid

## ASPERGILLUS & LUNG

I) HYPERSENSITIVITY RxN. → Doc + steroid

Type I



Asthma

Type I, III, IV



ABPA

II) PNEUMONIA IN IMMUNOCOMPROMISED → DOC + VORICONAZOLE.  
= Invasive Aspergillosis

Transbronchial angioinvasion. → may develop hemoptysis.  
Fever + SOB.

Doc for I + II ⇒ STEROID.

Doc for III ⇒ VORICONAZOLE

III) COLONISATION IN PREEXISTING LUNG CAVITY

Aspergilloma / Fungal BALL

CXR → Air crescent sign.

⇒ Ball changing its position = dumbbells.



Rx - Resection if pt. is symptomatic

## CRITERIA FOR ABPA

211

- 1) Predisposing cond<sup>n</sup> -
  - Asthma
  - Cystic Fibrosis
- 2) Peripheral eosinophilia
- 3) S. IgE → > 1000 IU
- 4) Aspergillus specific IgE + IgG will be +ve
- 5) Skin test +ve aspergillus fumigatus
- 6) CXR - fleeting opacities → upper zone
- 7) Central (or) Proximal B' XIS.

Doc: - Systemic Steroids.

CT chest -

- Finger in glove
- Toothpaste

## HYPERSENSITIVITY PNEUMONITIS

or Extrinsic Allergic Alveolitis

Type III + IV HSN

S. IgE → (N)

No. peripheral eosinophilia

BIOPSY → non caseating granuloma + cellular bronchitis +  
Interstitial inflammation.

egs.

DISEASE	EXPOSURE	ANTIGEN
1) Farmer's Lung	Moldy hay	Mucopolyspora fenig
2) Bagassosis	Sugarcane dust	Thermoactinomyces sacchari
3) Bird fancier's Lung	Pigeon excreta	Avion protein Thermoactinomyces
4) Malt worker's Lung	Moldy Barley	Asp. clavatus
5) Hot tub lung	Contaminated water	Non-Tubercular mycobacterium

### Diagnostic CRITERIA :-

- 1> Exposure to known antigens.
- 2> Presence of serum precipitins against offending Ag.
- 3> Occurrence of symptoms in 4-6 hrs of exposure
- 4> Recurrence of symptoms on exposure
- 5> Inspiratory crepitation.
- 6> wt. loss

### TYPES

ACUTE - hours to days

SUBACUTE - week.

CHRONIC - Months

CT. Chest

Ground glass opacities

Centrilobular nodules

Fibrosis (upper zone)

Rx - Most Important → Avoidance of allergen.  
Systemic steroids

# ILD

213

Def<sup>n</sup>:- Group of Disorders characterised by predominant involvement of interstitium progressing to fibrosis & vary in mechanism & magnitude.

## ETIOLOGY:-

### I> Inhalational ILD

Organic Dust

Hypersensitivity  
Pneumonitis

Inorganic Dust

Silica  
Asbestosis

### II> Drugs/ Radiotherapy

Amiodarone

Methotrexate

Busulfan

### III> Connective Tissue Disorders

Scleroderma

RA

SLE

### IV> IBDs

### V> Infections - TB

### VI> Malignancy

### VII> Sarcoidosis

### VIII> Idiopathic

## PATHOLOGICAL PATTERNS:-

I> Usual Interstitial Pneumonia (UIP)

2> Non-specific " " (NSIP)

3> Acute Interstitial Pneumonia (AIP)

4) Cryptogenic Organising pneumonia (COP)

5) Respiratory Bronchiolitis (RBILD)

6) Desquamate Interstitial Pneumonia (DIP)

7) Lymphocytic " " (LIP)

IOC: ~~ET~~ HRCT chest

Confirmatory Test: Surgical Lung Biopsy

RADIOLOGIC PATTERNS

Reticular Pattern.



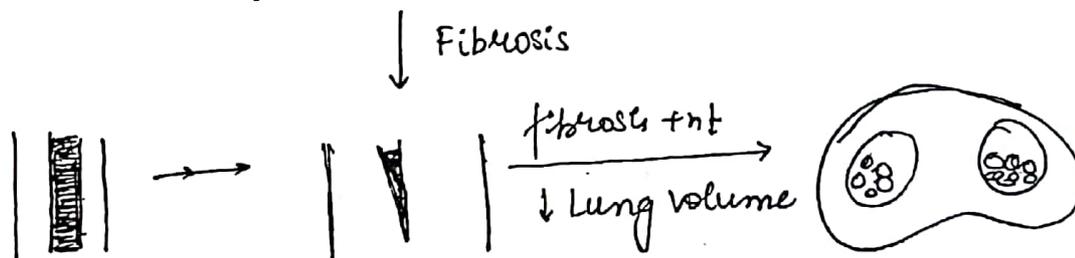
CT Chest



Mild opacity = Ground Glass opacity



↑ solid density = consolidation.



TRACTION  
B<sup>2</sup>XIS

Honey combing  
Subpleural involvement  
(near to pleura)

M/C form

Usual Interstitial Pneumonia  
or Idiopathic Pul. Fibrosis

C/F. 50-60yrs  $\sigma > \eta$ , Smoker.  
insidious,  
Auscultation - inspiratory crept.  
exam - clubbing

Biopsy Heterogeneous involvement  
Fibroblastic foci

Radiology - B/L Lower zone &  
- subpleural involvement  
- Minimal Ground glass  
opacity  
- Significant traction B'sis  
- Honeycombing

Rx + Prognosis Poor response  
or Pirfenidone  
Nintedanib

NSAIP. (M/C form of  
connective tissue  
disorder <sup>215</sup> associate  
ILD)

40-50yrs  $\eta > \sigma$   
Non-smoker, subacute onset.

No fibroblastic foci  
Lymphocytic inflammation

B/L ground glass opacities  
Minimal traction bronchiectasis  
Rare honeycombing

Good response  $\bar{c}$   
oo steroid

## ACUTE INTERSTITIAL PNEUMONIA/HAMMAR RICH SYNDROME

Pt - present  $\bar{c}$  acute SOB + Hypoxemia + Diffuse infiltrate  
Idiopathic ARDS

Rx - supportive, High mortality

## CRYPTOGENIC ORGANISING PNEUMONIA/ BRONCHIOLITIS OBLITERANS ORGANISING PNEUMONIA (BOOP)

1) Pneumonia like illness

2) Proliferation of granulation tissue in airway  $\Rightarrow$   
MAISON BODIES

3) Presence of Interstitial infiltrate.

CXR:- Bil Peripheral Consolidation.

Rx:- STEROID.

### SMOKING AND ILDs

Resp. Bronchiolitis associated ILD

Desquamate Interstitial Pneumonia

Adult Pulmonary Langerhans cell histiocytosis

Acute eosinophilic pneumonia

Pulmonary haemorrhage syndromes

Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis

ILDs Less Prevalent In Smokers:-

- 1) Sarcoidosis
- 2) Hypersensitivity pneumonitis

### SARCOIDOSIS

Multisystem Disorder characterised by non-caseating Granuloma.

Etiology:- 1) Autoimmune

2) Propionibacterium

3) Mycobacterium

4) unknown.

5) Genetic susceptibility - HLA DRB, 1101

M/c → Pul. Involvement.

Scadding Staging I - Hilar adenopathy



II - LNT + Lung infiltrates



III - Lung infiltrates alone



IV - Fibrosis



Upper zone predominant Disease

## PHENOTYPES

### 1) LUPUS PERINIO-

Cutaneous involvement → Bridge of nose  
area beneath eyes + cheeks

### 2) LOFGREN SYNDROME-

Erythema nodosum, Hilar LNT  
Uveitis (MC - Anterior), Arthritis

### 3) UVEO-PAROTID FEVER

Uveitis + Parotiditis + Fever + CN 7<sup>th</sup> Palsy

Δ:-

1) (19) → release ACE + 1,25(OH)<sub>2</sub> VITD

Non-caseating  
granuloma

↑ S-ACE > 2 times (N)

Hypercalcemia

2) Blood :- Peripheral Lymphopenia - sequestration of lymphocytes  
into lung

3) Bronchoscopy :-

BAL - Lymphocytes  $\frac{CD4}{CD8} \uparrow$

4) Biopsy - Non-caseating granuloma

IOC → Incompatible clinical scenario → Biopsy of involved organ.  
showing non-caseating granuloma is s/o sarcoidosis

57 CT chest → Lung infiltrates  
LN ↑

218

In TB LN → Caseating ⇒ Central hypodensity + peripheral rim enhancement

sarcoidosis → uniform density

67 Gallium scan

a) ↑ uptake by Parotid & Lacrimal glands - b) ↑ uptake by mediastinal LN



"PANDA SIGN"



"LAMBDA SIGN"

Rx steroid + Immunosuppression.

↑. LEVELS OF ACE

- 1) Sarcoidosis
- 2) Leprosy
- 3) Gaucher's Disease
- 4) Hyperthyroidism
- 5) Disseminated granulomatous infect such as
- 6) miliary TB

Pneumonic. [Sar Le Ga DM ~~Hyper~~ thyro wale]

# CONNECTIVE TISSUE DISORDER + LUNG

219

## RA

M/c pulmonary manifestation  
→ pleuritis

Low glucose pleural effusion

ILD → NSIP, B<sup>x</sup>is

Rheumatoid Arthritis nodules

CAPLAN'S Syndrome. [RA +  
Pneumoconiosis]

[silica expo, coal expo]

## SLE

M/c pul. manifestation = Pleuritis

Acute lupus pneumonitis.

⇒ Pulmonary capillaritis +  
Diffuse alveolar H<sup>g</sup>e

ILD → NSIP.

Shrinking Lung Syndrome



Diaphragmatic  
involvement in  
SLE.

## SCLERODERMA

HIDE BOUND CHEST.

ILD NSIP → UIP, Pul. HTN

MCC of death in scleroderma → Pulmonary cause

## POLYMYOSITIS

↑ Anti JO1 ABS (

→ Anti synthetase Sx.

→ C/F - 1) Fever

2) Myositis.

3) ILD

4) Arthritis

5) Mechanic Hands

# DIFFUSE ALVEOLAR H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> / Pul HEMOSIDEROSIS 220

## IDIOPATHIC Pul. hemosiderosis

- 1) Intra alveolar bleed
- 2) Fe accumulation as hemosiderin in alveolar macrophages
- 3) Fe deficiency anaemia

## Pul. RENAL SYNDROME

- 1) SLE.
- 2) Good Pasture Syndrome
- 3) Small vessel vasculitis
  - ↳ Wegener's granulomatosis.
- 1) Necrotising granulomatous vasculitis
- 2) RPGN
- 3) necrotising involvement of
  - URT → epistaxis, sinusitis
  - LRT → Cavities, Diff. Alve. H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>

## OCCUPATIONAL LUNG DISEASES

### SILICOSIS

H/c occupational lung disease worldwide

$< 2.5 \mu$  = Dangerous particles

### ASBESTOSIS

Occupation Ship building, Construct' workers

Particle ~ ~ curly serpentine  
>> straight amphibole (Carcinogenic)

### FEATURES

1) Pleural Plaques

↳ Most specific for asbestosis

2) Fibrosis

↳ duration + exposure



### SILICOSIS

sand blasting, quarrying

crystalline silica  
Amorphous silica  
1) silicotic nodules



2) Merging of nodules → coal macules  
progressive massive fibrosis

### COAL-WORKERS PNEUMONIOSIS

Coal miners  
Anthracite Bituminous

1) ~~Anthracosis~~  
1) Anthracite  
2) Bituminous

1) Anthracosis

3) complicated COPD  
4) ↑ COPD

3) Benign pleural effusion.

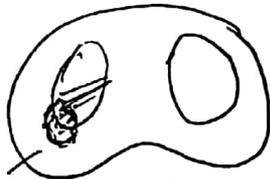
4) H/c malignancy associated  $\bar{c}$  it

↓  
LUNG CANCER  
Smoking + asbestosis.  
⇒ synergistic

Most specific  
↳ MESOTHELIOMA

Lower zone Disease

Round Atelectases



Organised pleff. around segment  
↓

Localised atelectasis

↓  
COMET TAIL appearance

3) Silico-TB:- Chronic exposure

4) Alveolar proteinosis  
↳ acute exposure

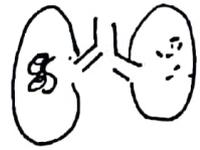
5) Malignancy.

CXR - Hilar LN +  
egg shell calcification

Upper zone Disease

5) Malignancy

221

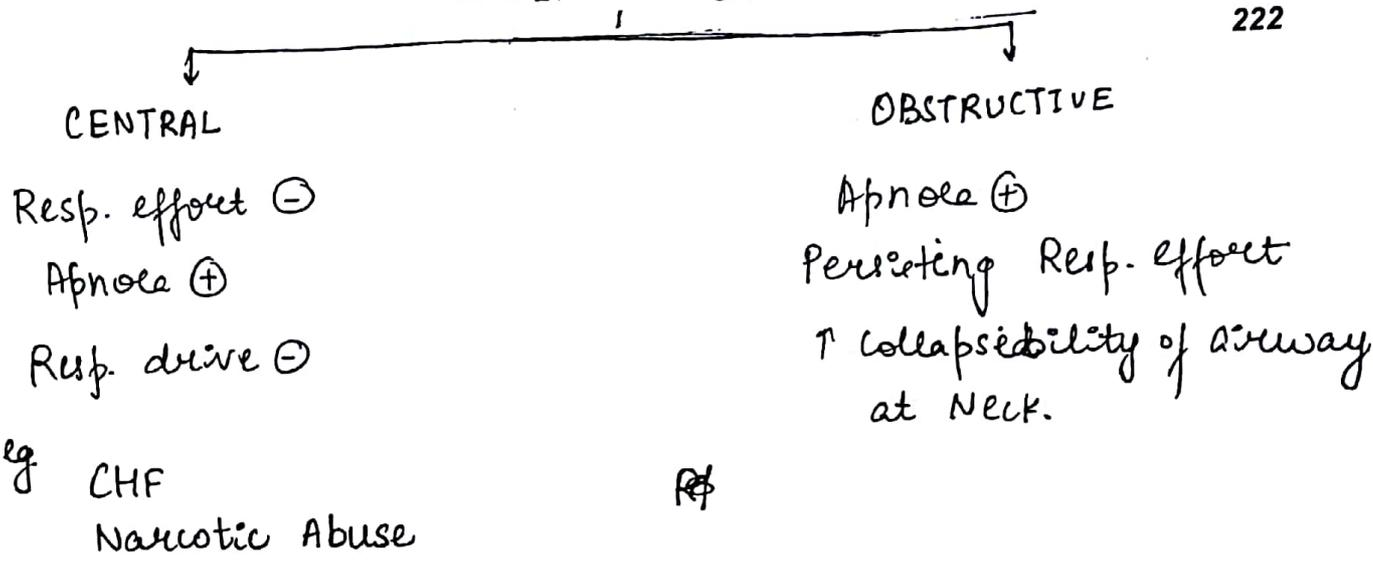


## SLEEP APNOEA

Apnoea - Cessation of airflow for at least 10 sec.

Hypopnoea -  $>30\%$  reduction in airflow associated  $\bar{c}$   
 $>3\%$  fall in  $SpO_2$ .

# SLEEP APNOEA

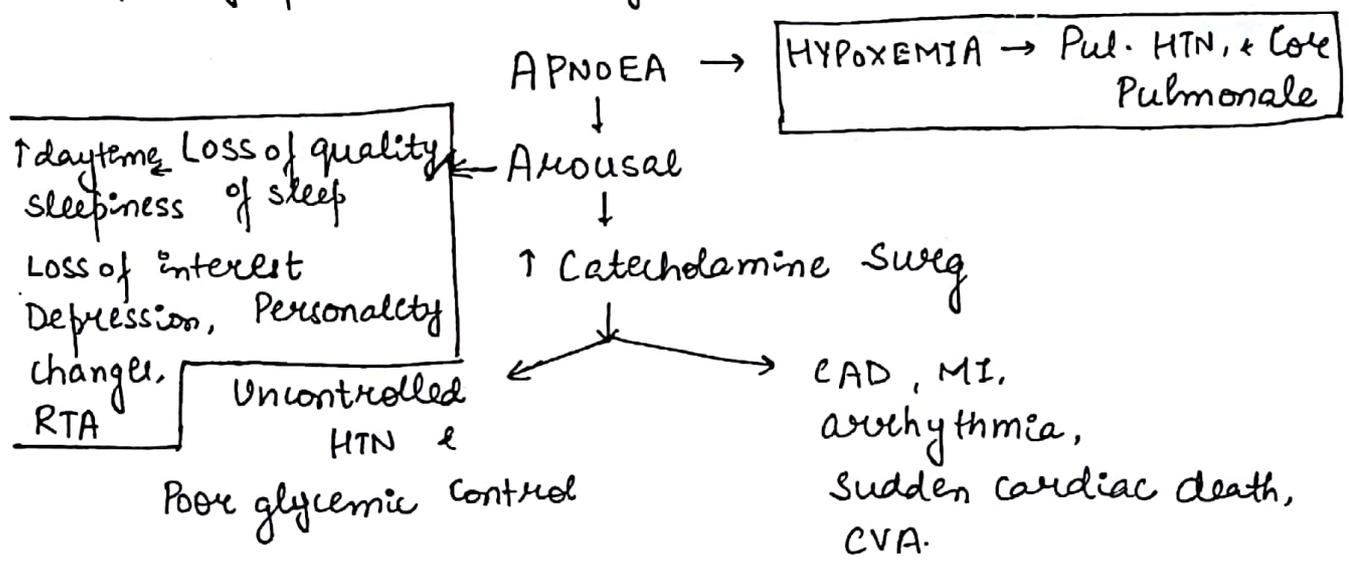


RIF for obstructive Sleep Apnoea :-

- 1) obesity
- 2) O<sup>2</sup>
- 3) Craniofacial Ab (+)
- 4) Hypothyroidism
- 5) Alcoholism

## PATHOPHYSIOLOGY-

H/c Symptom → Snoring.



## Gold Std $\Delta$ :- Polysomnography

223

- |                     |                                  |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1) EEG              | 6) Oronasal flow                 |
| 2) EOG              | 7) Snore mic                     |
| 3) ECG              | 8) Thorax + Abd. movement sensor |
| 4) EMG              | a) Body position / Limb movement |
| 5) SpO <sub>2</sub> |                                  |

Other scales for assesment :-

- 1) Epworth sleepiness scale
- 2) STOP BANG Questionnaire

SEVERITY of OSA  $\Rightarrow$  APNOEA HYPOPNEA INDEX (AHI)

$$\frac{\text{No. of Apnoea + Hypopnoea}}{\text{Hour}}$$

$< 5/h$   $\Rightarrow$  (N)

$5-14/h$   $\Rightarrow$  Mild OSA  $\rightarrow$  Behavioural Rx

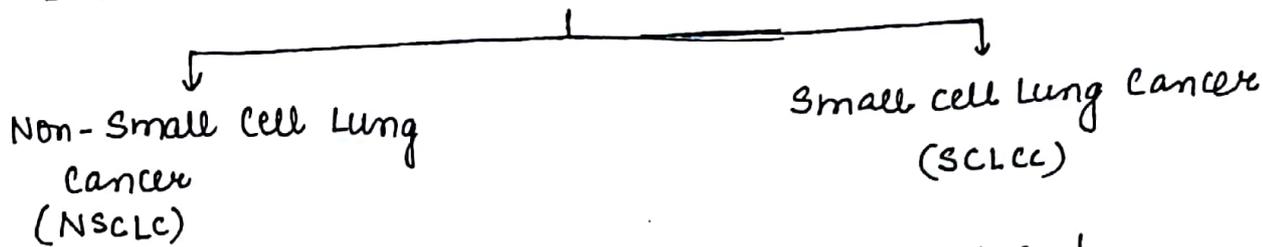
$15-29/h$   $\Rightarrow$  Mod. OSA  $\left. \vphantom{\begin{matrix} 15-29/h \\ \geq 30/h \end{matrix}} \right\}$  Medical Rx of choice

$\geq 30/h$   $\Rightarrow$  Severe OSA  $\left. \vphantom{\begin{matrix} 15-29/h \\ \geq 30/h \end{matrix}} \right\}$  CPAP - mild OSA + comorbidity

In few cases  $\rightarrow$  Uvulo palatopharyngo plasty.

# MALIGNANCY

## 1° LUNG MALIGNANCY :-

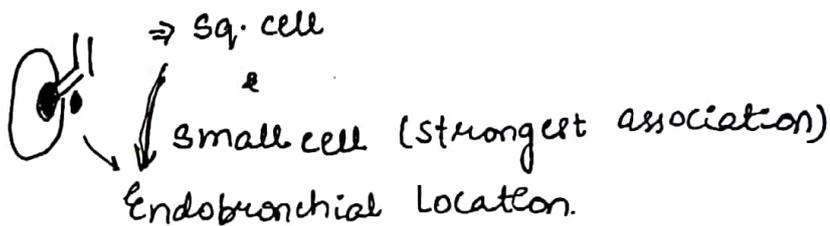


- 1) Adeno Ca M/C worldwide  
 2) Sq. cell Carcinoma MC in India  
 3) Large cell "

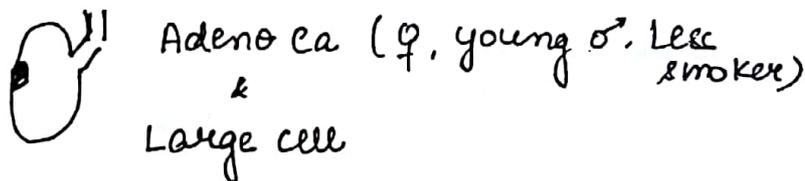
1) Small cell ca /  
 oat cell tumour.

## LOCATION & ASSOCIATION OF TUMOURS :-

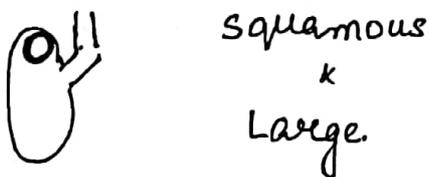
1) Central location  
 &  
 Cigarette smoking



2) Peripheral location  
 &  
 Less ~~ma~~ smoking



3) Cavitation



	ADENO	SQUAMOUS	SMALL CELL
Oncogene	KRAS / EGFR / ALK	FGFR, PI3K	myc, Bcl2/3
Biopsy	Glandular differentiation	Keratinisation + intercellular keratin bridges	Small round cell + hyperchromatic nuclei
Features	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>→ Lepidic pattern</li> <li>Lung → Lung metastasis</li> <li>Scar ca → Adeno ca</li> <li>(H/c ca in asbestosis)</li> <li>↑ Clubbing → Hypertrophic osteoarthropathy</li> <li>Paraneoplastic</li> <li>↳ Hematologic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Central</li> <li>Cigarette</li> <li>Cavity</li> <li>Calcemia</li> <li>↑ <del>para</del> Life threatening</li> <li>↑ parathormone related peptide</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ⓑ chemo + radio sensitive</li> <li>Rapid recurrence</li> <li>↑ metastasis</li> <li>↑ SVC obstruct<sup>n</sup></li> <li>POOR PROGNOSIS</li> <li>Clubbing is rare</li> <li>↑ Paraneoplastic Syndromes</li> </ul>

### PARANEOPLASTIC associated in SCLC

- 1) Hyponatremia - SIADH
- 2) Hypokalemia - ectopic ACTH
- 3) Hypocalcemia - Calcitonin
- 4) Lambert Eaton Syndrome

M/c of ectopic ACTH  
↓  
SCLC.

### CLINICAL MANIFESTATIONS of SCLC

- 1) Irritation → Cough (H/c symptom)
- 2) Hemoptysis - tumour infiltrate vessel
- 3) ↑ size & cause → Bronchial obstruct<sup>n</sup> (Fever, SOB)
- 4) Pleural involvement ⇒ Pleuritis



- Chest pain, Pleural eff → SOB.

5) Skin & Intercostal n/vs. → chest pain.

6) Pericarditis / Pericardial effusion.

7) Esophagus → dysphagia

8) Recurrent Laryngeal n/v → Hoarseness of voice

9) SVC obstruction.

10) Stellate Ganglion → HORNER'S Syndrome  
(sympathetic ganglion)

Migratory thrombophlebitis  
= Trousseau's Syndrome  
+ clubbing = Adeno Ca

↓

Anhidrosis  
Miosis  
Ptosis  
Loss of ciliospinal reflex  
Enophthalmos

11) Distant Metastasis :- Brain / Bone / Liver.

M/C site → Brain

Most specific → Adrenals.

### INVESTIGATIONS :

1) CYTOLOGY 
 { sputum  
 { pleural fluid } malignant cells

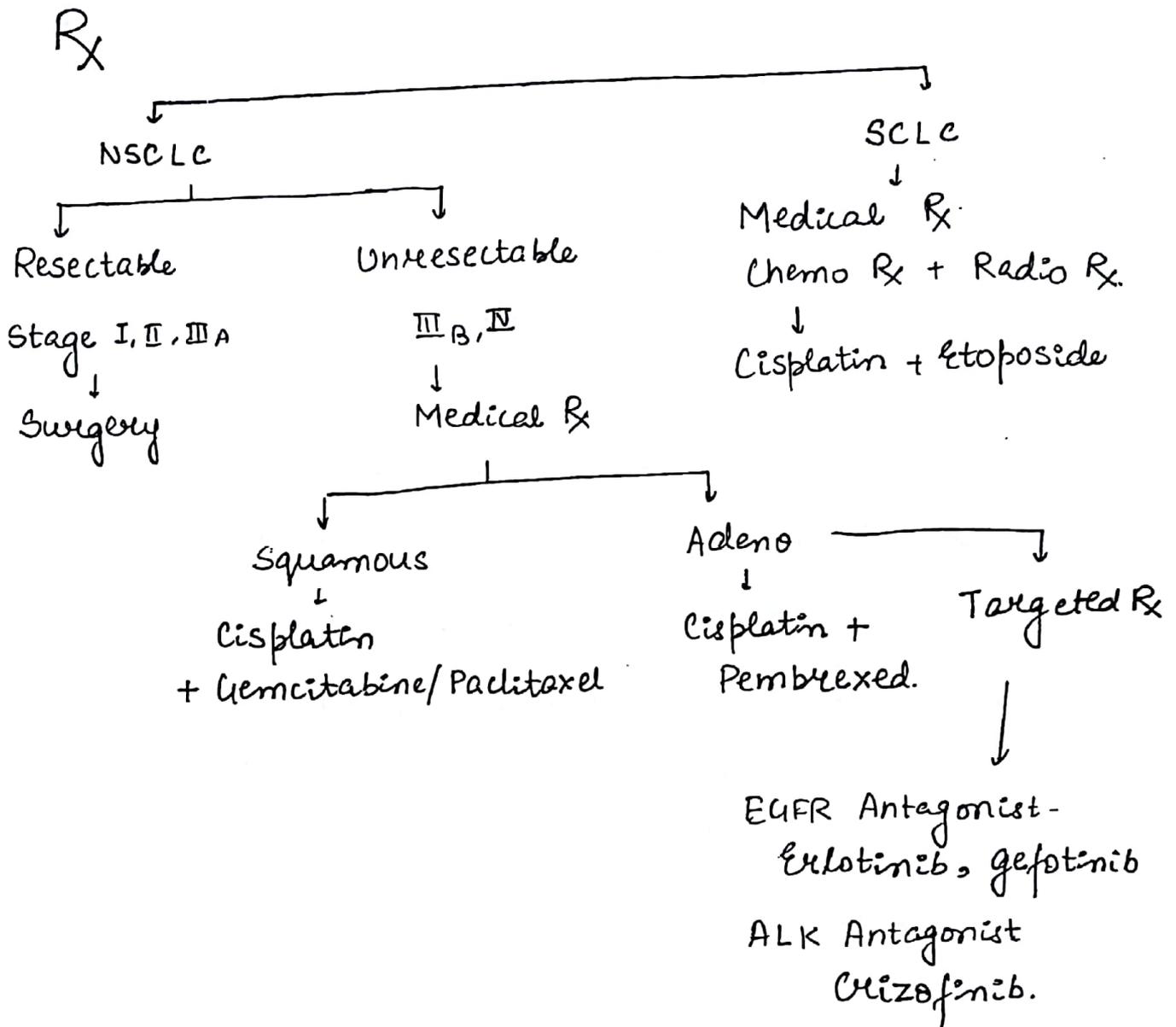
2) CXR - PA - Solitary Pulm. nodule  
 Collapse.  
 LN ↑  
 Pleural eff

3) CT - Chest - Precise anatomical Location.

4) Gold Std → BIOPSY 
 { CT guided  
 { Bronchoscopy

5) PET SCAN - staging

6) Bone Scan



Adeno Ca / ♀ / non-smoker / Asian ⇒ EGFR mutation.

Pancoast Tx - usually occur in Sq cell

Located at apex.

May involve stellate ganglion.

PANCOAST SYNDROME = 1) Tumour in Lung Apex

2) Involve

- 1st 2 ribs
- Stellate Ganglion.
- C8 T1 T2 → Pain, weakness in ulnar distribution



Most Rapid method to identify of TB → Direct microscopy  
229

Most Rapid method for Rifampicin sensitivity = Gene  
expert

### PRESUMPTIVE TB

Any one of the following

Cough > 2 wks

Fever > 2 weeks

Hemoptysis

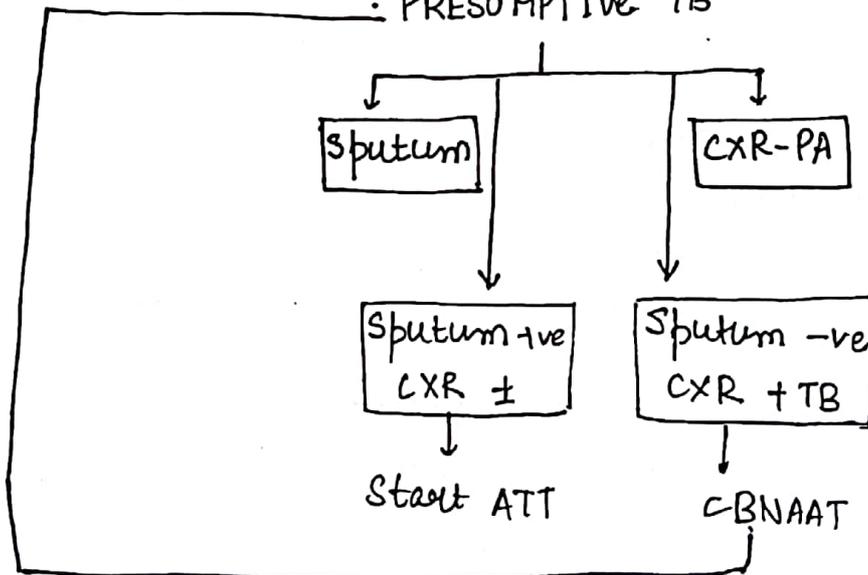
wt. loss

Abnormalities on CXR - PA view

### ALGORITHM FOR Δ of TB

PL ± HIV

· PRESUMPTIVE TB



### IGRA/Quantiferon Gold

Advantages:-

- 1> TB specific Ag → CFP + ESAT used
- 2> Less cross-reactivity ± BCG + NonTubercular mycobacterium
- 3> Blood Test
- 4> Serial Testing can be done ± out boosting phenomena
- 5> Single visit to hospital.

## Disadvantage

Can't differentiate Infection vs Active disease

230

## PATHOLOGY

1° TB → unsensitised individual

2° TB → Post 1° TB → sensitised individual → Reinfection  
Reactivation

### 1° TB

→ TB bacilli → mid + lower zone

→ Area of 1st contact

1° focus / Ghon's focus

→ Alveolar macrophage engulf TB bacilli

⊖ Phagolysosome fusion

↑ survival of M.tb

→ For immunity macrophages reach hilar LN ⇒ LN ↑

Ghon's complex → Ghon's focus + LN ↑

In LN - ↑

↑ TH<sub>1</sub> response

\* ↑ IFN- $\gamma$ , TNF $\alpha$

↓

↑ Killing capacity of macrophage

↓

Limit TB

Memory cells are formed



## 2° TB

231



→ TB bacilli reach apex & actively grow.

→ Body's immune response will try to wall off infection.

→ After few weeks, Delayed Type HSN Response TB produced & destroys TB bacilli & Lung Parenchyma

2° TB is more infectious & it is active disease.

Calcified Ghon's Complex ⇒ Reinke's Complex.

## TB/HIV

\* If ART is started 1st → ↑ Risk of immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome (IRIS)

Start ATT 1st & merge ART in 2 weeks to 2 months

ATT = Always The Treatment

\* If pt. is on TLE regimen. → Rifampicin can be given

If pt. is on Nevirapine / Protease Inhibitor

↓  
Rifampicin can't be given  
Rifabutin is given.

~~DISSET~~

## DISSEMINATED TB

232

CLASSICAL MILITARY TB	CRYPTIC MILITARY TB
<p>1<sup>o</sup>/2<sup>o</sup> form</p> <p>Hematogenous / Lymphogenous spread.</p> <p>Pathognomic. <math>\Rightarrow</math> Choroidal Tubercles</p> <p>Sputum <math>\rightarrow</math> -ve</p> <p>CXR - 1-2mm, Bil symmetric Homogeneous, millet shaped shadowing</p>	<p>Elderly, chr. symptom</p> <p>Fever, wt. loss, anaemia</p> <p>CXR - (N)</p> <p>Sputum <math>\rightarrow</math> -ve</p> <p>Pt. collapses <math>\Rightarrow</math> death &amp; autopsy reveals meningeal tubercles</p> <p>This is also military TB. but hidden one CXR.</p>

### NON-REACTIVE (or) AREACTIVE TB

Rare form

Acute septicaemic form.

Underlying hematological abnormality

Fatal form

Autopsy shows areas of necrosis  $\bar{c}$  out granuloma formation

R<sub>x</sub>

New Case = 2HRZE + 4HRE = 6 months = DAILY

Previously R<sub>x</sub> = 2HRZES + 1HRZE + 5HRE = 8 months = DAILY

MDR TB = Resistance to both H & R = DAILY

6-9 mnth  $\rightarrow$  E + Z + Kanamycin + Levoflox + Cycloserine + Ethionamide

18 mnth  $\rightarrow$  E + Levoflox + Cycloserine + Ethionamide

XDR-TB :- MDR-TB + Resistance to 1<sup>st</sup> 2<sup>nd</sup> line aminoglycosides  
+ Resistance to 1 FQ

6-12 months - Capreomycin + Moxi + PAS + Clofazimine +  
High dose INH + Amoxyclav + Linezolid

18 months - Moxi + PAS + Clofazimine + High Dose INH +  
Amoxyclav + Linezolid

(24 - 30 months)

### NEWER Anti-TB Drugs

BEDAQUILINE / Sirturo

2012

Diaaryl quinolone

MOA:- ATP synthase inhibition

S/E - QT Prolongation

DR TB.

Conditional access in India

DELAMANID

2014

Nitroimidazole

MOA:- Mycolic acid synthase  
inhibitor

S/E - QT Prolongation

DR TB

Soon available in India

Dose - 400mg  
duration - 24 weeks.

2



# ACID, BASE, BALANCE & ABG

235

## I) NORMAL VALUES

pH 7.35 - 7.45

pH  $\leq 7.35 \Rightarrow$  Acidosis

Paco<sub>2</sub> 35 - 40 mmHg

pH  $\geq 7.45 \Rightarrow$  Alkalosis

HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> 22 - 26 meq

(N) Paco<sub>2</sub> = 40

PaO<sub>2</sub> 70 - 100 mmHg

HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> = 26.

## II) Relation Between pH, Paco<sub>2</sub> & HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>

↳ Henderson Hasselbach Equation

$$pH = 6.1 + \log \frac{[HCO_3^-]}{Paco_2 \times 0.03} \Rightarrow pH \propto \frac{HCO_3^-}{Paco_2}$$

$$\downarrow pH \uparrow \propto \frac{HCO_3^- \uparrow}{Paco_2 \uparrow} \Rightarrow \frac{BASE}{ACID}$$

## III) REGULATION OF PH Paco<sub>2</sub> & HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>

Lungs  $\uparrow \downarrow CO_2 \Rightarrow$  Resp. process

Kidneys  $\uparrow \downarrow HCO_3^- \Rightarrow$  Met. process

### SIMPLE ACID BASE DISORDER

1<sup>o</sup> process + Adequate compensatory response

Respiratory Acidosis

pH  $\downarrow$  Paco<sub>2</sub>  $\uparrow$  HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>  $\uparrow$

Resp. Alkalosis

pH  $\uparrow$  Paco<sub>2</sub>  $\downarrow$  HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>  $\downarrow$

Metabolic Acidosis

pH  $\downarrow$  Paco<sub>2</sub>  $\downarrow$  HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>  $\downarrow$

Metabolic alkalosis

pH  $\uparrow$  Paco<sub>2</sub>  $\uparrow$  HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>  $\uparrow$

In simple acid base disorder, always 1° change & compensation move together 236

In 1° resp. process → change in pH w.r.t.  $P_{aCO_2}$  &  $HCO_3^-$  in opposite direc<sup>n</sup>

In 1° met. process - change in pH w.r.t.  $P_{aCO_2}$  &  $HCO_3^-$  in same direction

### ROME

resp. opp, met. same direction.

Q. pH = 7.33,  $P_{aCO_2}$  60,  $HCO_3^-$  34  
↓                    ↑                    ↑                    ⇒ Resp. Acidosis  
acidosis

Q. pH = 7.48,  $P_{aCO_2}$  26,  $HCO_3^-$  16  
↑                    ↓                    ↓                    ⇒ Resp. Alkalosis  
alkalosis

Q. pH = 7.27,  $P_{aCO_2}$  25,  $HCO_3^-$  10  
↓                    ↓                    ↓                    ⇒ Met. Acidosis

Q. pH = 7.55,  $P_{aCO_2}$  50,  $HCO_3^-$  40  
↑                    ↑                    ↑                    ⇒ Met. Alkalosis



# Metabolic Acidosis

Acute expected  $P_{aCO_2} = (1.5 \times HCO_3^-) + 8 \pm 2$ . [Winter's formula] <sup>238</sup>

Q. pH = 7.27,  $HCO_3^- = 10$ ,  $P_{aCO_2} = ?$

$$(1.5 \times 10) \pm 8 \pm 2$$

$$15 + 8 \pm 2$$

23 - 25  $\Rightarrow$  compensated

Q. pH = 7.26,  $P_{aCO_2} = 18$ ,  $HCO_3^- = 6$ ?

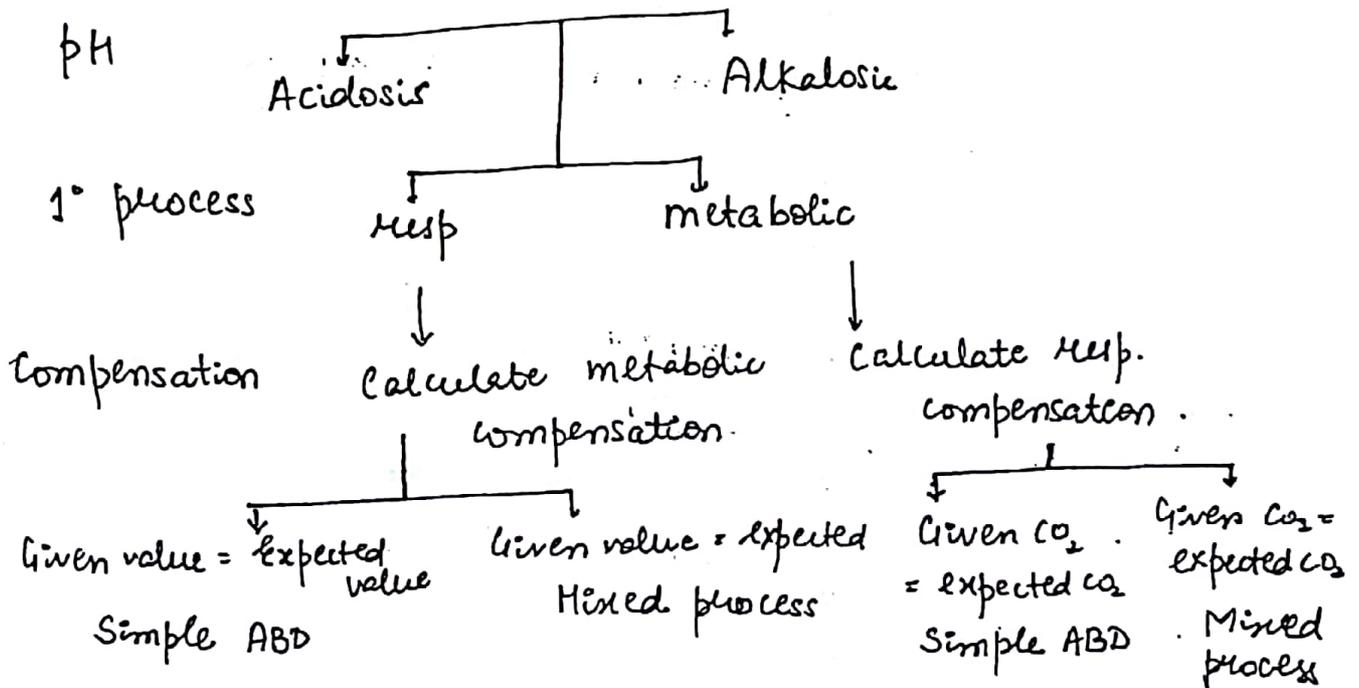
$$(1.5 \times 6) + 8 \pm 2 = 9 \pm 2 = 7-11$$

$$9 + 8 \pm 2 = 17 \pm 2 = 15-19$$

Met. acidosis  $\bar{c}$  compensatory alkalosis

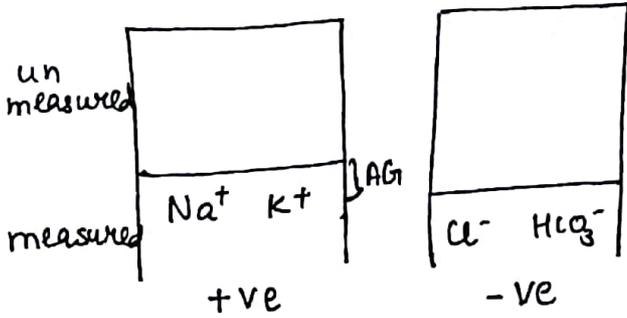
# Metabolic Alkalosis

expected  $P_{aCO_2} = [HCO_3^- + 15]$



# METABOLIC ACIDOSIS & CONCEPT OF ANION GAP

239



$$(Na^+ + K^+) - (Cl^- + HCO_3^-) = \text{Anion Gap}$$

$$(Na^+ + K^+) + \text{unmeasured cations} = (Cl^- + HCO_3^-) + \text{unmeasured anions}$$

$$(Na^+ + K^+) - (Cl^- + HCO_3^-) = \text{unmeasured anions} - \text{unmeasured cations}$$

$$[\text{Anion Gap}] = \text{unmeasured anions} - \text{unmeasured cations}$$

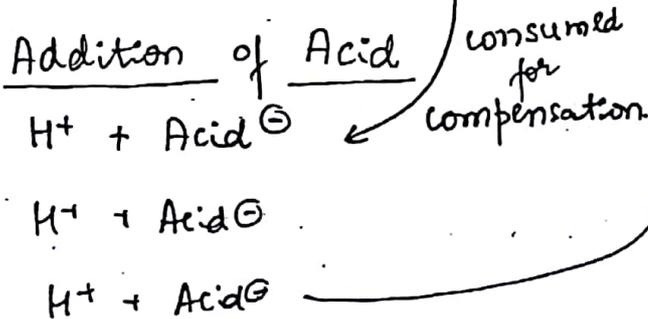
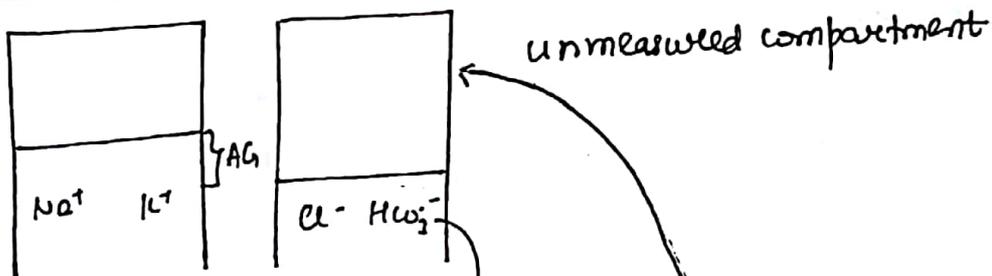
Common cause of ↑ in Anion Gap = ↑ in unmeasured anions

New Formula for Anion Gap

$$(Na^+) - (Cl^- + HCO_3^-) = AG$$

8-12 mEq.

## HIGH AG METABOLIC ACIDOSIS



In pure High AG Metabolic Acidosis

240

Rise in AG = fall in  $\text{HCO}_3^-$

AG - 10 = 25 - Given carbonate.

$$\Delta \text{AG} = \Delta \text{HCO}_3^-$$

### CAUSES :-

- I) TOXINS / DRUGS -
- 1) Methanol
  - 2) Paraaldehyde
  - 3) Ethylene glycol / antifreeze  
↳ oxalic acid  
Oxaluria
  - 4) Salicylate.

- II) Ketoacidosis - DDKA
- 2) Alcoholic ketoacidosis
  - 3) Starvation

### III) Renal Failure

### IV) Lactic Acidosis

a) Type A Lactic Acidosis  $\Rightarrow$  [Hypoxemia  
↓ perfusion]

eg. shock

Anaemia

CO poisoning

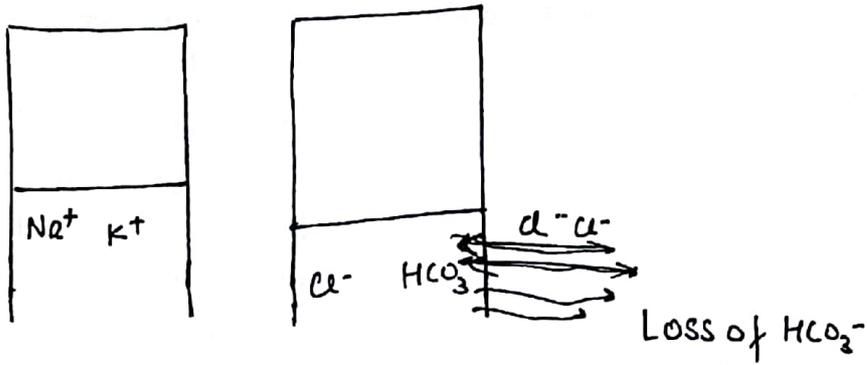
b) Type B Lactic Acidosis = [Perfusion:  $\odot$ ]

eg. Renal failure

Hepatic failure

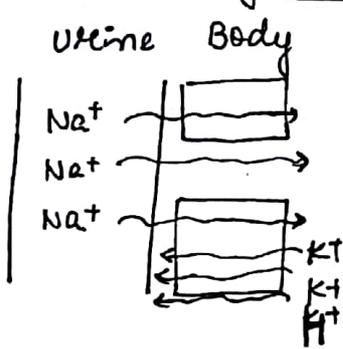
Drugs - metformin  
Zidovudine

(N) AGI METABOLIC ACIDOSIS

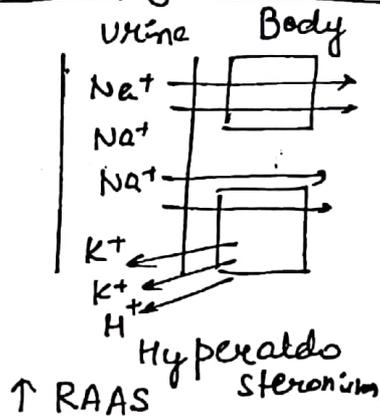


Hyperchloremic Metabolic Acidosis

RENIN - Angiotensin - Aldosterone System in Acid. Base

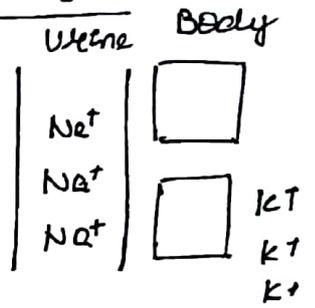


(N)



↑ RAAS

Hypokalemia  
+  
Met. alkalosis



⊖ RAAS

Hypoaldosterone  
Hyperkalemia +  
Met. acidosis

CAUSES

I) GIT CAUSE

- 1) Diarrhea
- 2) Pancreatic fistula
- 3) Ureterosigmoidostomy
- 4) Enterocutaneous fistula

II) RENAL CAUSE

- 1) RTA
- 2) Drugs
  - ⓐ Carbonic anhydrase inhibitor
- ⓑ ACEI
- ⓒ ARB
- ⓓ Aldosterone antagonist



Urine anion Gap :-

To differentiate (N) anion gap Met acidosis of diarrhoea <sup>243</sup> v/s

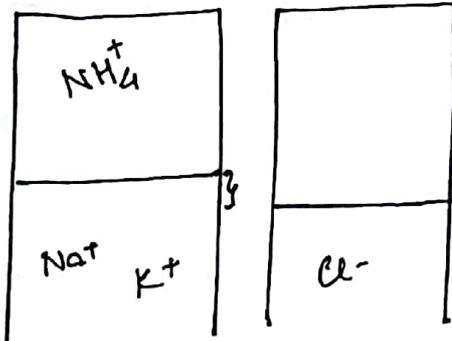
RTA

$$UAG = [Na^+ + K^+] - Cl^-$$

(N) value = 0-5.

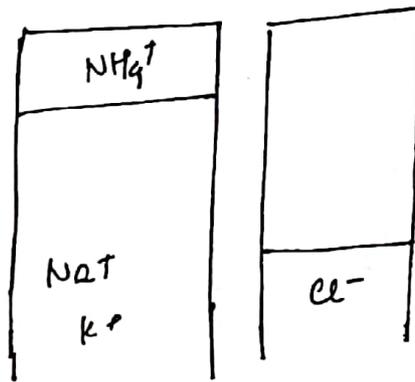
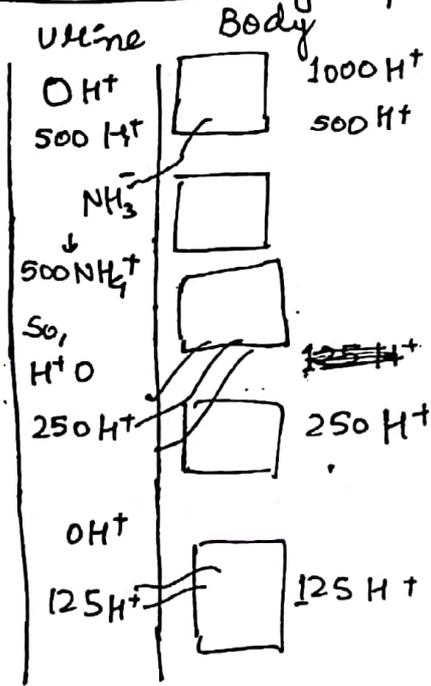


taking 0 as reference level



(N)

Renal Handling of Acid

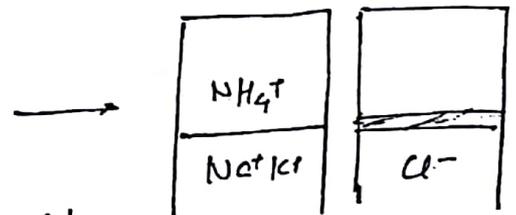


RTA = UAG +ve.

Diarrhoea :- Met. acidosis.

10,000 H<sup>+</sup>

Urinary NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> is increased.



UAG --ve

RTA :-

UAG is indirect measure of urinary NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> excretion.

UAG is negative in GIT cause diarrhoea  
GIT

# METABOLIC ALKALOSIS

244

Initiating event

Persisting event

1) ECFV contrac<sup>n</sup>, hypotension.

2° Hyperaldosteronism

2) 1° mineralocorticoid excess → ECFV expan<sup>n</sup> & HTN  
(B) initiating + persisting event)

SALINE RESPONSIVE /  $Cl^-$  response

SALINE UNRESPONSIVE /  $Cl^-$  unresponsive

$U_{Cl^-} < 20 \text{ meq}$

$U_{Cl^-} > 20 \text{ meq}$

- 1) vomiting
- 2) Ryle's Tube aspiration
- 3) Diuretic use
- 4) Post hypercapnic Met. alkalosis

- 1) 1° Hyperaldosteronism
  - 2) Cushing's Syndrome
  - 3) Renin secreting Tumour
  - 4) Renal artery stenosis
  - 5) Liddle's Syndrome
  - 6) Bartter Syndrome
  - 7) Gitelman Syndrome
- HTN
- hypo tension (B)

## RESPIRATORY ACIDOSIS

Type 2 Resp. Failure

## RESPIRATORY ALKALOSIS

CHRONIC Resp. Alkalosis =

M/c acid Base Ab(N) in critically ill pt

- 1) Pain, Panic, Psychogenic, Progesterone  
⇒ Hyperventilation
- 2) Aspirin  
a) vomiting → met. ~~acidosis~~ alkalosis



AG High AG or Normal AG.

246

In pure High AGMA  $\Delta AG = \Delta HCO_3^-$

Rise in AG = fall in  $HCO_3^-$

$$[\text{Given AG} - 10] = [25 - \text{Given } HCO_3^-]$$

Q. Pt. is having DKA.

pts AG = 20

$HCO_3^- = 15$

$\Delta AG = 20 - 10$

$\Delta HCO_3^- = 25 - 15$

10

10

⇒ Pure H AG Met. Acidosis.

Q. Pt is DKA

Pt. AG = 26

$HCO_3^- = 20$

$\Delta AG = 10$

$\Delta HCO_3^- = 25 - 20 = 5$

$\Delta AG > \Delta HCO_3^- \rightarrow$  Additional metabolic ~~acidosis~~ alkalosis

High  
Additional AGMA + additional Met Alk

Q. DKA

AG = 20

$HCO_3^- = 10$

$\Delta AG = 20 - 10$   
 $= 10$

$\Delta HCO_3^- = 25 - 10$   
 $= 15$

$\Delta AG < \Delta HCO_3^-$

High AGMA +  $\textcircled{N}$  AG metabolic acidosis





# NEPHROLOGY

# PHYSIOLOGY

250

Kidney performs Diverse func<sup>n</sup> :-

- 1) Excretory :- urine formation
- 2) Homeostasis :- water & acid base balance
- 3) Hormonal :- erythropoietin synthesis & Vit D activation.

## 4) RENAL BLOOD FLOW

Kidneys are highly vascular.

Receives 25% of c. output

Even in presence of adverse cond<sup>n</sup> to the renal blood flow -

- 1) Dehydration
- 2) Hypotension
- 3) Renal artery stenosis

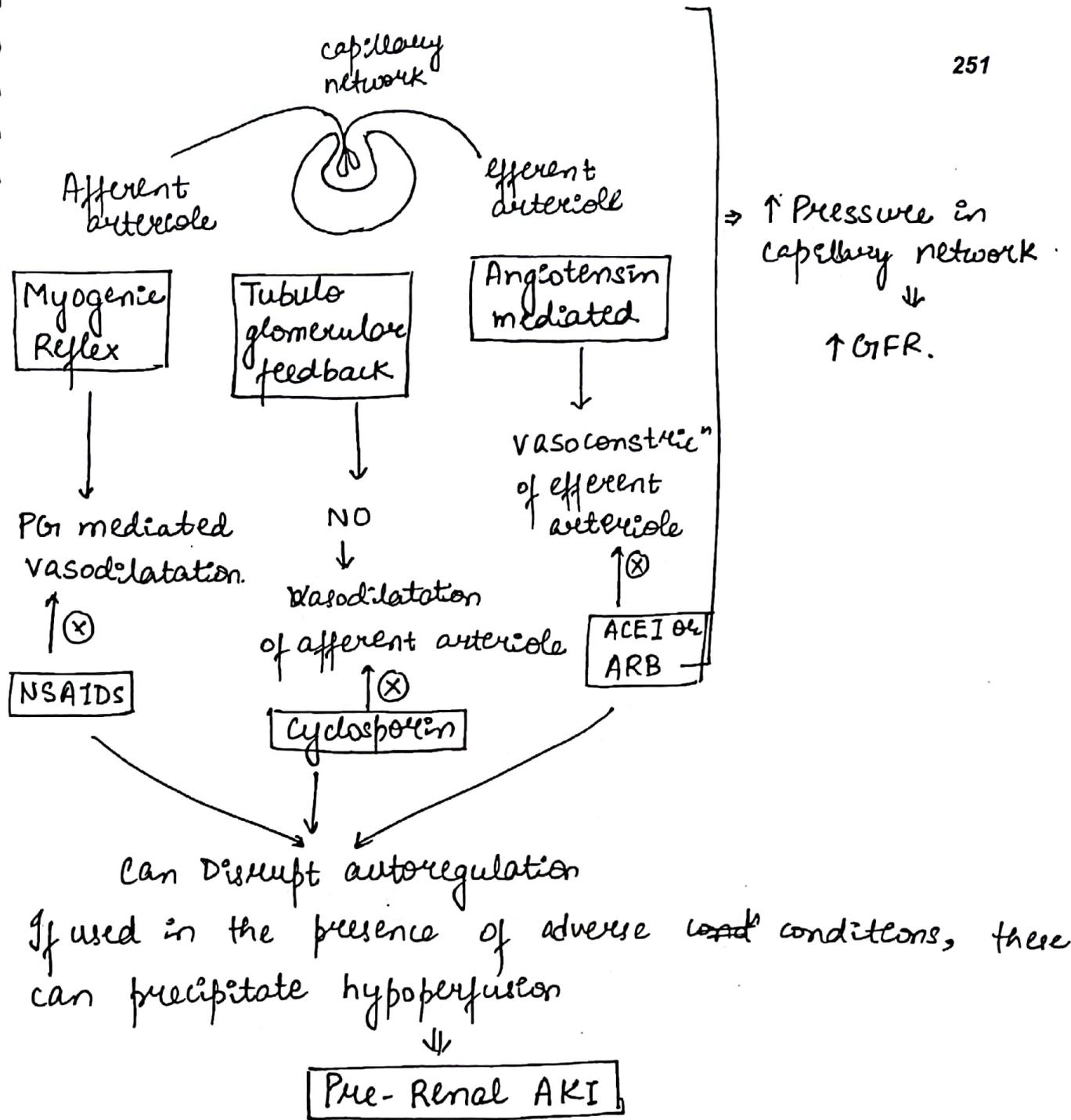
↓

Autoregulatory mechanisms activated.

↓

Maintain adequate GFR.

- 1) ↑ Glomerular capillary Pressure



## RENAL ARTERY STENOSIS

- Cause → 1) 90% → atherosclerosis/arteriosclerosis  
 2) 10% → FMD (fibromuscular Dysplasia)

Pathophysiology →

Activates RAAS

Vasodilation

Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sub>2</sub>O retention.

M/C C/F → Sy. HTN

[M/C cause - 2° HTN - Renovascular]

### ESG GUIDELINES - evaluation + Management

When to suspect/screen for R.A.S.?

- 1) young HTN (onset <30 yrs of age)
- 2) severe HTN <55 yrs of age (>160/110 mm of Hg)
- 3) HTN emergencies (sudden ↑ BP + target organ damage)
- 4) Refractory HTN (uncontrolled ≥3, 1 is a diuretic)
- 5) Decline in GFR ≥30% after ACEI therapy (Disrupts autoregulation)
- 6) Asymmetrical kidneys on USG (Diff. ≥1.5cm)
- 7) Unexplained Renal failure

#### Screening Tests

- 1) Duplex Doppler (Best)  
 >98% sensitivity  
 - Non-invasive, easy available
- 2) CT-Renal Angiography  
 ↓  
 CI → GFR ≤60 mL/min
- 3) MR-Renal angiography  
 CI → GFR ≤30 mL/min
- 4) DTPA Scan (radio-isotope)  
 (functional assessment of kidney)

#### Specific

- 1) Conventional Renal angiography  
GRADING  
 % of stenosis      Severity + Rx
- <50%  
(Mild)      No further testing
- 50-70%  
(Moderate)      Follow-up
- >70%  
(severe)      Always hemodynamically significant  
 ↓  
 elective Rx

Rx 1st line → Medical

U/L

B/L

ACEI

ACEI - C/I

(only drug  $\hat{=}$  protects  $\textcircled{N}$  kidney)

CCB

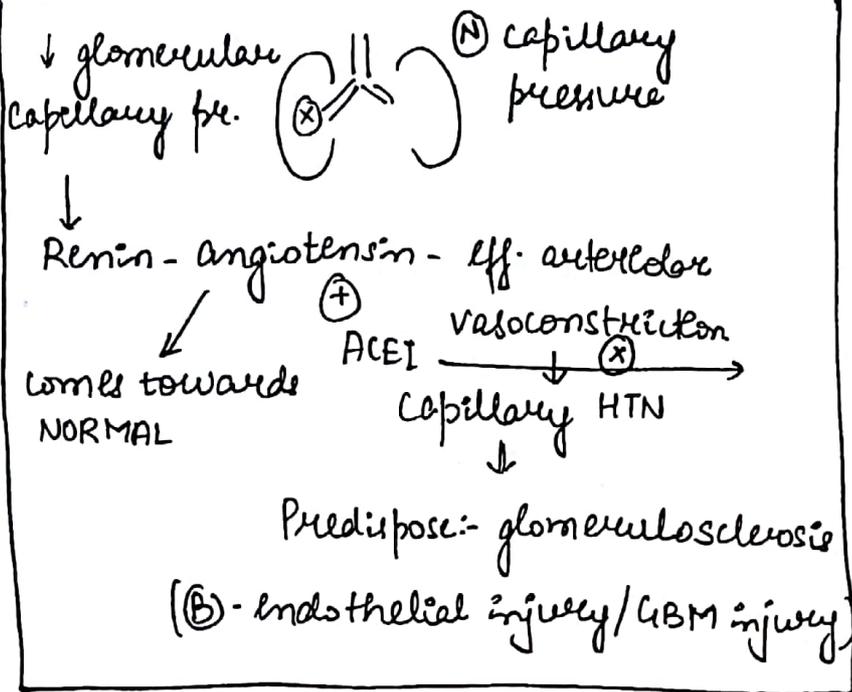
$\beta$  blocker

Diuretics

MOA of ACEI in U/L RAS.

## Angioplasty <sup>253</sup>

- 1) All - severe RAS
- 2) cause in FMD (focal stenosis → so, easily Rx  $\bar{c}$  angioplasty)
- 3) Refractory Heart failure (Flash Pulmonary Oedema)

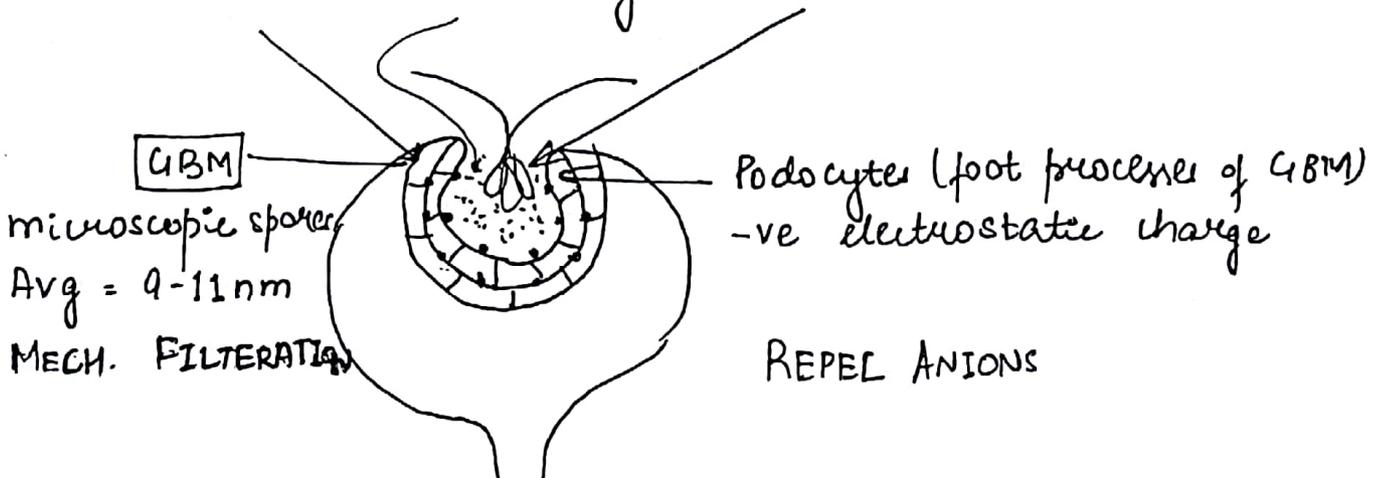


Prognosis -  
Favourable

## URINE FORMATION

1st step → Ultrafiltration → Glomerulus

Intra-GBM ← Mesangium → Outside GBM. (extra-GBM)



a) All Blood Components

RBCs, WBCs, platelets

① Albumin

254

② Lipoproteins

b) All plasma proteins

(except albumin  $\approx 4.6 \text{ nm}$ )

③ AT-III, Protein S, C

## GLOMERULONEPHRITIS

Predominantly affect GBM except Minimal Change Disease  
(only podocytes affected)

1) Dysmorphic Hematuria  
(MPV)

1) NO HEMATURIA

2) RBC cast - Most specific

2) Selective Proteinuria  
(albuminuria)

3) Non-selective proteinuria

3) Dyslipidaemia

4) Glomerular range proteinuria  
[ $\geq 2 \text{ g/day} / 1.73 \text{ m}^2$ ]

4) Hypercoagulable state

## TUBULES

Reabsorption + Secretion. (concentrating Ability)

Mechanisms:- Tubular transport

A) Cellular transport  
(across the cell)

B) Paracellular

(in bet<sup>n</sup> cells of tubule)

1) ACTIVE  $\rightarrow$  ATPase pumps.

PCT

Leaky epithelia

$\downarrow$

Allows BULKY  
Transport

DCT

Tight Junctions

$\downarrow$

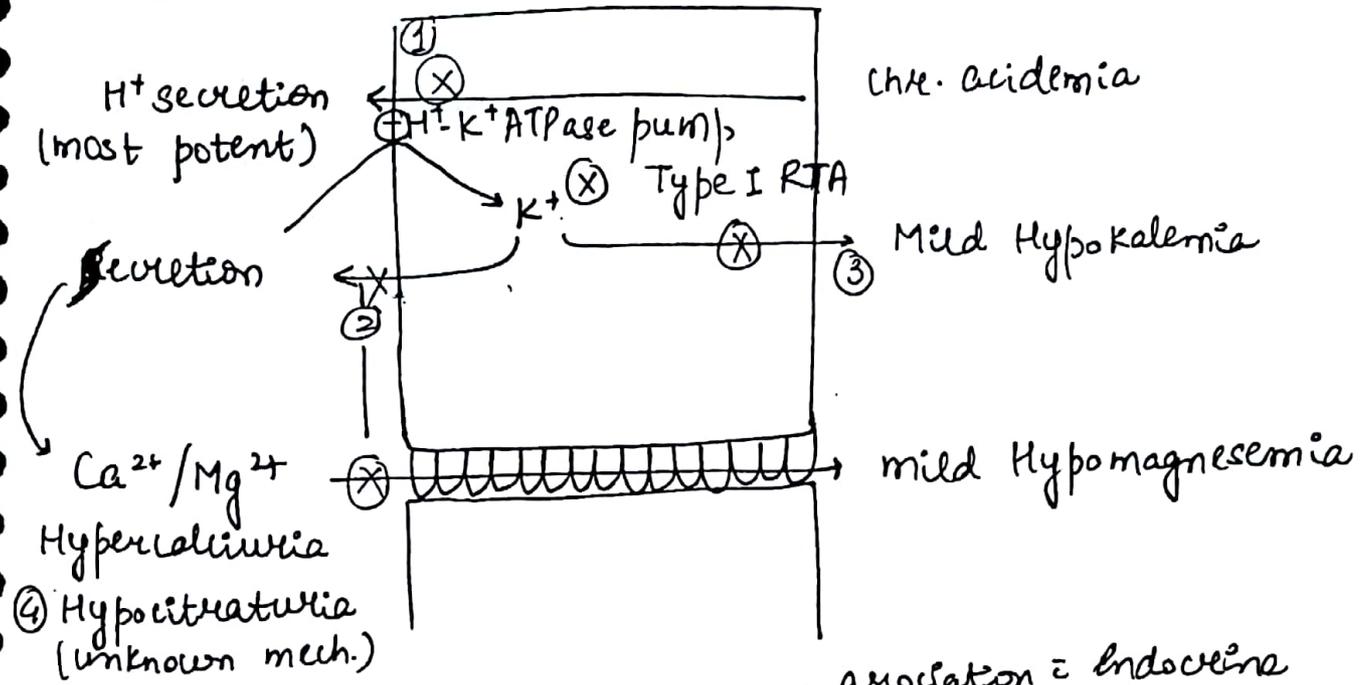
Highly regulated

2) PASSIVE  $\rightarrow$  exchange/  
co-transporters.

DCT

URINE

BoDY

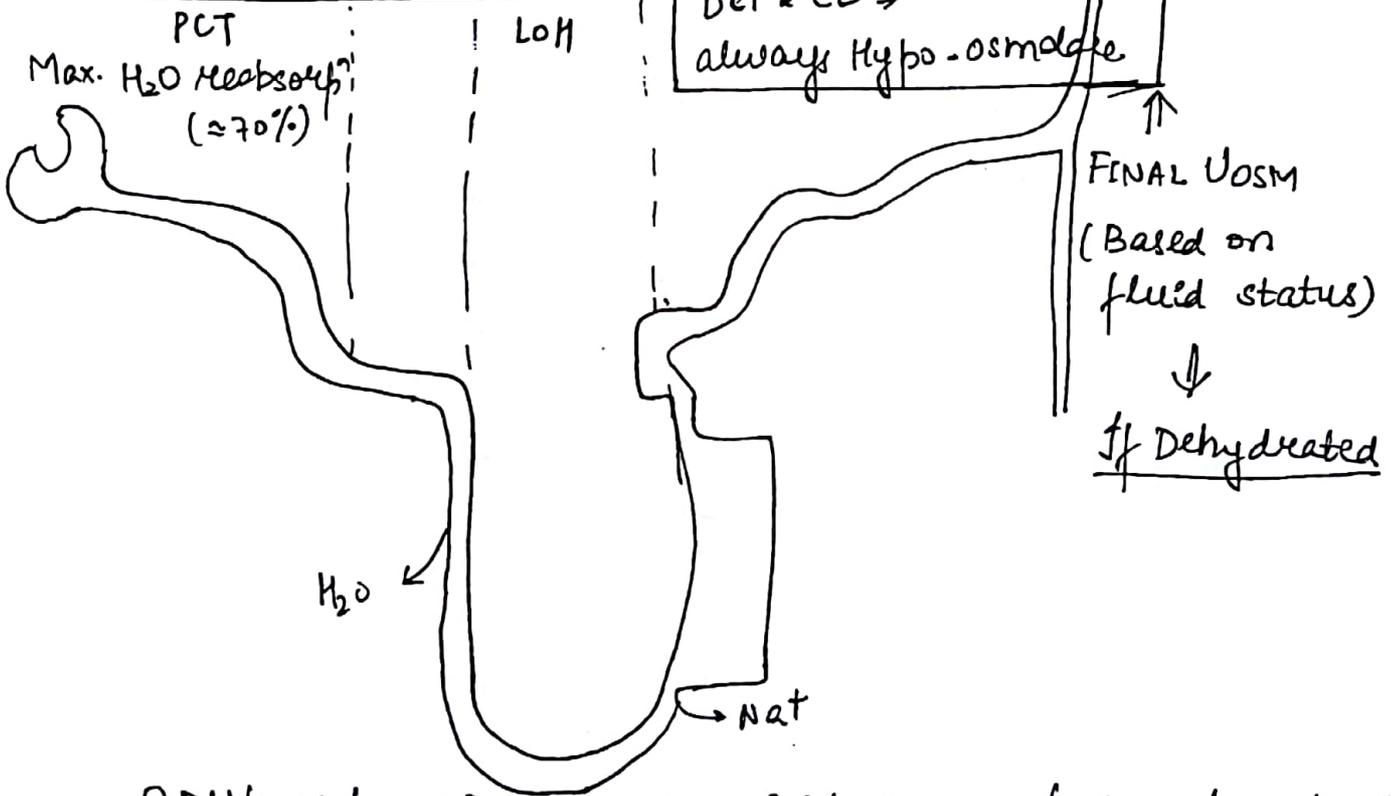


chr. acidemia

Mild Hypokalemia

mild Hypomagnesemia

ROLE: WATER BALANCE



association = endocrine

ADH (vasopressin)

$V_2$  receptors  
 AQUAPORIN channels  
 $\downarrow$   
 facilitates  $H_2O$  reabsorp<sup>n</sup>  
 $\downarrow$   
 Restores plasma volume

Aldosterone (mineralocorticoid)  
 $\downarrow$   
 upregulates  $eNa^+$  channels  
 $\downarrow$   
 $Na^+$  reabsorp<sup>n</sup>      $H_2O$       $\downarrow$   
 secretes  $H^+ & K^+$  exchange

Def<sup>n</sup>:  
Hypotonic Polyuria  
(D. Insipidus)

Excess:-  
oliguria (SIADH)

Def<sup>n</sup>:  
Addison's  
(4c + Mc Def<sup>n</sup>)

Excess:-  
CONN<sup>'s</sup> ~~250~~  
CUSHING's Syn.  
↓  
Hypokalemic  
Alkalosis

## HYPOKALEMIC ALKALOSIS

Due to aldosterone excess state

Causes: 1) Endocrine (MC)

2) Chronic Drug use

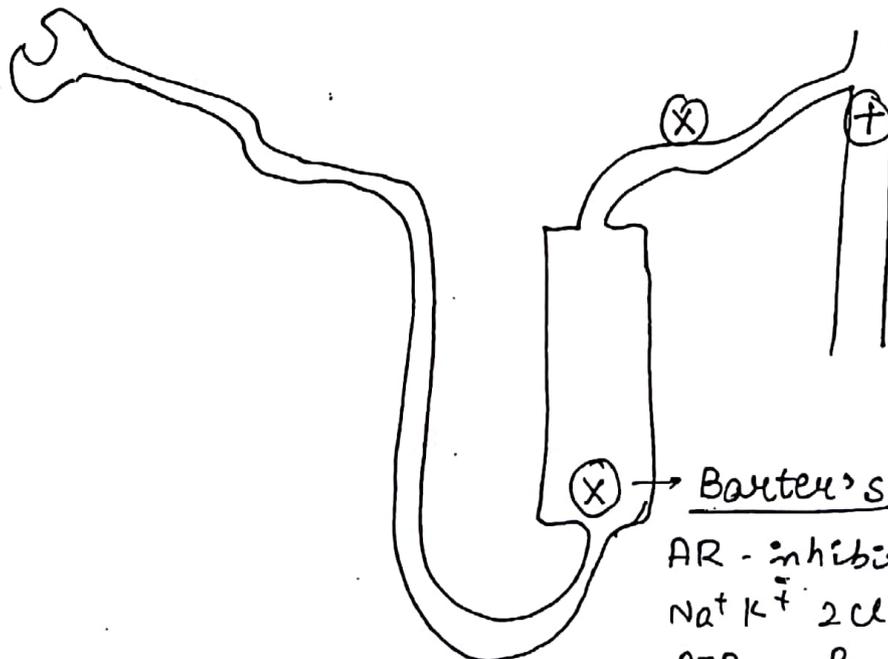
- Loop Diuretics
- Thiazides
- Steroids

3) Inherited channelopathies

## INHERITED CHANNELOPATHIES

Gitelman's Syndrome

AR inhibitory  $\text{Na}^+ \text{Cl}^-$  cotransport  
(Thiazide)



Liddle's Syndrome

AD-stimulatory  
 $\text{eNa}^+$

(Pseudo-hyperaldosteronism)  
(steroids mimics this)

Bartter's Syndrome

AR-inhibitory  
 $\text{Na}^+ \text{K}^+ 2\text{Cl}^-$

ATPase Pump

(Loop Diuretic)

**Bartter's Syndrome**  
(6 genetic mut<sup>n</sup>)

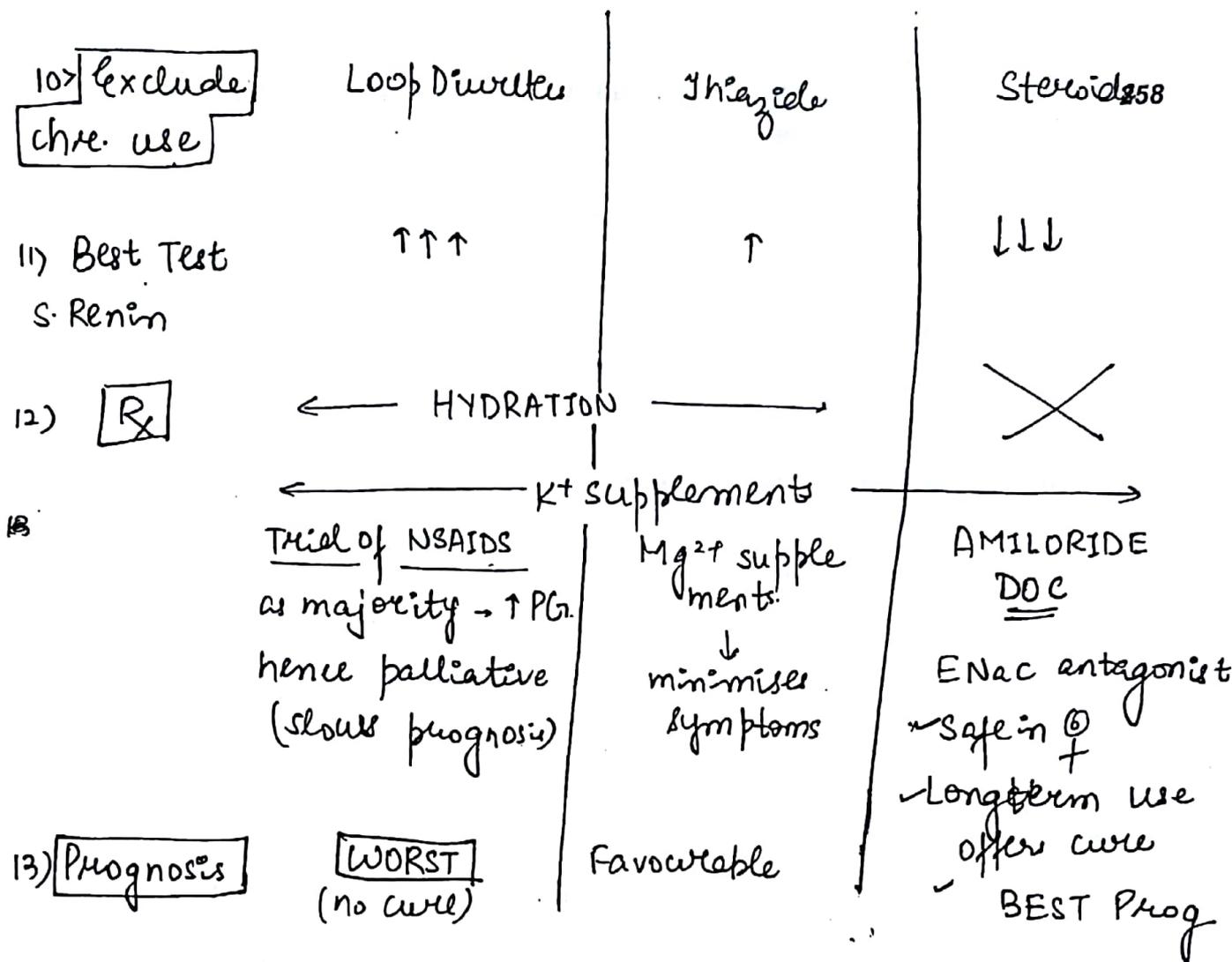
**Hitelman's Syndrome**

**LIDDLE'S Syndrome**  
257

1) <b>Age</b>	I.U.L → adolescence	20-30 yrs	20-30 yrs
2) <b>Patho</b>	Na <sup>+</sup> - K <sup>+</sup> - 2Cl <sup>-</sup> pump (X)(X)(X) - severe ↓ 1) (X)(X)(X) H <sub>2</sub> O reabsorp <sup>n</sup>	Na <sup>+</sup> - Cl <sup>-</sup> cotransport (X) Mild ↓ (X) H <sub>2</sub> O reabsorp <sup>n</sup>	eNa <sup>+</sup> c (+) Mild ↓ (+) H <sub>2</sub> O reabsorp <sup>n</sup>
3) <b>Plasma Volume</b>	↓↓↓	↓	↑
4) <b>B.P.</b>	↓↓↓	<del>low</del> (N)	↑
5) <b>Renin</b>	↑↑↑	↑	↓↓↓
<b>Angiotensin</b>			
<b>Aldosterone</b>	↑↑↑	↑	↓↓↓
6) <b>Associated Defects</b>	30% - SNHL (Deaf) & Paracellular (Ca) transport defect (Hypercalciuria)	Paracellular Mg <sup>2+</sup> transport defect	Pseudo-hyperaldosteronism.
(unknown) mech			
7) <b>C/F</b>	1) Polyhydramnios 2) Failure to thrive 3) Hypotension (syncope) 4) Renal calculi	Muscle cramps Paralytic ileus Cardiac arrhythmias	'Asymptomatic Detection - HTN in young

8) **ABG Analysis** ← Metabolic alkalosis →

9) **S. K<sup>+</sup>** ← Low →



## ROLE OF KIDNEY IN ACID BASE BALANCE

Human Body → "Pro-~~acidic~~ acidic state"

Every living cell requires energy (ATP)

During ATP production → Acid is generated.

(N) pH = 7.35 - 7.45 (slightly Basic)

MECHANISMS → ABB → Regulate pH efficiently

1) Buffering

Resp. mechanism

Renal Mechanism

At tissue level

BACKUP

excretes acid in form of  $CO_2$

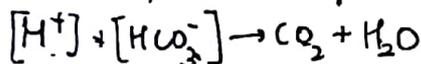
Most Potent

$HCO_3^-$  (extra cellular)

$PO_4^{---}$  (Intra cellular (Bones))

↓  
Acidification of Urine

Most imp. form of  $H^+$  secretion in urine →  $NH_4^+$  ion.



combines  $Cl^- \rightarrow NH_4Cl$

$U_{H^+} \propto U_{Cl^-}$  levels.

259

$HCO_3^-$  exhausted  $\leftarrow$  **ACIDEMIA**  $\textcircled{N}$   $U_{pH} = 6.5-7.0$  (Blood pH -  $\textcircled{N}$ )

$PO_4^-$  required  
Bone resorption  
Rickets | Osteomalacia

$\Downarrow$   
Expected  $U_{pH} < 5.5$  (Highly acidic)  
 $U_{Cl^-} \uparrow \uparrow$   
RTA  $\Rightarrow$  if kidneys are  $\textcircled{N}$

$\hookrightarrow$  Defect in acidification of urine  
( $U_{pH} > 5.5$ ,  $U_{Cl^-}$  - Low in disease)

**RTA**

$\textcircled{2}$   $HCO_3^-$  reabsorp<sup>n</sup>  
(co-nutrient reabsorp<sup>n</sup>)  
 $\textcircled{X}$  Type 2 RTA (proximal RTA)

$\textcircled{3}$   $HCO_3^-$  Regeneration  
(Action. carbonic anhydrase)

$\textcircled{X}$  Type 3 RTA  
(Marble Brain Disease)

$< 100$  cases (worldwide)  
 $\hookrightarrow$  Majority:- cerebral calcification.  
also - marble bone disease (osteopetrosis)

Not included in routine classification.

$\textcircled{1}$   $H^+$  secretion

$H^+-K^+$  ATPase

$\textcircled{X}$   
Type 1  
(Distal RTA)

$\textcircled{4}$  Minor role  
Aldosterone  
 $H^+/K^+$  secretion.  
in exchange of  
 $Na^+ + H_2O$ .

Type 4 RTA  
(Hyper acidosis)

RTA	Type I	Type II	Type IV <sup>M/C</sup> RTA <sub>260</sub>
Epidemiology	< 10yr, M > F (Most severe)	20-30yr M=F (mild)	> 50yr, M=F (Mildest)
Cause	Inherited	Inherited	Mildest (Acquired)
Association	30% autoimmune M/C - sicca syndrome SLE <del>M/C TSSU</del> Mixed connective tissue disorder	FANCONI'S syndrome - glycosuria - aminoaciduria Syndactyly	Early CKI. ACEI/ARB K <sup>+</sup> sparing diuretics Trimethoprim.
C/F	① short stature, Rickets ② Hypercalciuria ↓ stone ↑ Renal calculi Nephrocalcinosis ③ Hypomagnesemia ↓ M/s cramps	① mild acidemia Asymptomatic ② vit D <sub>3</sub> /PO <sub>4</sub> def. (2° to loss in urine) ↓ Osteomalacia	① mildest acidemia Asymptomatic ② Rarely Hyper K <sup>+</sup> complications
ABG analysis	← Metabolic Acidosis →		
Anion Gap	← (N) anion Gap →		
UAG	$(U_{Na^+} + U_{K^+}) - U_{Cl^-}$ [High/Positive]		
U <sub>pH</sub>	always > 5.5	maybe < 5.5	always $\oplus$ < 5.5

S.  $K^+$

Low

(N)

High

R<sub>x</sub>

← Omal  $HCO_3^-$  supp. →

← Omal  $K^+$  →

Citrate. supp.  
↓ Renal calculi  
(No uree)

Vit D<sub>3</sub> / PO<sub>4</sub>  
supplements  
↓ Bone Disease

Stop offending drug  
↳ offers uree.

**BEST.**

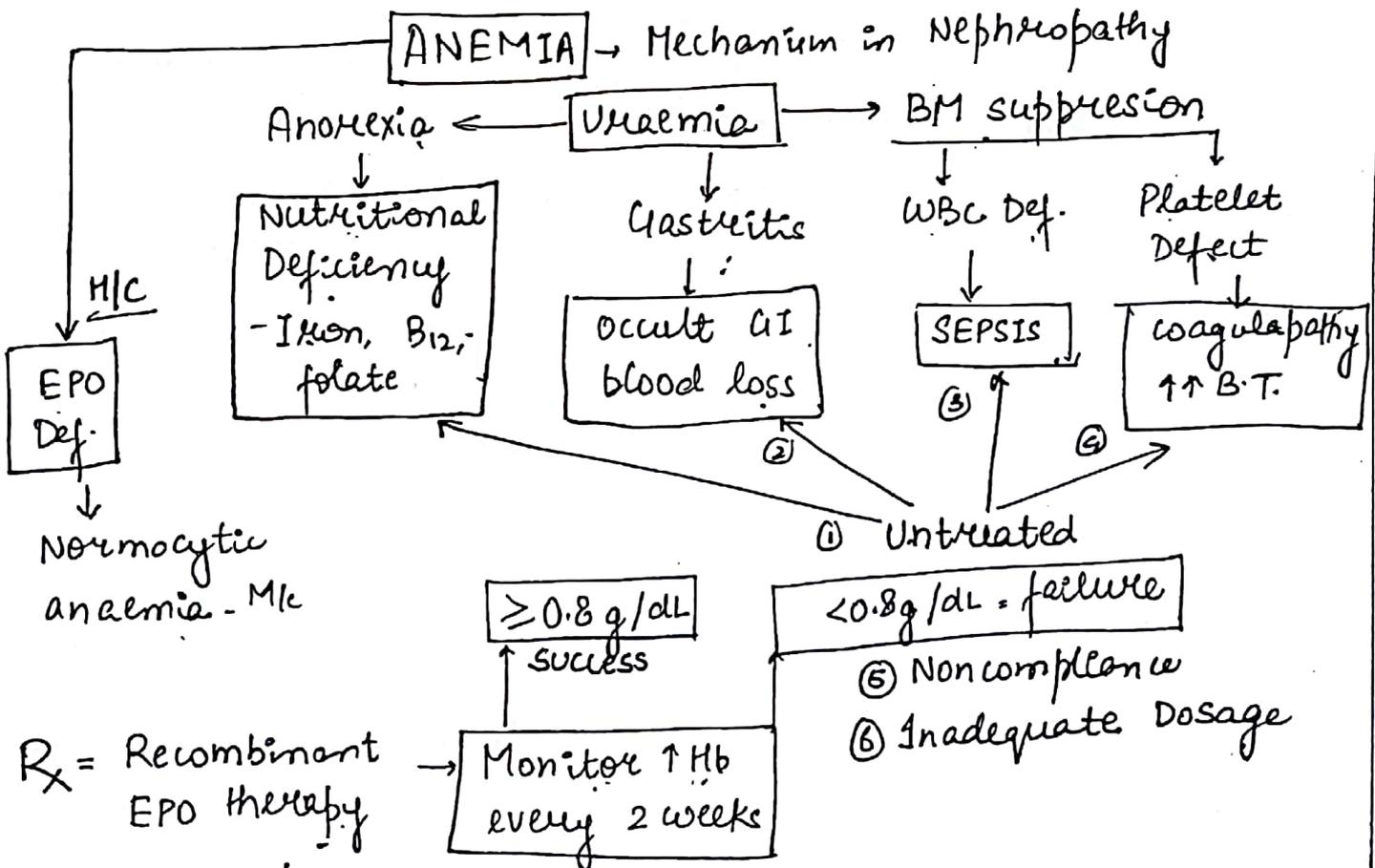
Prog.

WORST

Favourable

# ANÆMIA

Defect in Erythropoietin Synthesis



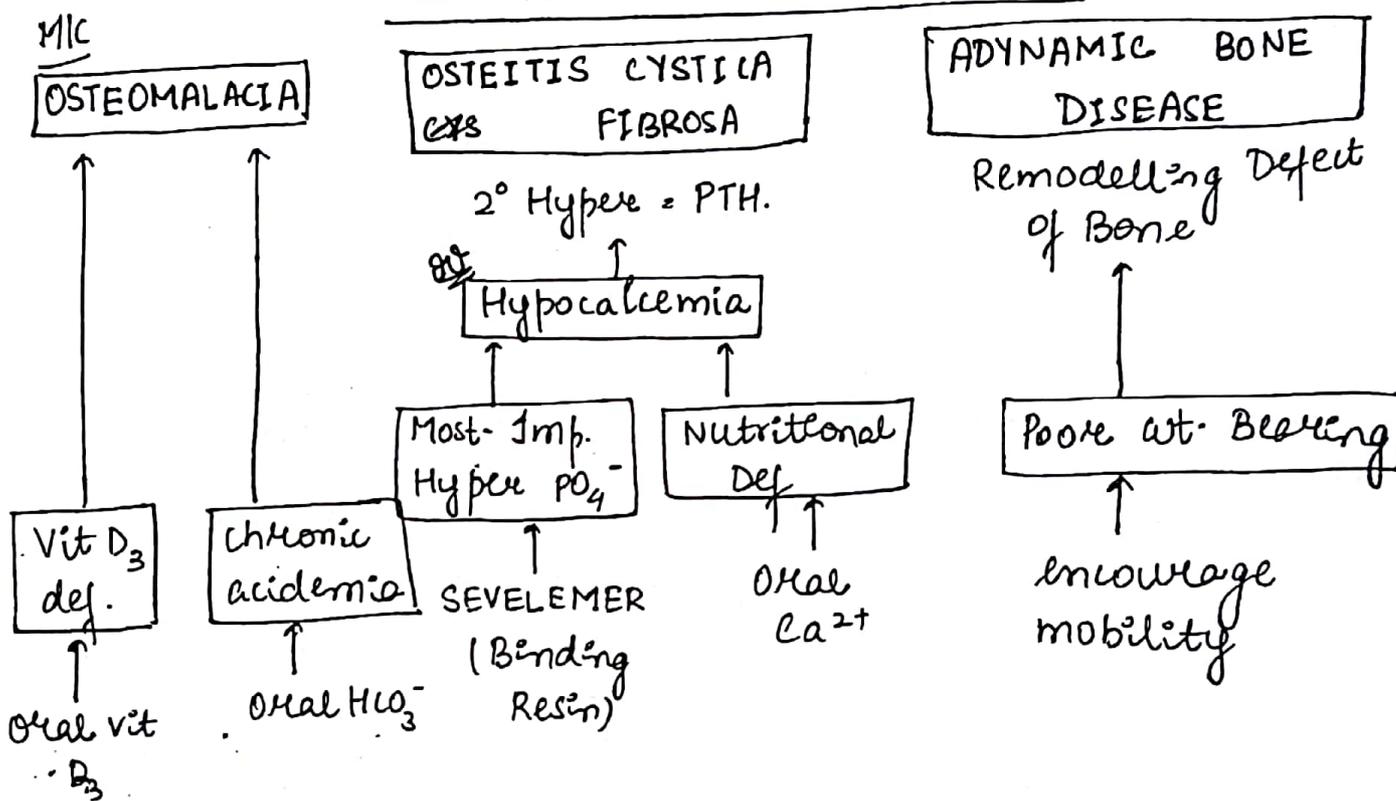
Vit D → final step of activation into **Vit D<sub>3</sub>**  
& its reabsorption occurs in **PCT**

↓ if defective

BONE DISORDERS - in nephropathy

only C.K.I - Minimum ( $\geq 6$  months) disease

RENAL OSTEODYSTROPHY



# ASSESSMENT METHODS IN NEPHROLOGY

263

## S-CREATININE LEVELS (Best) screening Test)

C. PRODUCED

Endogenously @ constant Rate  
By Protein Breakdown.

EXCRETED

Freely filtered at glomerulus  
Barely secreted/ reabsorbed @  
tubules

S creatinine  $\propto$  GFR

↓ GFR

Renal Dysfunction

↑ S-Creatinine  
level

early & sensitive  
marker

### Limitations of Test

- nonspecific for  $\Delta$  of nephropathy.
- may not correlate immediate outcome of the disease  
(limited prognostic value)

### FALSE +ve ↑ S. creatinine

↑ Produc<sup>n</sup>

a) High Protein Diet  
b) strenuous exercise.  
(athletes)

c) Infection (sepsis)

d) Inflammation (A.I.D.)

e) Neoplasms (some)

### Alternative Test To S. creat

#### S-CYSTATIN - C LEVELS

Produced endogenously  
By all nucleated cells  
@ constant Rate

Freely filtered @ glomerulus  
Excretion  $\propto$  GFR.

Adv - not related to Diet or Exercise

NOVEL MARKERS OF AKI. = Specific for  $\Delta$  of Nephropathy<sup>264</sup>

NGAL (neutrophil gelatinase associated Lipocalcin)

KIM-1 (Kidney Injury molecule)

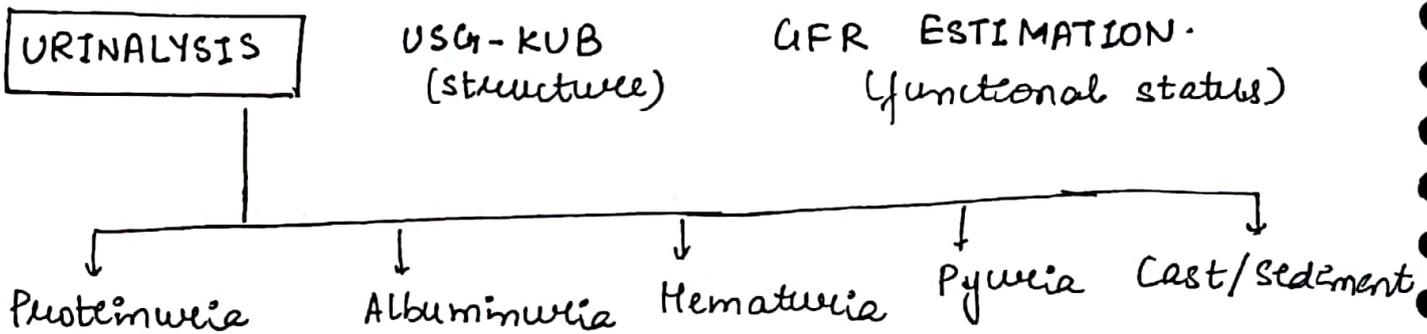
IL-18

Tested in spot urine sample<sup>or</sup>

Are secreted by tubules in response to injury.

Hence detectable only in Renal causes of AKI.  
(nephropathy)

TESTS - Detect :- SITE/CAUSE/SEVERITY



### PROTEINURIA

Def<sup>n</sup> -  $>150$  mg/24 hours.

Detected using Dipstick Method  
(very sensitive)

- Non-specific for  $\Delta$  of Nephropathy
- Valuable in K/C/O - Nephropathy = identify SITE.  
(Based on quantity)

$<2$ g/day (Tubular Range)	$\geq 2$ g/d/ $1.73$ m <sup>2</sup> (Glomerular Range Proteinuria)		
Tubulointerstitial Disorders	<table border="1"><thead><tr><th><math>&lt;3.5</math>g/d Nephritic Range</th><th><math>\geq 3.5</math>g/d Nephrotic Range</th></tr></thead><tbody></tbody></table>	$<3.5$ g/d Nephritic Range	$\geq 3.5$ g/d Nephrotic Range
$<3.5$ g/d Nephritic Range	$\geq 3.5$ g/d Nephrotic Range		

# ALBUMINURIA

>30mg/24hrs

(More specific marker)

265

## QUANTITATIVE TESTS

Micro-alb

Cross-alb

24hr urinary alb.  
estimation  
(most reliable /  
gold std)

30-300 mg of  
Alb/24hrs

>300mg

(Most Preferred)  
Spot urinary ACR  
(alb/creat. ratio)

30-300 mg of  
Alb/gm of creat

>300mg

USE:- PROGNOSTIC  
↓  
Staging of CKI.

- Early marker  
- Reversible stages  
DOC = ACEI

Late / Irreversible  
stages

# Approach → HEMATURIA (RBC in urine)

Step 1 - Establish "SIGNIFICANT" (any+)	"INSIGNIFICANT"
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt;3-100 RBC/hpf ≥ 3 occasions</li> <li>&gt;100 RBC/hpf single occasion.</li> <li>GROSS HEMATURIA</li> </ul>	<p>only observation.</p> <p>Repeat after 48hrs</p>



## Step 2 - urine microscopy : RBC morphology in urine

<u>EUMORPHIC</u>	<u>DYSMORPHIC</u> (SOURCE → Renal) (Disease → GN)		
Source - Below the Renal Pelvis	GROSS H.	Microscopic Hematuria	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Renal calculi</li> <li>Cystitis</li> <li>Carcinoma bladder</li> </ul>	IgA nephropathy	<u>Post-infective cause</u> Post-streptococcal GN (PSGN) Hep B - Polyarteritis Nodosa Hep C - Cryoglobulinemia SABA	Lupus Nephritis (SLE)
↓ Radiological Testing X-Ray } USG } KUB CT } ↓ Inconclusive ↓ Cystoscopy ± Biopsy	NORMAL	C <sub>3</sub> = initially Low Returns to (N) - 6-8wks	Persistently Low complement levels

# Approach - PYURIA (WBC in urine)

Step 1 : "SIGNIFICANT" > 5 WBC/hpf in centrifuged sample

→ observe/Repeat if not significant

Step 2 :- URINE CULTURE.

M/c cause of significant pyuria = UTI.

↓ ⊖

**STERILE PYURIA**

CAUSES

Infective

M/c - Partially R<sub>x</sub> UTI.  
( > 72 hrs antibiotics)

FASTIDIOUS organisms

(special growth requirement)

Chlamydia  
Mcc of STD  
♀

Renal T.B.

Inflammatory

1) Renal Calculi

2) **Papillary Neurosis**

(severe tubular neurosis)  
Vasculare insufficiency - Mech.

↓  
DM - analgesic abuse  
Sickle - Kawasaki Disease

3) Post - Radiotherapy

4) Post - Transplant Rejection.

Approach :- CASTS / SEDIMENTS

Common CASTS But non-specific for Diagnosis	RARE CASTS (10-15% cases)	DIAGNOSTIC
M/c cast in urine <u>HYALINE CAST</u> Most Benign cast NO further R <sub>x</sub> / test ↑ M/c found in AKI.	RBC cast	GN* (Acute GN)
	WBC cast	Pyelonephritis
	Muddy Brown Cast	Acute Tubular Neurosis
	Eosinophile Cast	Acute Interstitial Nephritis
M/c cast in nephropathy <u>GRANULAR / CELLULAR</u> Present in ⊕ Tubulo-interstitial GN	Broad/waxy Cast ↑ WORST CAST	C.K.I.* Indicates total break down of tubules.

# USG - KUB

(N)

Ab (N) & Its Interpretation

ECTOPIC → NO relation to function

1) SITE :- Anatomical

2) SIZE :- 7-11 cms

< 7cm (shrunken)

CKI (exceptions)

> 11 cms - Enlarged / Bulky

AKI. → classical in acute interstitial Nephritis

Early DM nephropathy

Adult PKD. (APKD)

HIV associated Nephropathy

Renal amyloidosis

3) SYMMETRY < 1.5 cms

> 1.5 cms - asymmetrical kidneys.

Pathology ⇒ always in smaller kidneys

4) ECHOTEXTURE = (N)

Increased Echogenicity

↓  
Active Disease in the Kidney

5) Cortico-Medullary Differentiation (CMD)

Most Imp. parameter

AKI

(Vs)

CKI

Preserved

Loss

6) COLLECTING SYSTEM - (N)

Obstructive uropathy

## GFR ESTIMATION (Functional status)

269

Most preferred = Creat. clearance  
(Indirect/surrogate marker)  
Easy, cheap, no radiation expo  
Cockcroft Gault formulae  
(Estimated)

$$\boxed{eGFR} = \frac{[140 - \text{Age}] \times \text{wt. (kg)} (\sigma)}{72 \times \text{S. creat}}$$

- [ ]  $\times 0.85$  ♀

Most Reliable/Gold std :-  
Radio-isotope scan.  
(DTPA, MAG-3)  
Direct method.  
Accurate  
Single Kidney GFR  
Segmental GFR.  
Total Kidney GFR.

### Disad

- 1) Inaccurate (esp in AKI)
- 2) only - total Kidney GFR

### Disad

- Invasive
- Expensive
- Radiation exposure

### Uses - MEDICAL

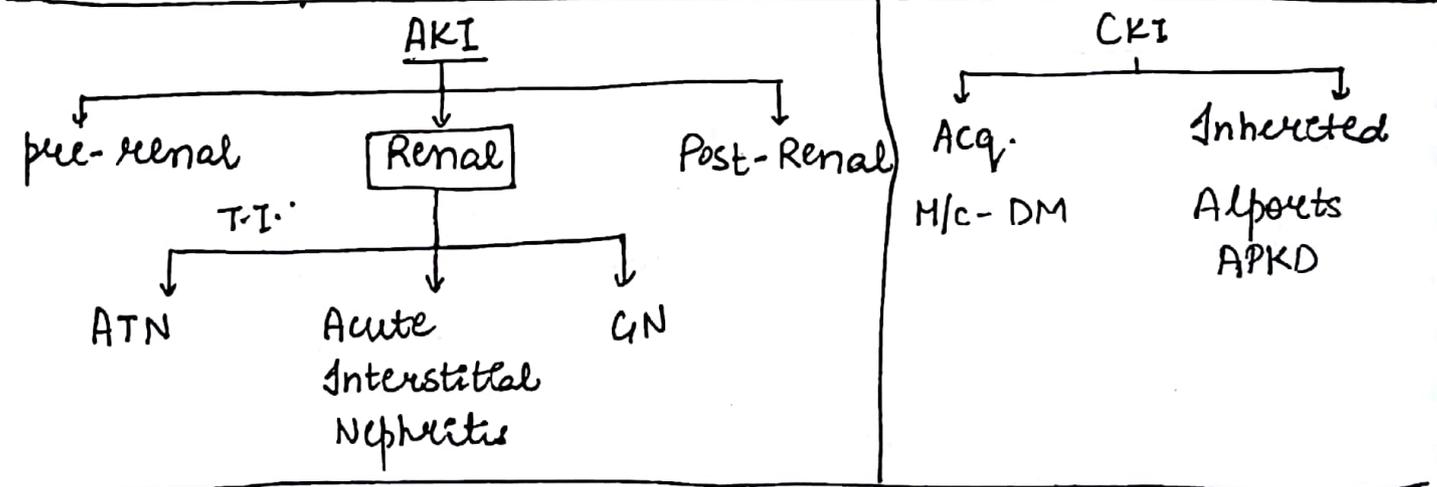
- 1) Staging of CKI
- 2) Follow-up - chronic medical Renal Disease  
eg. DM, HTN, HIV associated Nephropathy
- 3) Dose adjustment of Nephrotoxic drug

### Uses

- Pre-Transplant assessment of DONOR
- Pre-op assessment of w/o sx
- medicolegal
- Decision making  
↳ to operate on better kidney never done B/L → risk of infection ↑

# INDEX : RENAL DISORDERS

<u>AKI</u>	<u>Parameters</u>	<u>CKI</u>
Preserved	USG = CMD	Lost
Ⓝ or ↑	USG - size	Ⓝ or ↓
Fluctuates - Posm	U osmolality	Isosmuria
Hyaline Cast	CASTS	Broad waxy Cast
⊖ uncommon	Anaemia	⊕ Common.
uncommon.	Renal Osteodystrophy	⊕



R.R.T (Renal Replacement Therapy)

# AKI

Def<sup>n</sup>: Abrupt decline in GFR over short period<sup>271</sup> time

KDIGO Guidelines (Kidney disease improving Global outcome - part of National Kidney Found<sup>n</sup>)  
Any 1

- ↓ U.O.  $\leq 0.5 \text{ mL/kg/h}$   $\geq 6 \text{ hrs.}$  [oliguria].
- ↑ S.Cr.  $\geq 0.3 \text{ mg/dL}$  from Baseline  $\leq 48 \text{ hrs}$
- ↑ S.Cr.  $\geq 1.5 \times$  Baseline  $\leq 7 \text{ days.}$   
(50% increase)

## causes of AKI

Pre-renal <u>MIC</u>	Renal		Post-Renal
60-85% - HYPOPERFUSION	INTRINSIC		1-5% - OBSTRUCTIVE UROPATHY
<p>1) <u>Dehydration</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Diarrhoea</li> <li>Hypoalbuminemia</li> <li>Massive H<sup>2</sup>O loss</li> <li>Burns (insensitive losses through skin)</li> </ul> <p>2) <u>Hypotension</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cardiogenic</li> <li>Septic shock.</li> </ul> <p>3) <u>Drugs</u> - disrupt autoregulation.</p>	<p>45%</p> <p>Tubulo Interstitial Disorder.</p>	<p>5%</p> <p>GN</p>	

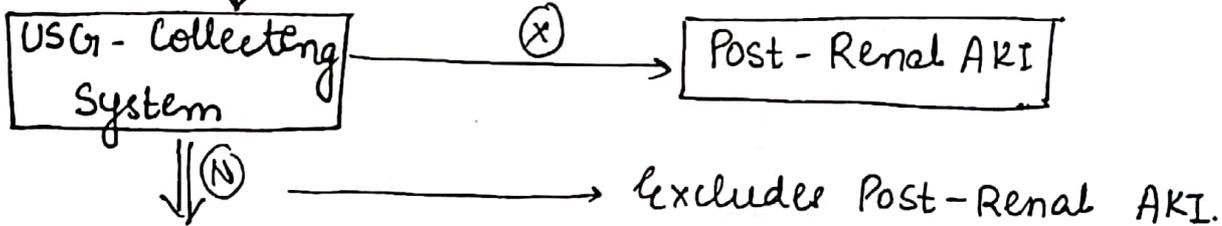
C/F	PR	Renal	Post-R
	<u>Classical 3 stages</u>		
oliguria	< 400 mL/d	1) <u>Non-oliguric AKI</u> eg. SEPSIS (In Tubulo-Interstitial)	Loin pain <sup>272</sup>
anuria	< 100 mL/d		Dysuria
Diuretic phase (recovery)		2) Hematuria - GN	Urgency

Rarely - Serious UREMIC MANIFESTATIONS  
(Cause - mortality in A.K.I.)

- 1> Encephalopathy / Convulsion
- 2> Pericarditis / shock
- 3> Coagulopathy

Ass → KDIGO Guidelines.

Approach - AKI



PARAMETER	PRE-RENAL	RENAL
MECHANISMS	RAAS ⊕ ↓ Na <sup>+</sup> /H <sub>2</sub> O reabsorption ↑↑ Urate reabsorption.	Loss of concentrating ability Na <sup>+</sup> lost in urine Dilute urine
BUN : Creat	> 20:1	< 12:1.
U <sub>Na</sub>	< 20 mEq	> 40 mEq
F <sub>Na<sup>+</sup></sub>	< 1%	> 2%

U <sub>osm</sub>	> 500 mosm/L	< 350 mosm/L
CASTS	Hyaline casts	Granular/ <sup>273</sup> cellular
USG - Echotexture	(N)	↑ / Bright kidney
<u>Single Best</u> Novel markers of AKI	UNDETECTABLE	DETECTABLE

## R<sub>x</sub> PALLIATIVE

### Indications of Dialysis

- 1) UREA > 100
- 2) CREAT > 7
- 3) SERIOUS UREMIC MANIFESTATIONS
- 4) Refractory Pulmonary edema
- 5) Hyperkalemia > 6.5 mEq
- 6) Refractory pH < 7.20

Single most Imp. Indication for emergency Dialysis

7) Ingested Dialysable Toxin

(commonly used: Accidental/suicidal)

a) Salicylates

b) Methanol

c) Lithium

d) Polyethylene glycol (solvent)

## SPECIFIC

Depends on cause

(A) Post-Renal AKI

early Sx relief  
excellent recovery

(B) Pre-Renal AKI

Fluid challenge (1st Line)

Inotropics

Antibiotics

Stop offending drug

excellent recovery

Delay in R<sub>x</sub> → Progress to  
ATN

(C) RENAL AKI.

↓

Further evaluation.

95% **Approach - RENAL AKI**

5% 274

Tubulo-Interstitial	Parameters	CIN
<2g/day	PROTEINURIA	>2g/day
⊖	HEMATURIA	Common.
Granular	CASTS	RBC.

T.I. ✓

ATN	Parameters	Acute Interstitial Nephritis
>4%	FeNa <sup>+</sup>	2-4%
Ⓝ	USG - size	enlarged / Bulky
Muddy Brown	CASTS	Eosinophiluria

ATN (Tubule-M/c site)

Anatomy  
Prone to vascular insufficiency

Physiology  
site of conc<sup>n</sup>

Direct  
Luminal contents

- 1) Untreated Pre-renal
- 2) Sepsis
- 3) Contrast Induced Nephropathy
- 4) Drugs - aminoglycosides
- 5) Toxins - Heavy metal poison.
- 6) Cryoglobulinemia
- 7) Myoglobinuria
- 8) Hemoglobinuria

AIN

- 1) Allergic Response to Drug (M/c - 95% of case)
  - NSAIDs
  - Sulfonamides
  - Penicillin.
  - Cephalosporin
  - Rifampicin
  - FQs
  - Dapsone
  - Nitrofurantoin
  - Contrast agents.
- 2) Viral Infe<sup>n</sup>
- 3) autoimmune
- 4) Lymphoproliferative

Supportive therapy Rx  
 - Underlying cause  
 4-6 wks Avg. recovery  
 1-5% Risk of ESKD  
 Favourable Prognosis

Stop offending Drug  
 Supportive Rx <sup>275</sup>  
 1-2 wks  
 < 1%  
 Good

## GLOMERULONEPHRITIS

Causes :-

### (A) PATHOLOGICAL :- Mesangial Involvement on Biopsy

#### (+) Proliferative GN

- Mesangio-proliferative GN  
(IgA, PSGN)
- Crescentic GN (worst prog)  
(RPGN)
- Membrano-capsular proliferative GN  
MPGN - mesangio-capillary

#### (-) Non-Proliferative GN

- Minimal Change Disease
- FSGN
- Membranous nephropathy

### (B) CLINICAL PRESENTATION of GN (More Preferred)

Asymptomatic proteinuria microscopic hematuria (M/C)	Nephritic	Nephrotic	Reno-vascular HTN	C.K.I eg. Alport's Syndrome
	→ Hematuria → HTN → Rapid ↓ GFR. (M/C - RPGN) → Proteinuria < 3.5g/day	→ Anasarca (serous cavity) → Hypercoagulable State → Preserved GFR > 3.5g/day		

**Nephritic**

- PSGN
- Lupus nephritis
- RPGN

↓

**Nephrotic**

Children → MCD

Adults → FSGS

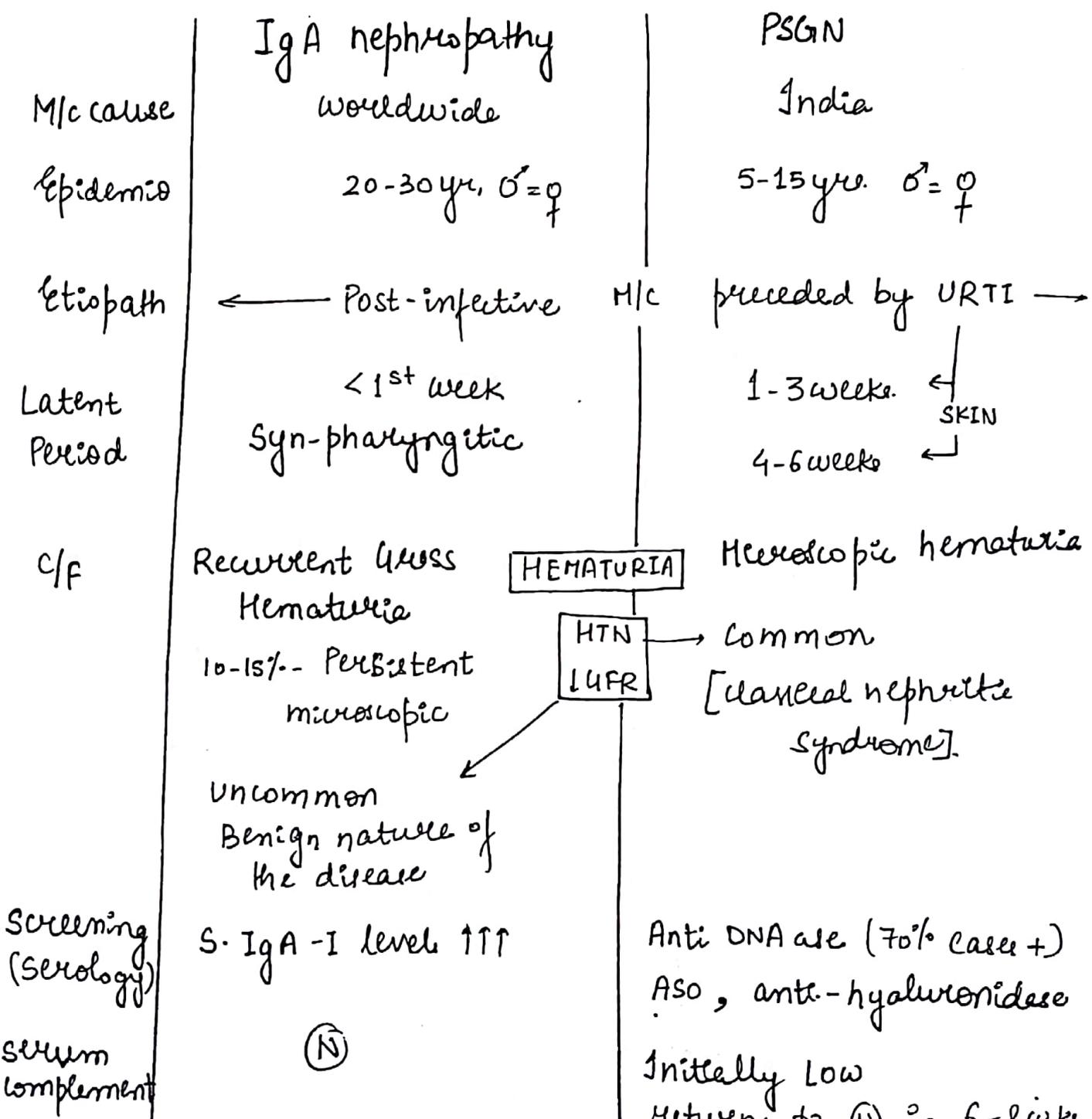
Elderly (>50y) → membranous nephropathy

**Proliferative GN**                      **Non-Proliferative**

More likely nephritic

More likely nephrotic

**MESANGIO-PROLIFERATIVE**



Biopsy	Mesangio-proliferative changes	
Immuno fluorescence	Granular Pattern of Ig deposits	
	Anti IgA staining	Anti IgG staining
Rx	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reassurance</li> <li>Majority - self limiting</li> <li>Risk of RPN <math>\leq 1\%</math></li> <li>Plasmapheresis</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Penicillin - no role in nephropathy</li> <li>To eradicate residual Infection</li> <li>Long term prophylaxis</li> <li>⊗ Low relapse rates</li> </ul>
Prognosis	BEST among GN	2nd Best (Risk of RPN-1-5%)

POOR PROGNOSTIC FACTORS

- 1) Elderly onset (> 40yrs)
- 2) Nephrotic
- 3) Progression to **RP4N** - any GN require RRT  $\leq 1$  month of onset

LUPUS NEPHRITIS

Kidney involvement - most dreaded.

organ involvement in SLE  $\rightarrow$  H/C of acute mortality

Deposition of Anti-dsDNA on GBM. (100% specific)

Type	PATHOLOGY	CF	Rx
I	Minimal Mesangial proliferation.	Asympt - Proteinuria microscopic Hematuria Preserved GFR	No active Rx
II	Diffuse mesangial proliferation.		

III	Focal nephritis	Classical nephritis syndrome	I.v. methyl prednisolone <sup>278</sup> therapy
IV	Diffuse nephritis		
V	MPGN/membranous	Nephrotic Synd.	oral steroids
VI	Glomerulosclerosis	CKI	consider RRT

RPGN  $\rightleftharpoons$  Crescentic GN  
 (Clinical Asx) (Biopsy finding)

APPROACH - RPGN

<b>Anti-GBM Ab</b>	<b>ANCA</b>	<b>Serum. Complement levels</b>					
<u>GOODPASTURE'S Syndrome</u> Autoimmune (GPS) 20-40yrs ♂ > ♀ α <sub>3</sub> subunit - Type 4 collagen ↓ Goodpasture's Ag	<u>Vasculitis</u> mimics GPS So, DID. for Pulmonary-Renal Syndrome - Wegener's - Churg- Strauss	Low C <sub>2</sub> ↓ <u>Anti dsDNA</u> Lupus (SLE) ↓ ⊖ <u>Anti-DNAase</u>	(N) C <sub>3</sub> IgA Henoch-Schleissler's Purpura				
<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Alveolar BM (Pulmonary)</td> <td>GBM Renal Syndrome</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Alveolar H<sup>2</sup>Oe</td> <td>RPGN</td> </tr> </table>	Alveolar BM (Pulmonary)	GBM Renal Syndrome	Alveolar H <sup>2</sup> Oe	RPGN	- microscopic polyangitis (MPA) Sparse Ig deposits (pauci-immune)	<u>PSGN</u> ↓ ⊖ <u>HbsAg</u> PAN. <u>HCV-Ab</u> <u>Cryoglobine</u> mia ↓ <u>ECHO:- SAGE</u>	Plasma pheresis Poor Prog.
Alveolar BM (Pulmonary)	GBM Renal Syndrome						
Alveolar H <sup>2</sup> Oe	RPGN						
I.F. :- Linear pattern of Ig deposits		Plasma pheresis Poor Prog.					
Rx ← PLASMAPHERESIS →		Poor Prog.					
Prognosis ← POOR > 70% acute mortality →							

# MPGN

Biopsy Based Δ sis  
30-50 yrs.  
♂ > ♀

279  
70% cases → Low C<sub>3</sub> Level

90% causes → 2° causes

## causes

- 1) Infections - Leprosy  
Malaria  
Syphilis  
Hep. B  
Hep. C

2) Autoimmune - Type II MPGN + Lupus nephritis

3) Solid Organ Tumours - [H/c Renal manifestation = MPGN]

4) Lymphoproliferative states

C/F Majority → "NEPHROTIC SYNDROME"

Δ sis Renal Biopsy - Double BM / Tram track appearance of GBM.

[Only INTRA-GBM MESANGIAL involvement]

↳ causes splitting of GBM.



10% Idiopathic → Rx - Immunosuppressants

## FSGS (MC - adults)

1° (idio) MC Biopsy finding = sclerosing type of FSGS	2° causes end point of DM HTN Reflux induced
Most severe <b>Collapsing</b> type of FSGS	HIV associated nephropathy

C/F - HTN  
Early & severe features

Rx underlying disease +  
strict HTN control

Risk of  
ESRD

Common - slow  
15-20yrs

Acute  
mortality

No

Favourable  
Prognosis

## MEMBRANOUS NEPHROPATHY (MC > 50yrs) 280

85%

1° (idio) EM finding (Gold std) spike & dome appearance of GBM	2° causes Same as in MPGN
---	---------------------------------

**NEPHROTIC**

WORST Hypercoagulable  
State

Hence, max. risk → RV thrombosis.

Anti-coagulation (all cases) +  
Immunosuppressants

Common - 5-10 yrs

Present  
(vascular)

WORST PROG.

# C.K.I.

281

Gradual  $\downarrow$  GFR  $\geq$  3 months duration.

Kidneys  $\rightarrow$  Large Functional Reserve.

Clinical Disease  $\geq$  70% Loss of nephrons  $\approx$  25-40 mL/min eGFR

CF -

17 UREMIC symptoms

(M/c)

$\rightarrow$  H/c neurological feature (90%)

$\rightarrow$  Encephalopathy / convulsions

$\rightarrow$  Pericarditis / shock

$\rightarrow$  Gastritis / Anorexia

$\rightarrow$  Infertility / Loss of Libido

$\rightarrow$  Proximal myopathy

$\rightarrow$  Peripheral neuropathy

$\rightarrow$  Restless Leg Syndrome

$\rightarrow$  Generalised pruritus

Peripheral neuropathy

• (axonal variant)

• Poor recovery inspite dialysis

27 FLUID OVERLOAD symptoms

peri-orbital edema

peripheral "

CHF

37 Metabolic acidosis

47 ANAEMIA - CKI

57 Renal osteodystrophy

Asu - Done

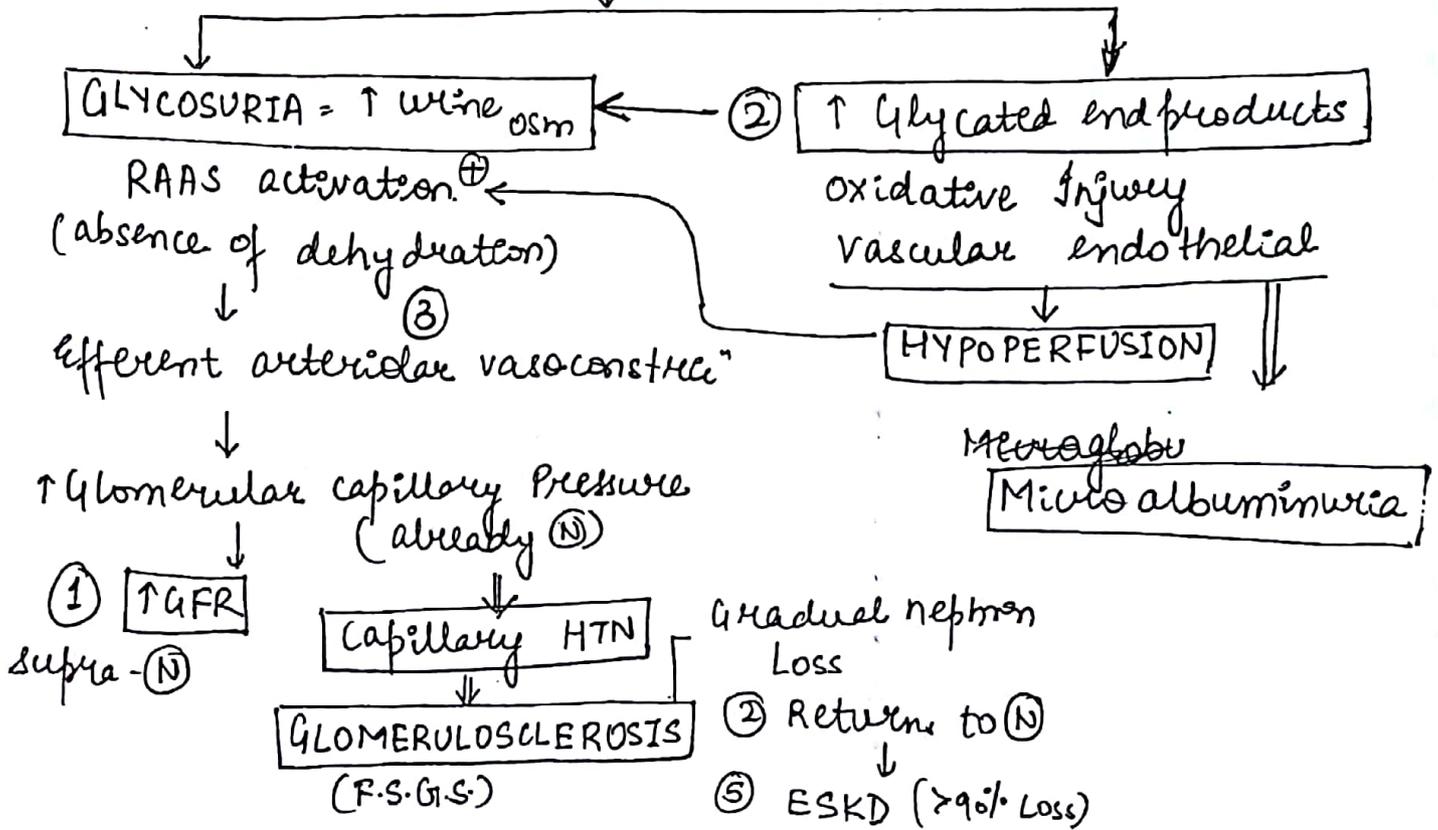
Rx	STAGE of CKI	2 Parameters	Rx
		Albuminuria	282
		eGFR	
I } II }	Microalbuminuria (Reversible stage)	90-120 mL/min 60-89 mL/min	ACEI + strict control of Risk factors (DM, HTN)
III } IV }	G <sub>ross</sub> (irreversible stages)	30-59 mL/min 15-29 mL/min	
V } ESRD	G <sub>ross</sub>	<15 mL/min (→ 90% nephron Loss)	RRT is mand- atory

Specific Rx - Depends on Cause.   
 → DM  
 → atherosclerosis  
 → APKD

### DIABETIC NEPHROPATHY

Microvascular complication of DM.

Pathophysiology → Hyperglycemia (1)



Stage	Duration of DM	Alb.	eGFR.	Rx
① Hyper functioning	1-5 yrs	⊖	Supra-Ⓝ > 120 mL/min.	strict DM control ①
② Silent stage	5-8 yrs	⊖	Returns to Ⓝ	Adequate Hydration. + ②
③ Incipient (subclinical)	8-12 yrs	Micro albuminuria +ve	CKI stage I/II	ACEI / ARB ③

Early-EM → Thickening of GBM non-specific to ASes

④ OVERT (symptomatic)	12-18 yrs	Gross	CKI stage 3/4	Consider RRT
⑤ ESRD	18-25 yrs	Gross	stage ⑤	RRT is mandatory

LATE/Advanced/EM → irreversible → Nodular glomerulosclerosis (K-W - Kimmelstein - Wilson nodules)



# POLYCYSTIC KIDNEY DISEASE

Group of inherited Disorders characterized by <sup>285</sup>

A) multiple cysts in multiple organs

Kidney

Liver

Pancreas

Spleen

B) Berry Aneurysm

↑ risk of SAH

C) Colonic Diverticuloses

↓

Recurrent Colitis.

↓

↑ oxalate reabsorp<sup>n</sup> from gut

↓

Hyperoxaluria

↓

Oxalate Renal calculi

Mode of Inheritance

AD-PKD <sup>M/C</sup>

↓

Survive till adulthood  
Called - adult - Polycystic KD

AR-PKD <sup>Rare</sup>

↓

Never survive >10yrs  
of age

APKD-1

POLYCYSTIN - 1

Chr. 16

moderate form

20-30yrs.

APKD-2

POLYCYSTIN - 2

Chr. 4

mildest form

30-50yrs of age

PKHD (Hepatic)

Fibrocystin

Chr 6

most severe

I.V. Life / Infancy

CF

AD

Recurrent Loins Pain M/C

+ Hematuria / fever (Infection in Renal cyst)

M/C - Extra-renal (Hepatic cyst)

- mechanical compression - Bil. medullae

- cholestasis / cholangitis

Asis USG < 30 yrs

30-59 yrs

⊕ ≥ 2 renal cysts

≥ 4 renal cyst

each kidney ≥ 1

≥ 2 in each

R<sub>x</sub> - Renal Transplant

No recurrence

Good prognosis

AR

- oligohydramnios (30% fetal loss)

- Uremic symptoms in infancy

- ESKD ≈ 10 yrs of age

- Cirrhosis ≤ 10 yrs of age

(CAROLI'S Disease = Defect of Intra-Hepatic Biliary Radicals)

Present ≈ 30% cases

No cure

Grave prognosis

# RENAL REPLACEMENT THERAPY

287

BEST FORM → TRANSPLANT

- Potential cure
- Better survival
- Better quality of Life

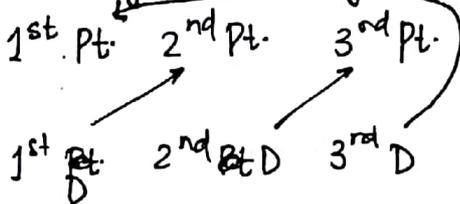
DIALYSIS

only filtration.  
Palliative Rx only

Limited Donor Availability

DOMINO Tx

Kidney swapping



HLA Registry

All Sx must be done on  
Same calendar  
(Limits - chain size)

HAPLO-Identical

(MHC/HLA matching) — 6 Ag matching

Class I	A	B	C
Class II	DP	DQ	DR

> 3 = good match.

≤ 3 = Poor match.

(Less than half match)

- Most imp. HLA match is HLA-DR  
↓  
Best success

## DIALYSIS

HEMODIALYSIS (H.D.)

- vascular access  
(Cannula, AV fistula)
- High Complications Rates  
(Bleeding, sepsis, Thrombosis)

- H.D. centres  
(limited availability)
- Biocompatible - methyl cellulose polymer (filter)

PERITONEAL (P.D.)

- Intra-peritoneal catheter placement → done ↓ LA
- Low complication rates  
(≤ 1% MUC → Peritonitis)

- no problem
- only CI → Part H/O recurrent CI Sx
- Lower cost - omentum acts as filter

- Risk → Infection transmission  
(HIV, Hep B, Hep C, CMV)

- No Risk → Installing sterile peritoneal Dialysate fluid

- Huge Hemodynamic/osmotic shift → poorly tolerated

(M/C) acute comp<sup>n</sup> → HYPOTENSION

- Muscle cramps / Fatigue
- Sudden cardiac death  
In cardiomyopathy EF < 15%  
↳ C/I

- Low SHIFTS → Better Tolerated

Safe in cardiomyopathy  
• Post cardiac Sx

- Risk → HYPOGLYCEMIA

Preferred Form.

Excellent filtration Rate

800-1200 mL/min

- Risk → HYPERGLYCEMIA/  
Wt. Gain

Poor Filtration

15-25 mL/min.

only Back-up

## DIALYSIS ASSOCIATED AMYLOIDOSIS

- Accumulation of  $\beta_2$  microglobulin ( $\beta_2$ -MG)
- In the musculoskeletal system
- M/C → entrapment neuropathy
- On dialysis  $\approx$  3-7 yrs
- Neither form (HD/PD) can filter  $\beta_2$ -MG.
- X-Ray Hand - Deposits in metacarpals.
- only Rx = Renal Transplant

## PRE-TRANSPLANT - Indications

289

1) APKD

2) Horse-shoe Kid

3) Obstructive uropathy

} ↑ RISK of infections in the  
native kidneys

↓  
Post Transplant  
Immunosuppression

Septicaemia → stop Immunosuppressants

↓  
Rejection of Graft



CNS

achin\_mehra@yahoo.com

~~Pr~~ Priyachin ~~me~~ mehra



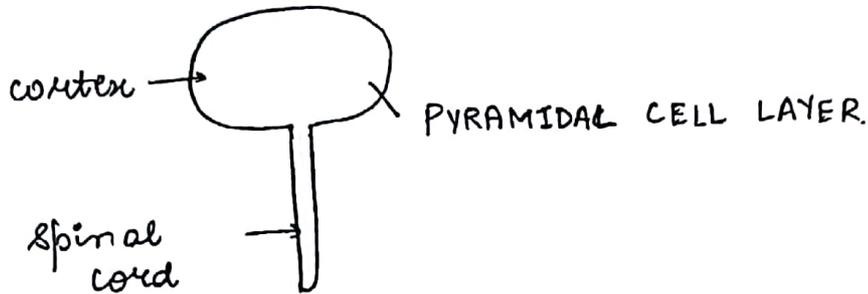
# SEIZURE DISORDER & EPILEPSY <sup>293</sup>

↓  
SACURE

= to take possession of

## SEIZURE

Paroxysmal event due to hypersynchronous CNS discharges



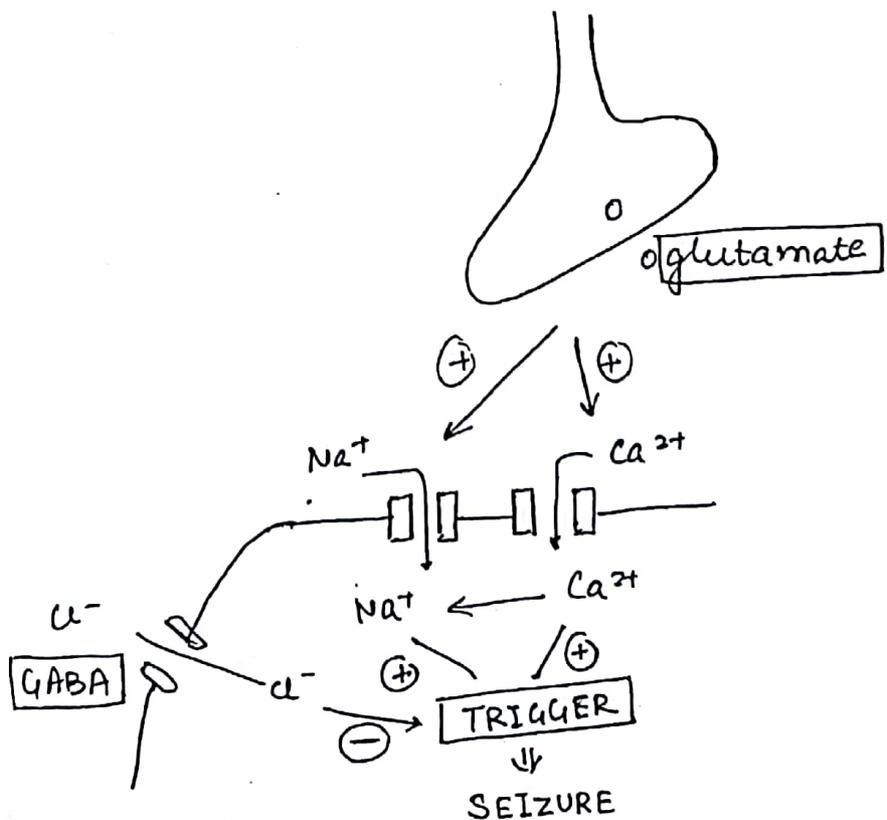
## EPILEPSY

≥ 2 unprovoked seizure

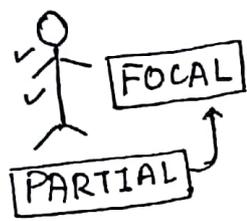
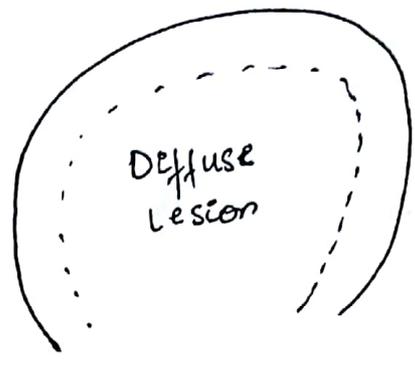
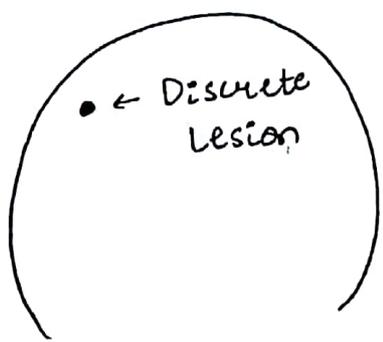
## EPILEPTOGENESIS

↑ GLUTAMATE  
excitatory

↓ GABA  
Inhibitory



# CLASSIFICATION OF SEIZURES



Structural Ab<sup>Ⓝ</sup>

## DRUGS

Antibiotics - Quinolone

Antivirals - Acyclovir

Antimalarials → mefloquine  
 → chloroquine

Analgesics - Tramadol

## TOXINS

ABUSE → WITHDRAWAL  
 Cocaine → Alcohol  
 Amphetamine

## METABOLIC

↓ Na<sup>+</sup> (H/c Biochemical Ab<sup>Ⓝ</sup> ppt. seizure)  
 ↓ due to cerebral edema  
 <100 ↑

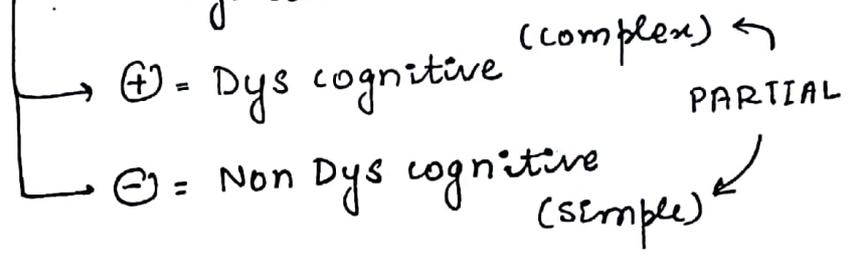
2) ↑ K<sup>+</sup>, ↓ K<sup>+</sup> ⇒ doesn't cause

# FOCAL SEIZURES

LOSS OF CONSCIOUSNESS

||  
Contact

||  
Cognition



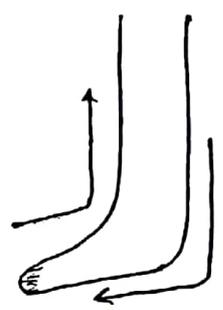
## TODD'S PALSY

→ Post Ictal Paralysis

→ Self recoverable

↳ starts in 1st 24 hours of onset

FOCAL SEIZURE



Distal → Proximal

## JACKSONIAN MARCH

→ focal seizure arising from in a limb.

## GENERALISED

ABSCENCE SEIZURE / PETIT MAL EPILEPSY

PKYNOLEPSY

- Loss of contact  $\bar{c}$  environment
- Tone of Body (N)
- Abrupt onset
- < 30 Sec
- Subtle Motor Signs (+)  
(minor)
- AURA (-)
- NO post ictal confusion

Starts - 4-8 yrs of age

296

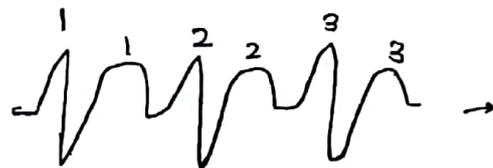
Spontaneous Remission

in 60-70% by 18 years of Age

EEG :- B/L 2-4 Hz spike & wave

Precipitated by Hyperventilation.

(1-3 min)



3/sec  
3 spikes & 3 waves



↓  
SPIKE + DOME pattern  
or  
Spike + wave "

### ATYPICAL ABSCENCE SEIZURE

- Loss of consciousness - Less abrupt  
↑ Duration.
- mental Retardation
- Structural Ab<sup>(N)</sup>
- EEG -  $\leq 2.5$  Hz spike & wave  
(slow)
- Resistant to Anti epileptic Drug

### MYOCLONIC SEIZURE

↓  
Jerky movement

- CAUSE -
- 1> Hypoxia
  - 2> Degenerative

H/o Hanging → Compresses Carotid

297

↓  
Cause hypoxia.

OOO  
JUVENILE MYOCLONIC EPILEPSY

- Early Adolescence
- Family H/o
- Chromosome No. 6
- unknown cause. ⇒ x hypoxia  
x Degeneration.

→ B/L Myoclonic jerks  
└ on awakening  
└ ppt. by ┌ Fatigue  
          └ Alcohol

- IQ ⊕

→ Loss of consciousness ⊖

→ subtle motor signs ⊖ → Eye Blinking  
[AUTOMATISM]                   └ Lip smacking

MAJORITY may turn into GTCS. pt

GENERALISED TONIC CLONIC SEIZURE

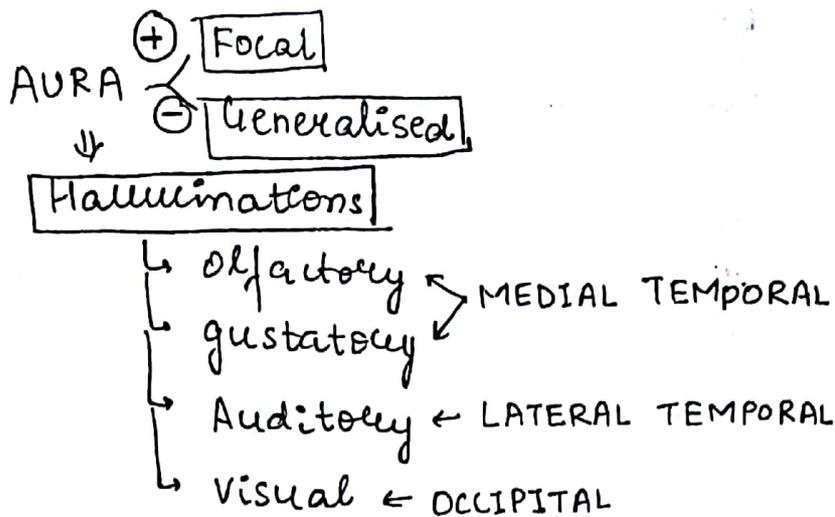
GRAND MALL EPILEPSY

PREMONITARY SYMPTOMS-

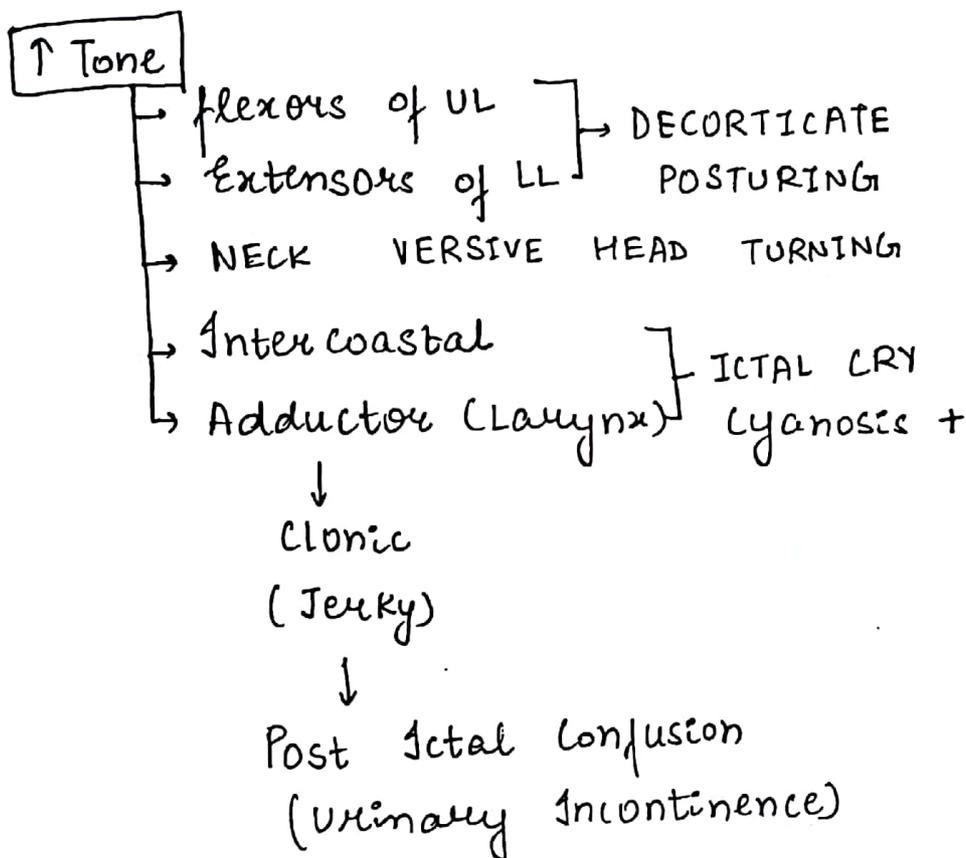
Nausea

vomiting

Abdominal Pain



[NOTE: Aura seen in Focal Lesions.]



JUVENILE MYOCLONIC EPILEPSY

- Myoclonus
- Majority → GTCS
- 1/3 → Absence seizure

M/C presentation of JME is MYOCLONUS (AIMS 2009)

## MESIAL TEMPORAL LOBE EPILEPSY

- Focal seizure  $\bar{c}$  Loss of consciousness [DYSGNITIVE]
  - DEJA VU
  - Febrile seizure.
  - Enlarged Temporal Horn  
Small Temporal Lobe  
Hippocampal sclerosis
  - Resistant to anti-epileptics
- Rx
- Rx OC = Sx  
antero-medial part removed
- Temporal Lobectomy
- Amygdalo  
Hippocampectomy

S. PROLACTIN

↑ 30 mins after True seizure

## ANTI-EPILEPTIC DRUG

A.E.D. X 2 years  $\xrightarrow{\text{TAPER}}$  3<sup>rd</sup> year  
↓  
Stop.

Sudden withdrawal of drug  $\Rightarrow$  ppt. seizure.

Seizure ppt. while withdrawal in 1st 3 months. more commonly.

X DRUG

Provoked

- Febrile seizure
- Alcohol withdrawal

↓  
BZD → Injectable

1st episode of seizure

✓ DRUG

Unprovoked

- Status epilepticus
- Family H/O (+)
- Abn neurological exam

Chlordiazepoxide

Oral

for gen. alcohol. withdrawal

not for seizures

Ab(N)-EEG  
CT/MRI.

300

IOC

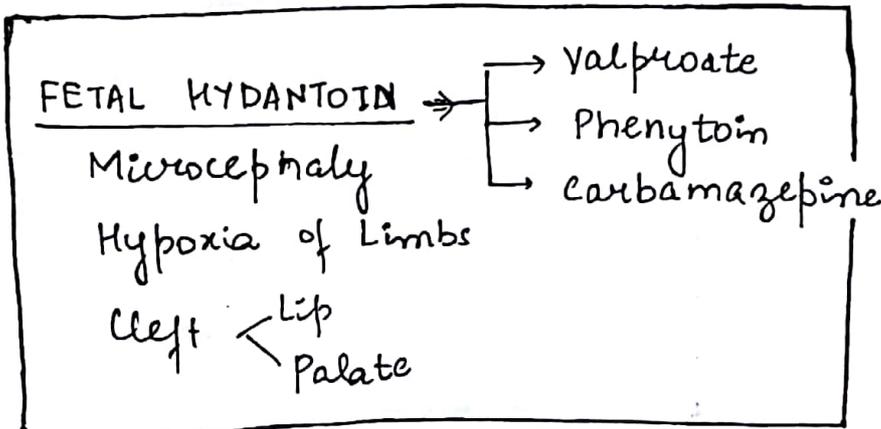
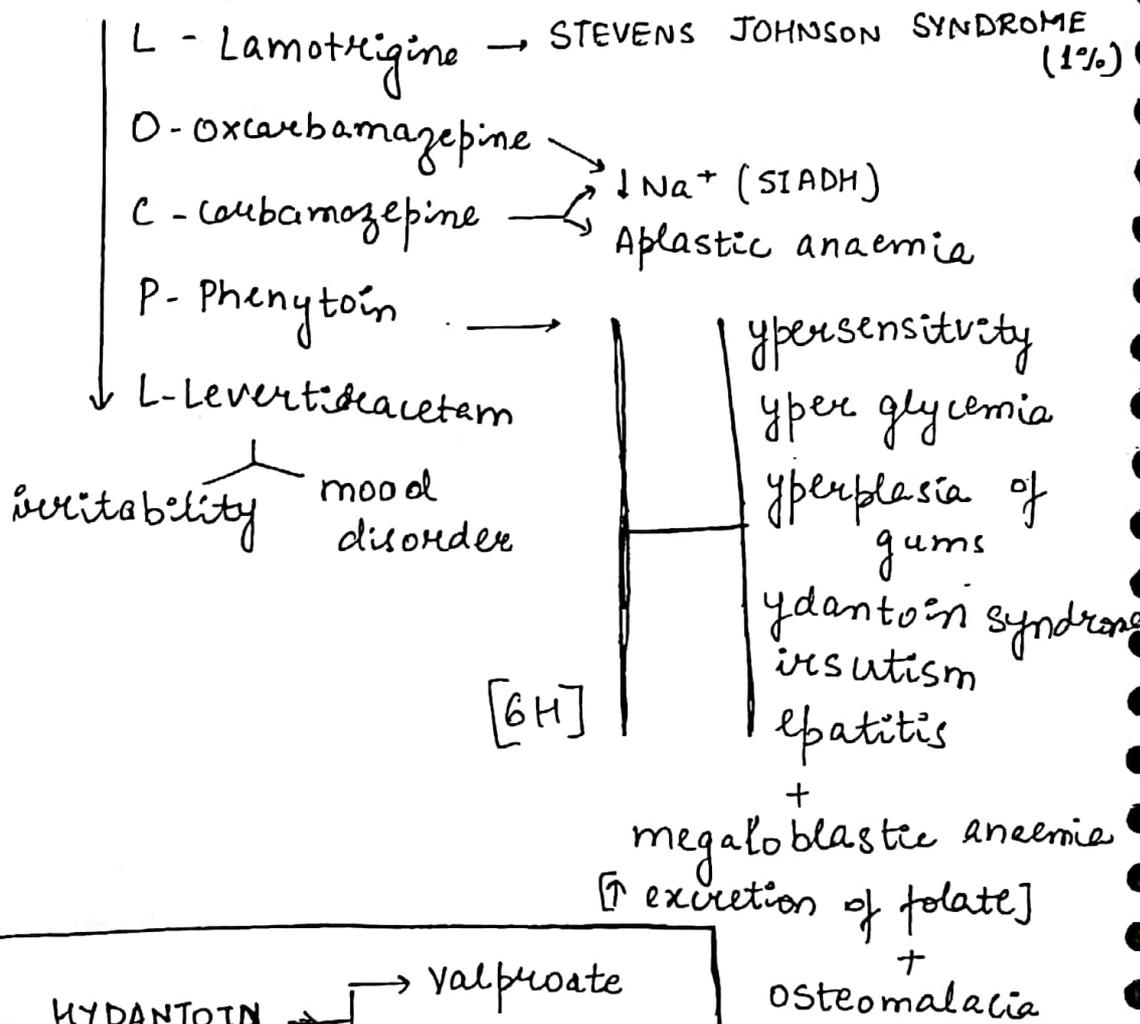
seizure ⇒ EEG

DOC =

↑ EFFECT

↓ SIDE EFFECT

FOCAL



**GTCs**

- Valproate
- Lamotrigine
- Topiramate

**ABSCENCE**

- ETHOSUXIMIDE - DOC
- Valproate
- Lamotrigine

**ATYPICAL ABSCENCE SEIZURE**



**SAFEST A.E.D**

Lamotrigine > Carbamazepine > Pheno barbitone  
 ↓ teratogenic  
 ↑ sedative even for fetus

**DOC** → as per seizure type  
 monotherapy  
 lowest effective dose

GTCs → valproate → Neural Tube Defect → (N) Preg = 1-2%  
 ↘ A.E.D. = 10-20%

A.E.D is not 100% Teratogenic  
 Do not change Rx During ♀ becoz changing Rx can ppt seizure [Break through].

Seizure frequency during ♀  
 50% - unchanged  
 20% → ↓  
 30% → ↑  
 ↳ emesis,

Y ↑ in 30%

302

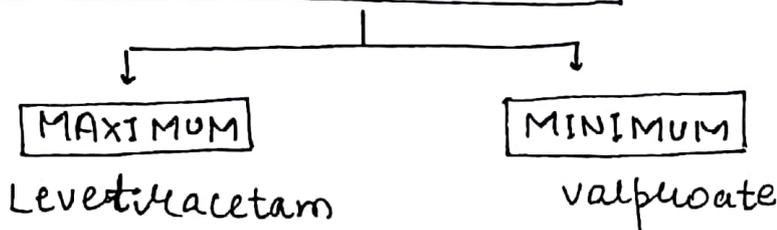
1) Emesis → ↓ absorption of drug

2) Hormones

Progesterone  
↑ seizure  
threshold

Estrogen [epileptogenic]  
↓ seizure  
threshold

**A.E.D. Excreted In Breast Milk**



Breast feeding is recommended

AED is also continued

**JME**

A.E.D. x Lifelong

DOC = Valproate

Levetiracetam

⇒ DRUGS NOT USED IN JME

→ Carbamazepine

→ Phenytoin

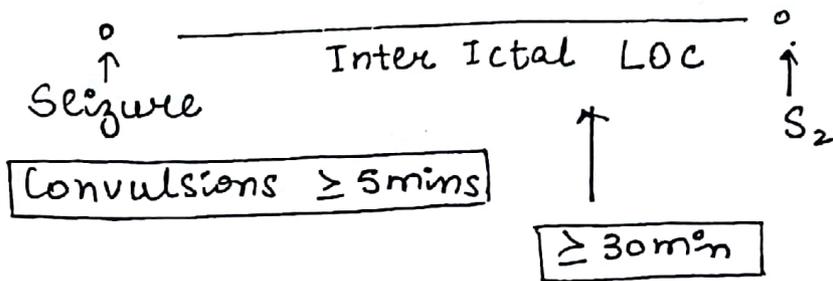
→ Lamotrigine

} → ↑ myoclonus

⇒ **PRE ☉ ♀** on valproate  
↓ change to  
Levetiracetam

# STATUS EPILEPTICUS

303



## EPILEPSIA PARTIALIS CONTINUA

→ continuous partial seizure

⇒ status epilepticus in focal seizure

1st Drug

LORAZEPAM or  
(0.1 mg/kg) <sup>Dox</sup>

MIDAZOLAM  
(0.2 mg/kg)

I.V. A.E.D.

PHENYTOIN

20 mg/kg @ 50 mg/min  
↓  
O order kinetics  
↓  
cardiotoxic

x Dextrose ⇒ Phenytoin ppt  
Normal Saline ⇐ dextrose

FOS PHENYTOIN

@ 150 mg/min  
↓ Hypersensitive  
mixed = Dextrose  
I/M

OR  
VALPROATE  
(25 mg/kg)

OR  
LEVETRIACETAM  
(20-30 mg/kg)

[POST - TRAUMATIC EPILEPSY → LEVETRIACETAM.]  
↓ + seizure

I.V. MIDAZOLAM

0.2 mg/kg → 0.2-0.6 mg/kg/hr

OR  
I.V. PROPOFOL

↓ + seizure

↓  
THIOPENTONE

CARBAZEPINE → not recommended in status  
as found in oral form

MOVEMENT DISORDERS

ATHETOSIS / CRAWLING

- slow
- sinuous
- writhing
- seen in Lesions of GLOBUS PALLIDUS → G A P

CHOREA / DANCE like movement

Semi purposeful movement

Lesion - CAUDATE NUCLEUS

↑  
CORPUS STRIATUM

CAUSES -

C - Chorea gravidarum

H - Huntington's Chorea

O - OCP

R - Rheumatic / Sydenham's Chorea

E - Endocrine / Thyrotoxicosis

A - Atherosclerotic / Senile

M/c/c ⇒ SLE

**HEMIBALLISMUS** ⇒ Exclusively on ONE SIDE

- ✓ Large Amplitude
- ✓ Flinging
- ✓ Proximal
- ✓ Limb
- ✓ Lesion ⇒ SUBTHALAMIC NUCLEUS (STN)

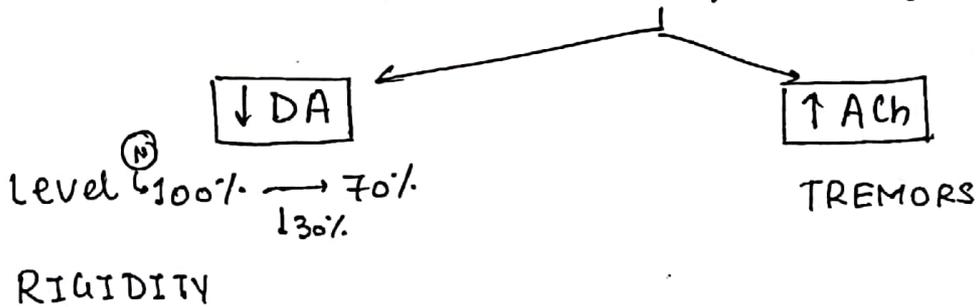
⇓  
C/L

**PARKINSONISM**

Degeneration / Atrophy ⇒ SUBSTANTIA NIGRA PARS COMPACTA (SNPC)

↑  
**LEWY BODY**

- Intra-neuronal
- Intra-cytoplasmic
- Eosinophilic inclusion Body
- Contains α synuclein



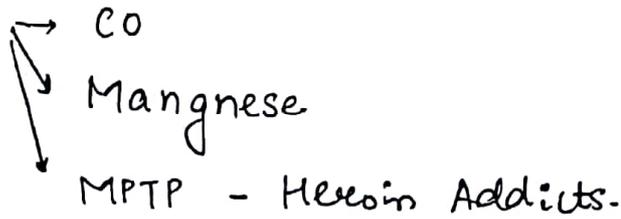
ETIOLOGY :-

↳ DRUGS ⇒ DA ⊖  
(M/c of 2° Parkinsonism)

- TYPICAL ANTIPSYCHOTICS
- Haloperidol
- CPZ
- METOCLOPRAMIDE

DA Depletors ⇒ Methyl dopa  
Reserpine

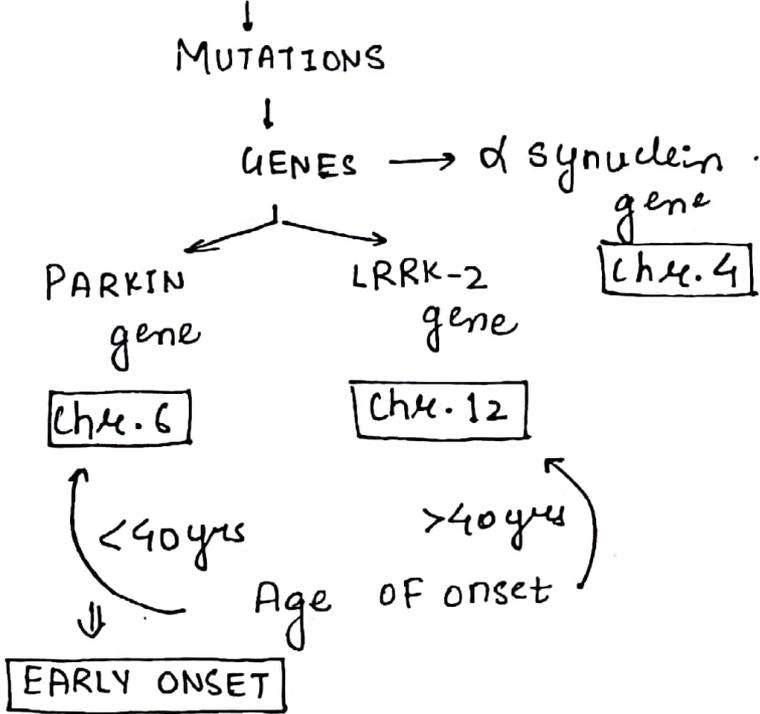
2) TOXINS



3) TRAUMA

BOXERS

4) FAMILIAL / GENETIC

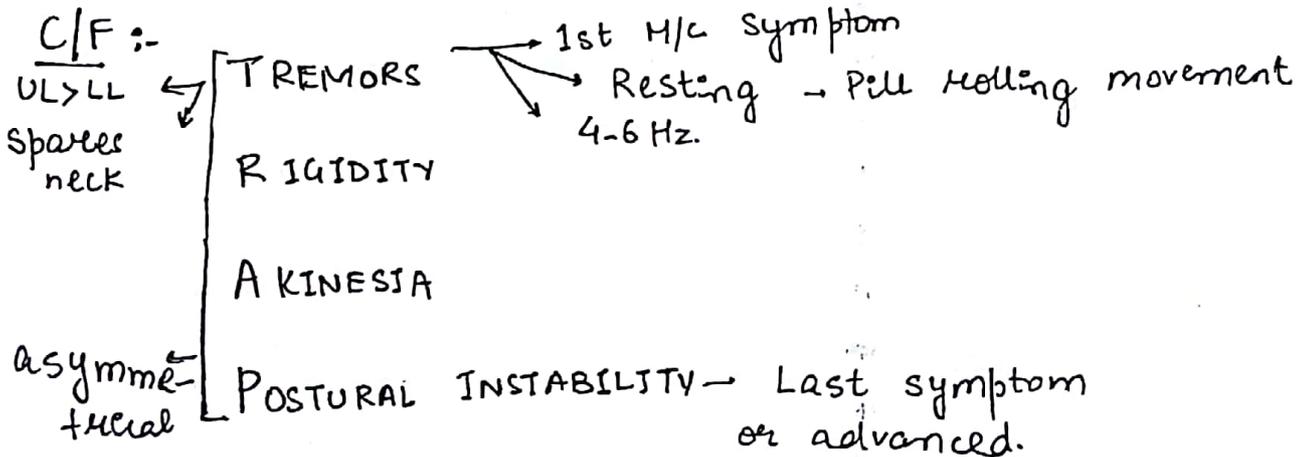


5) IDIOPATHIC -

85-90% pts.

↓ PARKINSON DISEASE. (M/c type)

|| PARALYSIS AGITANS



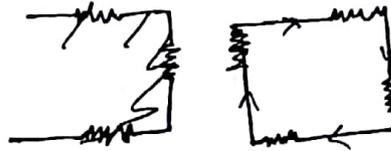
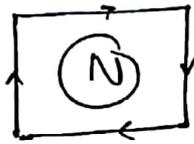
TITUBATION → ⊖ Parkinsonism

↓ ⊕  
cerebellum

### TREMOR

RESTING TREMOR ⇒ PARKINSONISM

INTENTIONAL TREMOR ⇒ CEREBELLAR LESIONS



FLAPPING TREMOR = HEPATIC ENCEPHALOPATHY  
" ASTERIXIS " UREMIA  
CO<sub>2</sub> narcosis

FINE TREMORS = THYROTOXICOSIS

#### BENIGN ESSENTIAL TREMORS

- 5 - 11 Hz
- AD inheritance
- VL > LL
- ORIGIN = cerebellum
- ↑ anxiety
- ↓ on alcohol consumption
- = Rx → Propranolol



RIGIDITY - BEST JT to show Rigidity = WRIST

Resistance to passive movement

LEAD PIPE → EXTRA PYRAMIDAL SYNDROME

superimposed tremors on rig lead pipe

COG WHEEL → PARKINSONISM } UL = COG WHEEL  
LL = LEAD PIPE

CLASP KNIFE - UMNL

RIGIDITY

Tone ↑ Flexors = Extensors  
Bidirectional

SPASTICITY

Flexors > Extensors  
Unidirectional  
velocity Dependent

GAIT

FESTINATING GAIT → Parkinsonism  
(ready to run)

Kinesia Paradox

↳ ↑ acceleration on running

+ spasticity  
↑  
wk. Distal → Proximal

CIRCUMDUCTION GAIT - Hemiparesis → corticospinal

WADDLING GAIT - Myopathy (Proximal)

Lurching GAIT - Polio Lesion → Ant. Horn cells.

BROAD BASED - Cerebellum → Drunken Gait

HIGH STEPPAGE - Foot Drop] neuropathy  
Deep Peroneal N/V

STAMPING → TABES DORCALIS

↳ lesion → post column  
↳ loss of vibration

POSTURAL INSTABILITY

Loss of Postural Reflexes → FALL

MICROGRAPHA

small handwriting

(N) I am a doctor

(PD) I am a dent-

MONOTONOUS SPEECH

309

Hypophonia

MASK LIKE FACE

Depression

Dementia

SYMMETRICAL  
↳ unresponsive to  
Levodopa

PARKINSONISM + ATYPICAL PK

1> Progressive Supranuclear Palsy / STEEL RICHARDSON SYNDROME

→ Extended Posture

→ Defective Downward Gaze

→ H/o fall ← early in this type

→ Dementia

⊖ Tremors

2> LEWY BODY DEMENTIA (LBD)

Parkinsonism + Visual Hallucination

3> MULTIPLE SYSTEM ATROPHY (MSA)

Parkinsonism + cerebellum + Autonomic  
Symptom Instability

4> CORTICO BASILAR DEGENERATION (CBD)

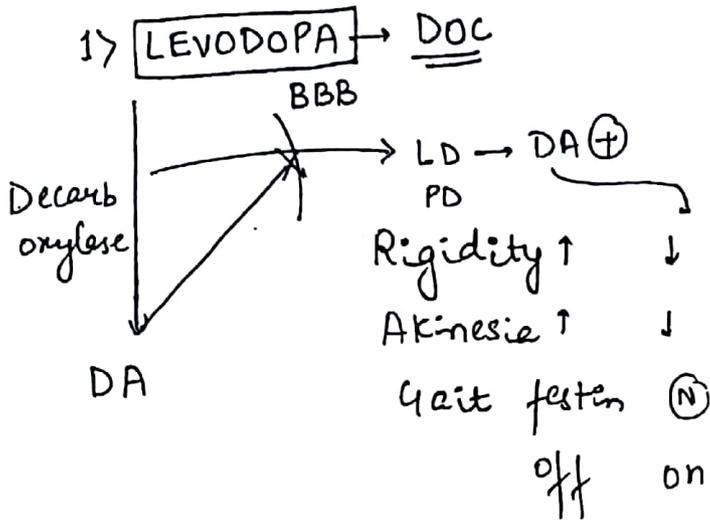
Parkinsonism + Myoclonus + Dystonia  
sustained Posturing

Rx

↓ DA  
(rigidity)

PD

↑ ACh  
(Tremor)



8) ANTICHOLINERGICS  
TRIHEXY PHENYDYL

2) PERIPHERAL DECARBOXYLASE  
INHIBITORS

- CARBIDOPA
- BENSERAZIDE

3) MAO B ⊖

- SELEGILINE
- RESAGILINE  
(neuroprotective)

3) COMT ⊖

- ENTACAPONE
- TOLCAPONE

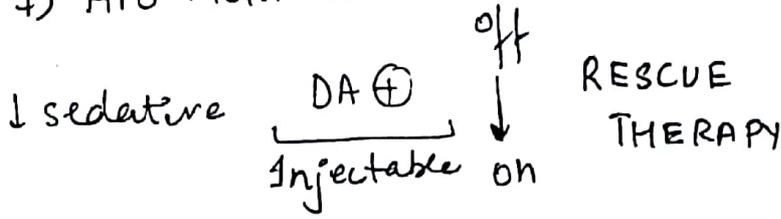
5) AMANTADINE

↑ DA Level

6) DA + D<sub>2</sub>

- PRAMIPIRAZOLE
- Ropinirole
- Rotigotin

7) APO MORPHINE



# CEREBROVASCULAR ACCIDENT (CVA) STROKE

→ Focal neurological Deficit due to vascular cause > 24 hrs

→ TIA (Transient Ischaemic Attack) -

< 24 hrs

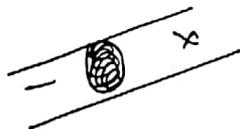
most → for 1 hour

20 mL / 100 gm brain tissue / min = Ischaemia + Infarction ⊖

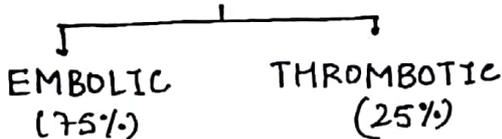
16 mL / min × 1 hour = Infarction ⊕

0 mL / min × 4-10 min = DEATH

## CLASSIFICATION



ISCHEMIC (85%)



- M/c/c
- AF
- ↳ non-rheumatic
- AF

Most epileptogenic stroke

embolic > H<sub>2</sub>ge > thrombotic  
↓  
cerebral edema

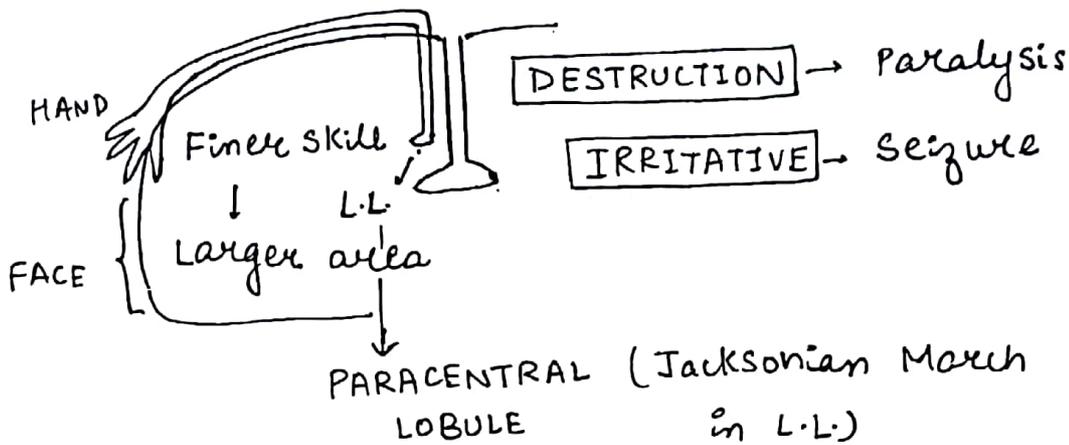


HAEMORRHAGIC (15%)

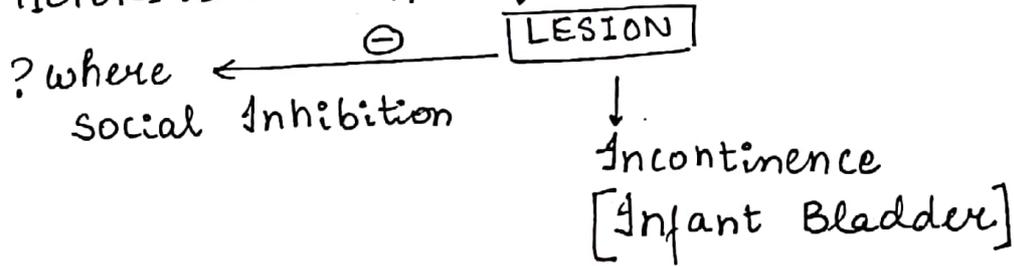
Lacunar infarcts = subcortical  
So no seizures

FRONTAL LOBE

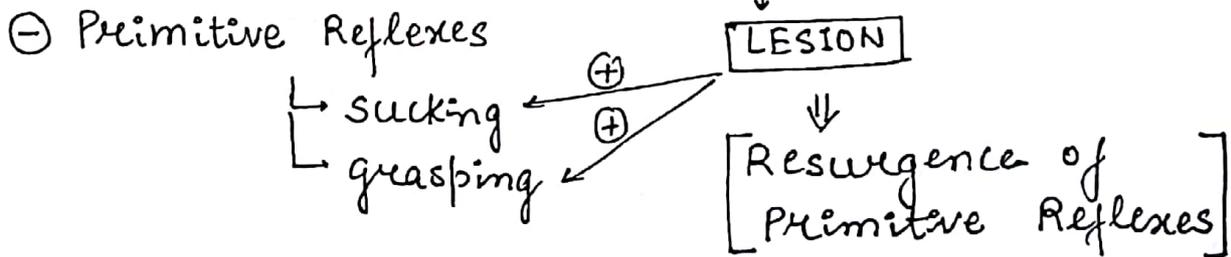
1) 1<sup>o</sup> MOTOR AREA



2) MICTURITION AREA



3) SUPPLEMENTARY MOTOR AREA

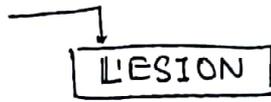


4) BROCA'S AREA

→ word area

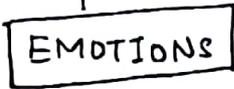
→ Located in Inf. Temporal Gyrus

5> PRE FRONTAL AREA



↑  
CONTROL

[ ANTI SOCIAL BEHAVIOUR ]



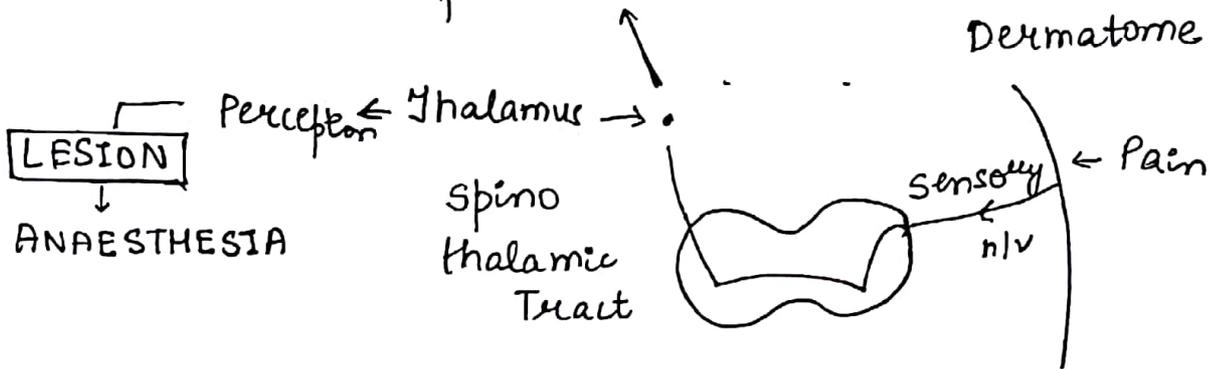
FORMED → Limbic system

CIVIC LOBE = FRONTAL LOBE

PARIETAL LOBE

1> 1° SENSORY AREA

Localisation of stimulus



2> STEREOGNOSIS

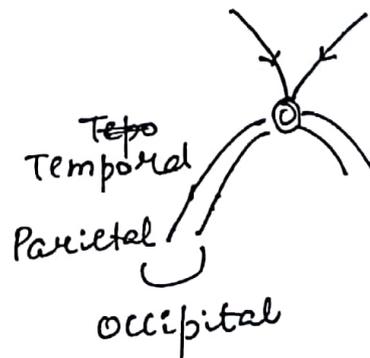
Ability to identify on touch.

3> TASTE

LESION → DYSGUSIA

4> OPTIC RADIATION

↓  
SCOTOMA



## 5) ANGULAR GYRUS

Stores images a/c

- Reading
- Calculation
- Naming Fingers

LESION

DEVELOPMENTAL

- a) R to L confusion
- b) DYSGRAPHIA (Reading)
- c) DYSLEXIA (Learning)
- d) ACALCULIA
- e) Finger AGNOSIA  
Cannot identify

## (N) B O M B A Y

B O M B A Y

R to L confusion

GERSTMAN SYNDROME

↓  
Lesion = L Hemisphere

## TEMPORAL LOBE

### 1) 1° AUDITARY AREA

Hearing ↓

LESION → CORTICAL DEAFNESS

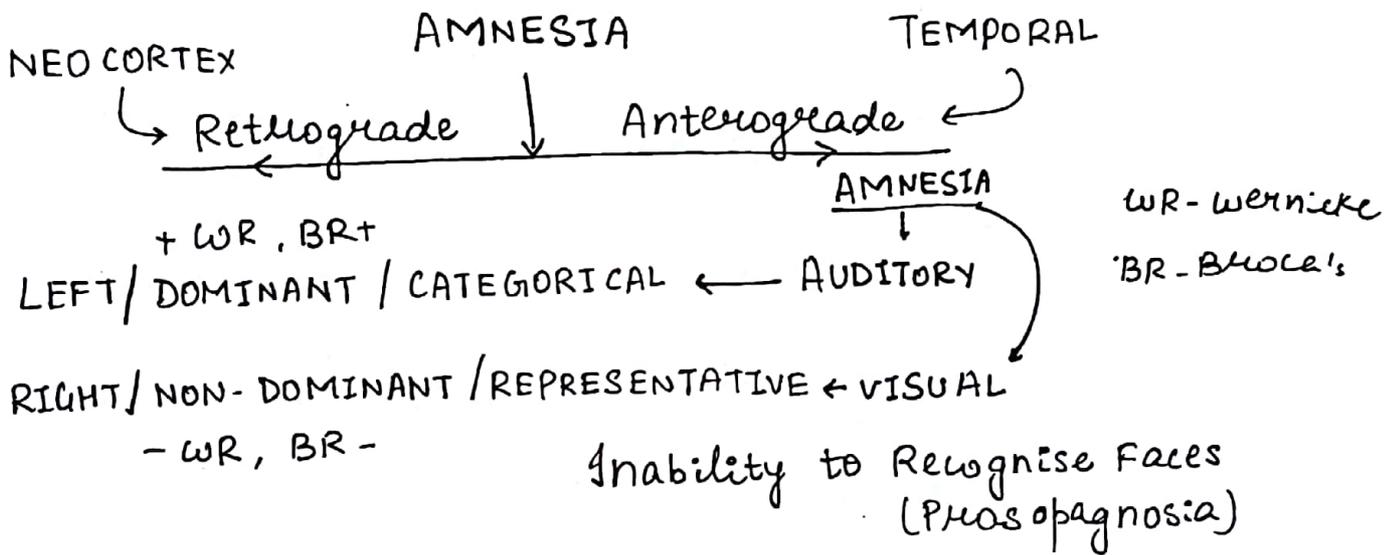
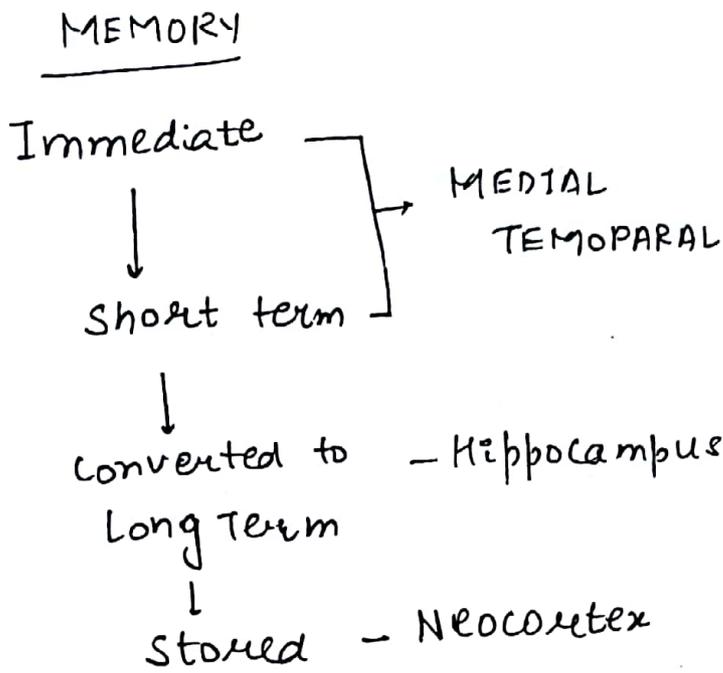
### 2) WERNICKE'S AREA

Sup. Temporal Gyrus  
Comprehension

### 3) OLFACTION → ANOSMIA

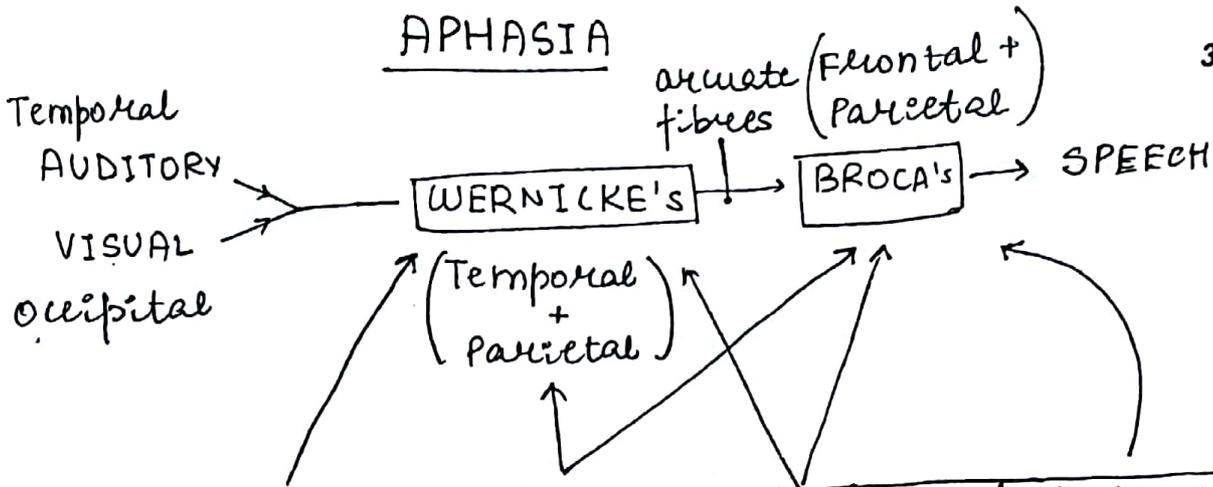
### 4) OPTIC RADIATION → SCOTOMA

### 5) DEEP/MEDIAL TEMPORAL LOBE Memory



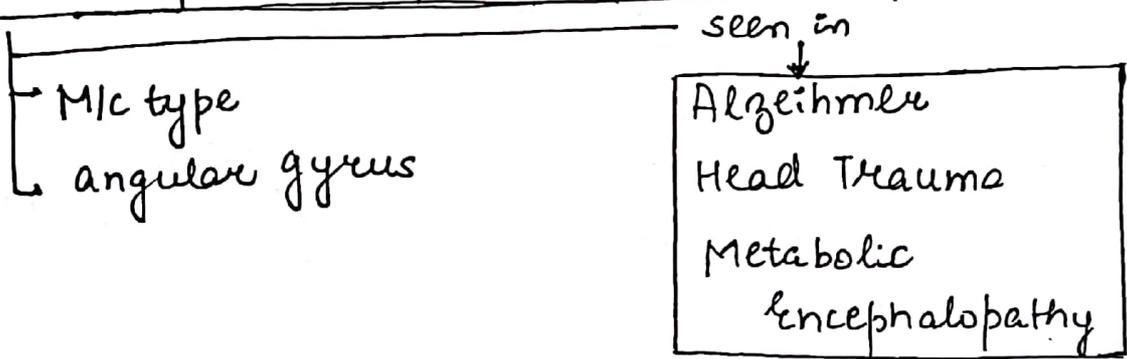
Handedness → Right → 90%  
 ↘ Left → 60% ] Left hemisphere  
 ↓ Dominant

# APHASIA



APHASIA	COMPR.	NAMING	REPETITION	FLUENCY
WR.	⊖	⊖ Neologism	⊖	⊕/↑ EXPLOSIVE JARGON speech
BROCA	⊕	⊖ Telegraphic speech Melodic Circumlocution speech	⊖	↓ Insight ⊕ Depression
CONDUCTION ↓ arcuate fibres damaged	⊕	⊖	⊖	⊕
TRANS CORTICAL Sensory (Post)	⊖	⊖	⊕	⊕/↑
TRANS CORTICAL Sensory Motor (Anterior)	⊕	⊖	⊕	↓

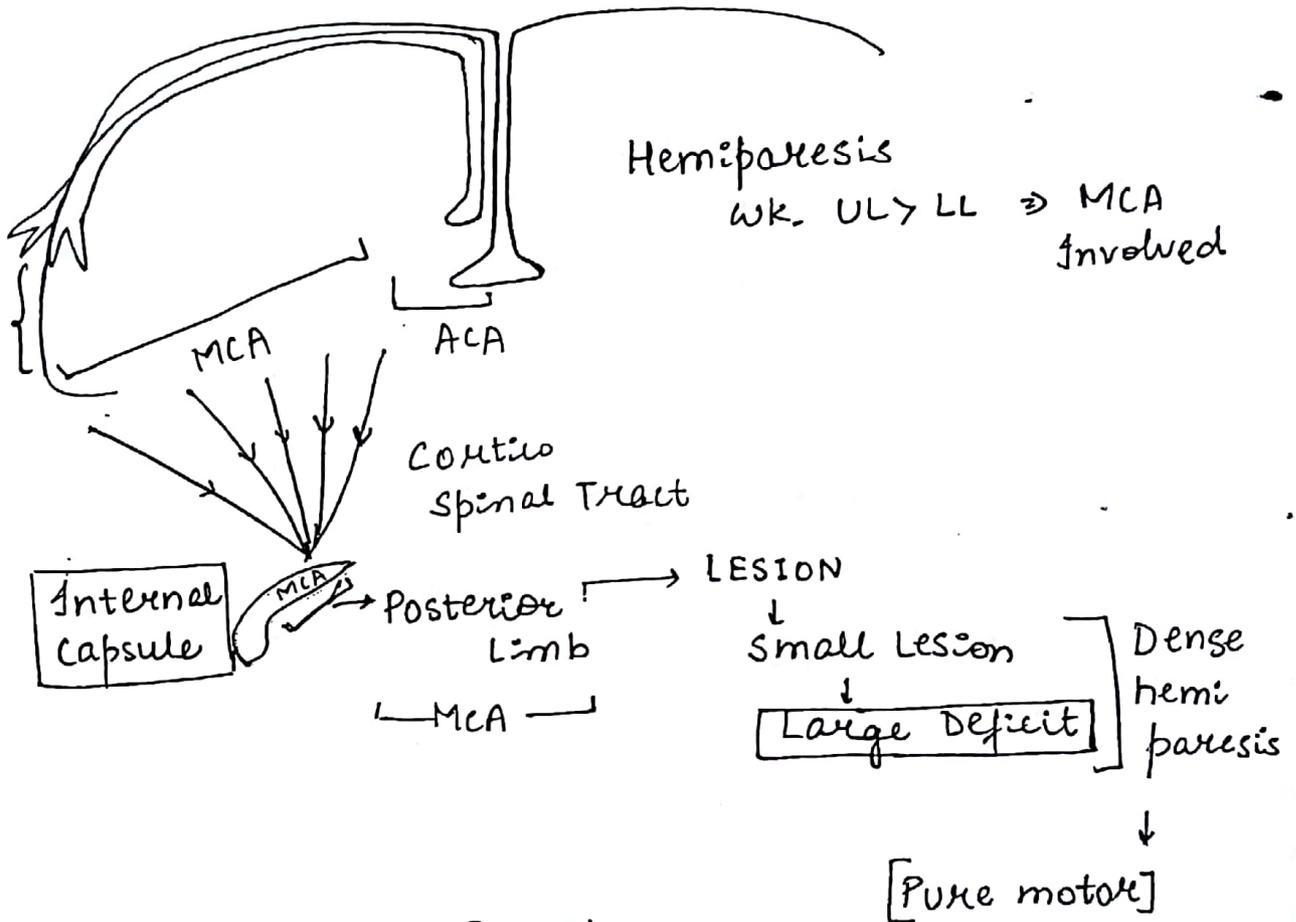
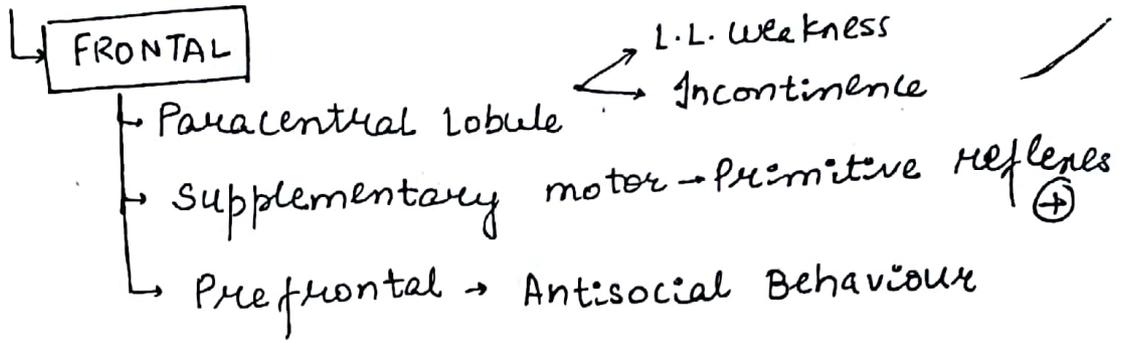
Mixed Trans cortical (Isolation aphasia)	(-)	(-)	(N) Echolalia	(-)
Pure Word Deafness Auditory Damage	(-)	(N)	(-)	(N)
Pure word Blindness (Alexia)	↓ Reading	(N)	(N)	(N)
Anomic Aphasia	(N)	(-)	(N)	(N)



SCANNING speech      I AM A DOCTOR  
 ↳ CEREBELLAR LESION.

⇒ Broca's Lesion ⇒ couldn't write a Dictation

# Ant Cerebral Artery



APHASIA → MCA (L) → Broca's, Wernicke's

AMNESIA → Post. cerebral artery → medial Temporal, Hippocampus

GAIT APRAXIA → Ant. cerebral artery  
↳ ⊖ movement

# Rx [ISCHEMIC]

319

## 1> THROMBOLYSIS

Recombinant tissue Plasminogen activator (rtPA)

(I.V.) = 0.9 mg/kg



10% → Loading Dose

90% → Infusion x 1 hour

MAX DOSE = 90 mg/kg

WINDOW PERIOD = 4.5 hours

from onset

## 2> ANTIPLATELETS

ASPIRIN

NO clopidogrel

## 3> ANTI COAGULANTS

HEPARIN



AF

Prosthetic valve



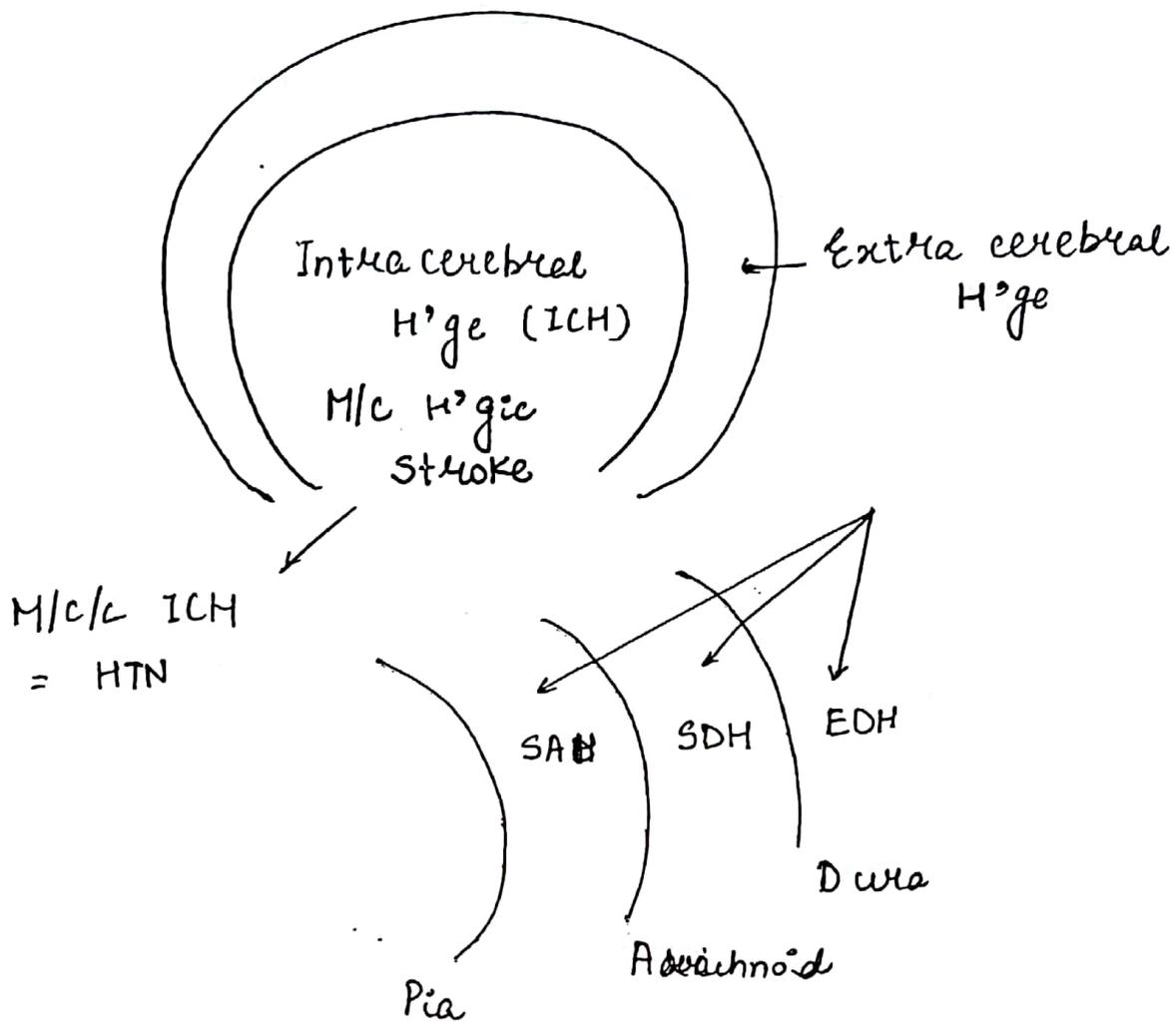
WARFARIN

	<u>POWER</u>
	GRADING (MRE scale)
0	→ no movement
1	→ flickering
2	→ with gravity eliminated
3	→ against gravity
4	→ against Resistance
5	→ NORMAL

Power

↑ (1/5 → 4/5) ⇒ EMBOLIC

↓ (4/5 → 1/5) ⇒ THROMBOTIC



HTN ICH

**SITES**

1) Basal ganglia (Putamen) <sup>M/c site</sup> ] HEMIPARESIS

2) Thalamus ← HEMI ANAESTHESIA

3) Cerebellum ← ATAXIA ] <sup>Rx</sup> Decompression diameter > 3cm  
 ↙ VERTIGO

Worst

Prog 4 Pontine

B/L extensor plantar

HR  
RR  
Temp  
Sweating

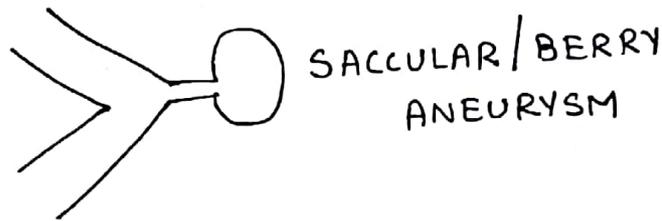
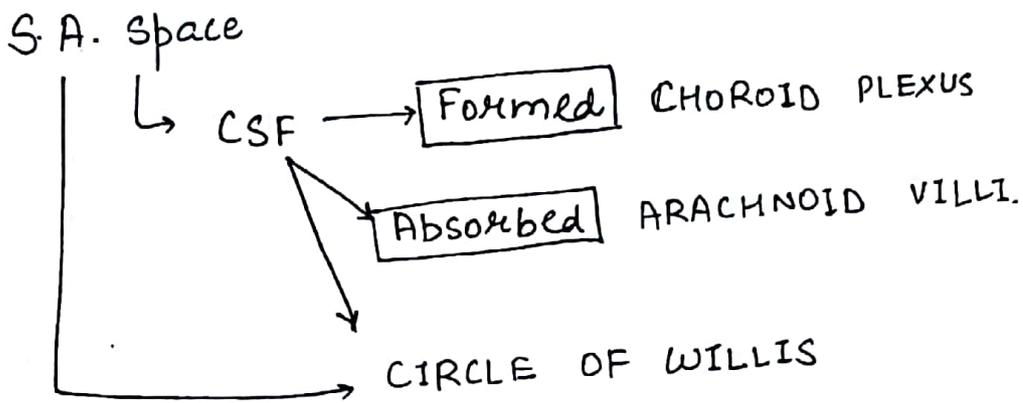


\* also seen in -

PIN POINT → OP Poisoning

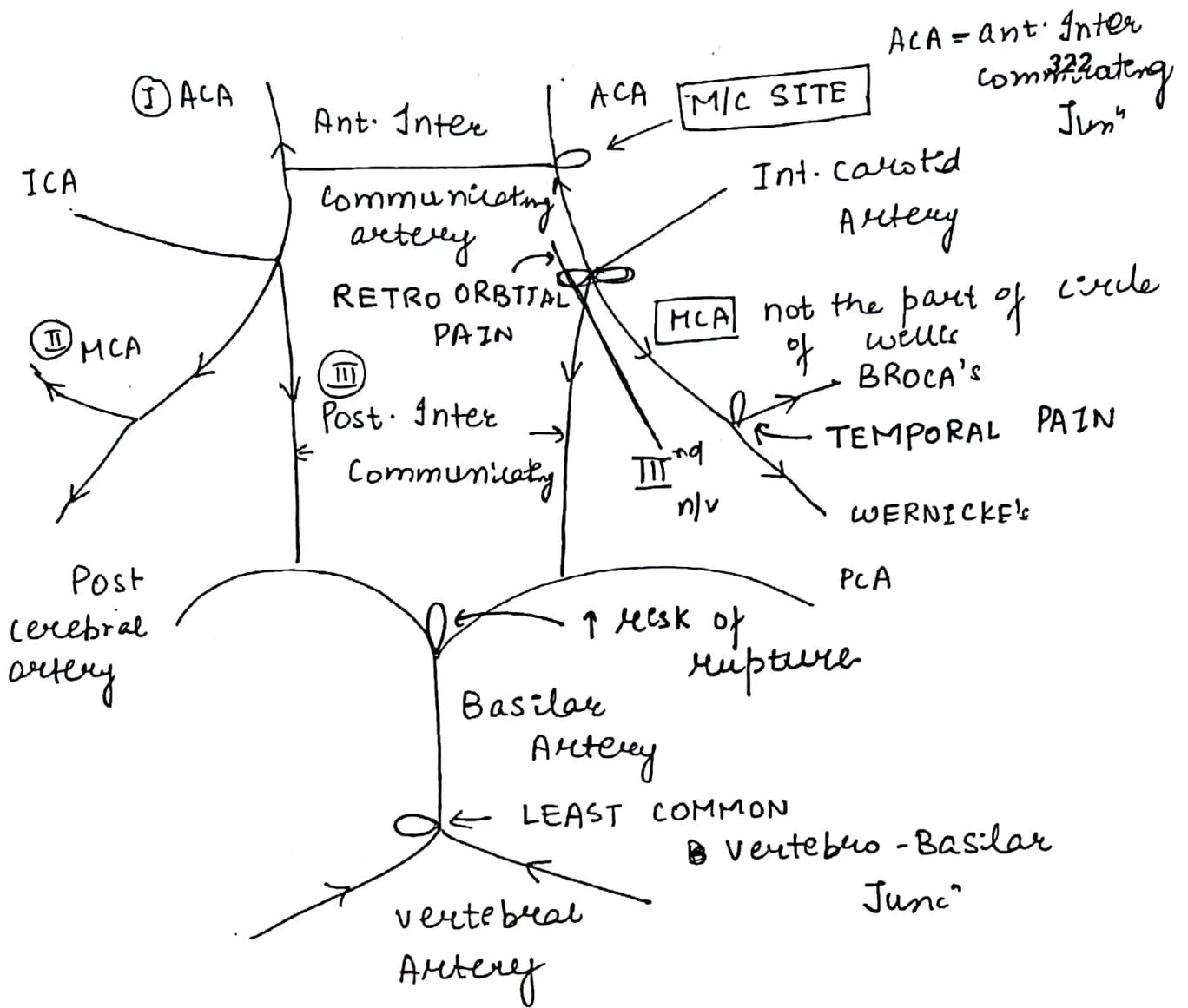
PUPIL → morphine

# 000 SAH H<sup>2</sup>ge



## ETIOLOGY

- 1> Trauma (M/C/C)
- 2> Rupture of Berry Aneurysm (M/C/C spontaneous SAH) (non-traumatic)
- 3> A-V malformations
- 4> Extension from ICH
- 5> Idiopathic
  - LOCATION = Perimesencephalic cistern
  - Angiography ⇒ (N)
  - Source = venous



85% of aneurysm ⇒ ANT. CIRCULATION

15% of " ⇒ POST. CIRCULATION

↓  
Less Common

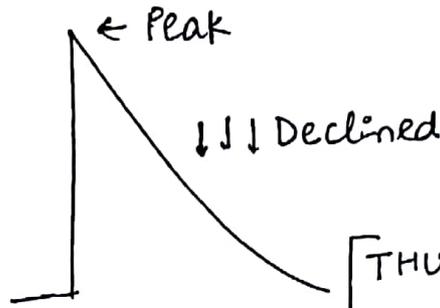
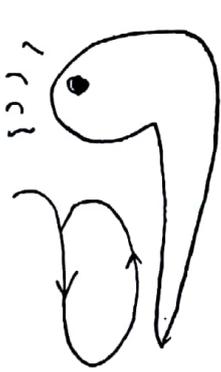
↑ Risk of Rupture

M/c Cranial n/v

- ↳ Berry Aneurysm ⇒ III<sup>rd</sup>
  - ↳ ↑ ICT ⇒ VI<sup>th</sup>
  - ↳ GBS ⇒ VII<sup>th</sup>
  - ↳ DM ⇒ III<sup>rd</sup>
  - ↳ HIV ⇒ VII<sup>th</sup>
  - ↳ Sarcoidosis ⇒ VII<sup>th</sup>
- Paralyzed = VII<sup>th</sup>

C/F-

Onset / Immediate



[THUNDER CLAP HEADACHE]

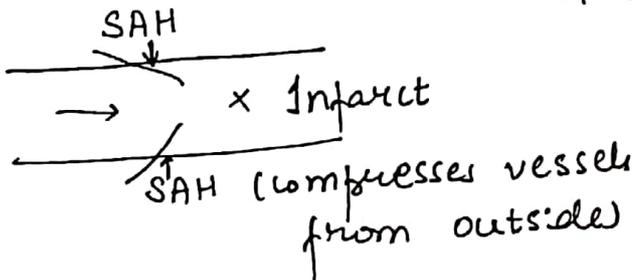
Neck Rigidity

Loss of consciousness (transient)

No focal neurological Deficit

DELAYED

1) Vasospasm

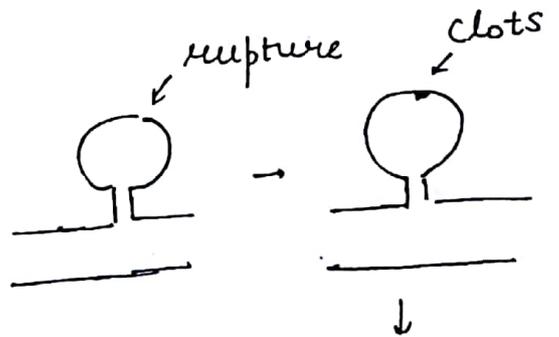
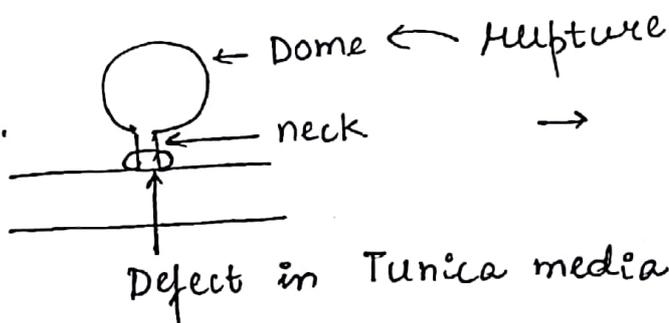


4-14 days after SAH

Peaks in 1st 7 days of onset

M.c.c → mortality  
          → morbidity

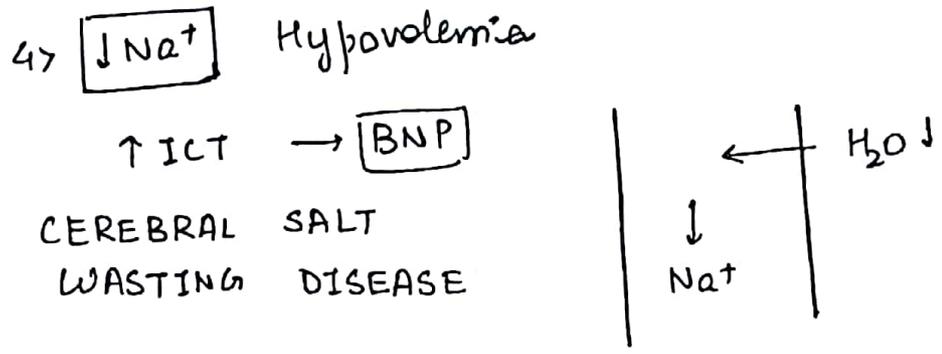
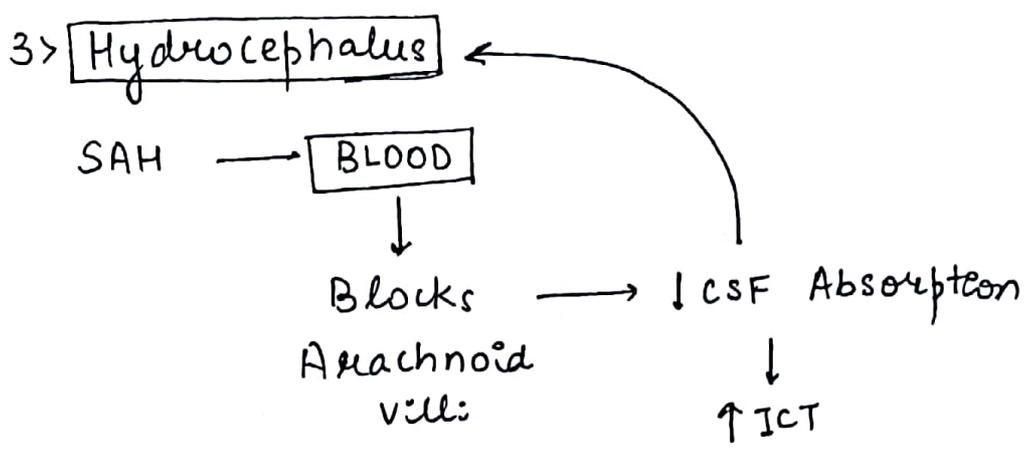
2) Re ruptured



↓  
may rebleed if undetected

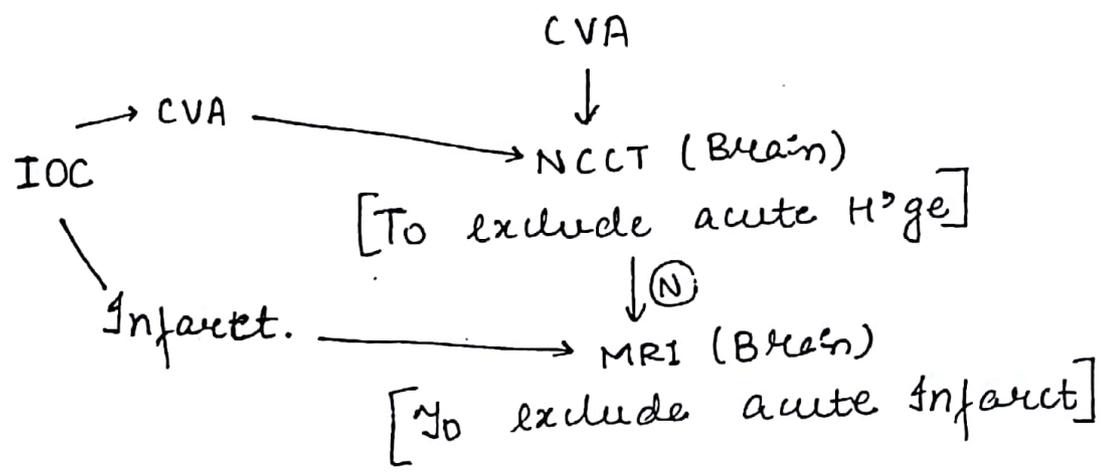
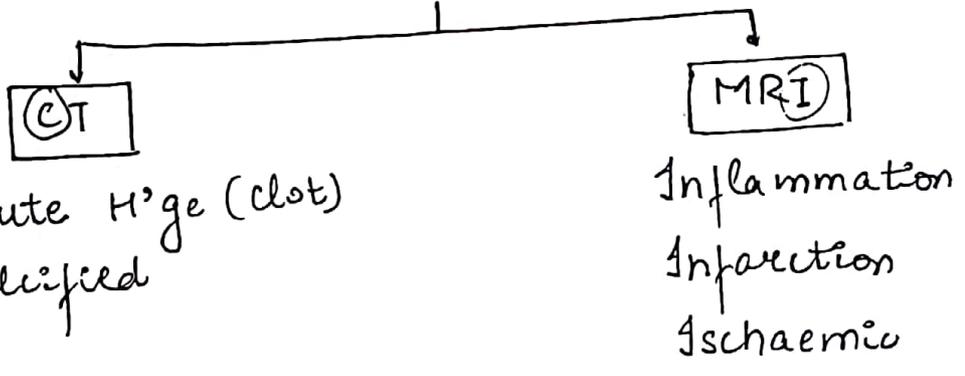
30% re-rupture in 1st month

Peaks in 1st 7 days



INVESTIGATIONS

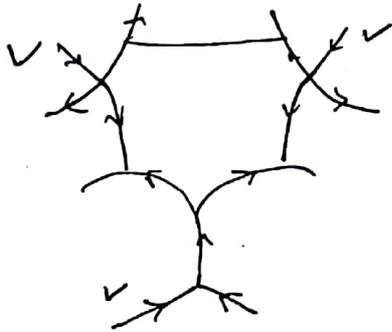
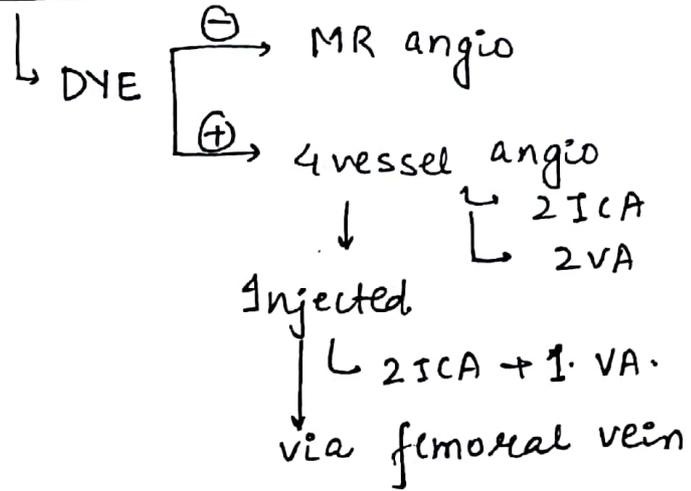
NEUROIMAGING



IOC

Acute SAH = NCCT (Brain)

Aneurysm = ANGIOGRAPHY

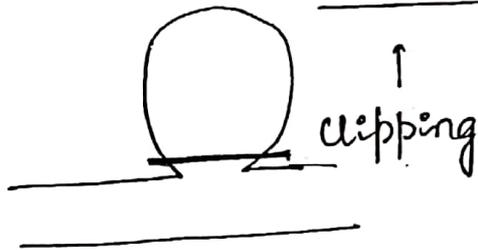


Digital Subtraction Angiography (DSA)  
Subtract Bone

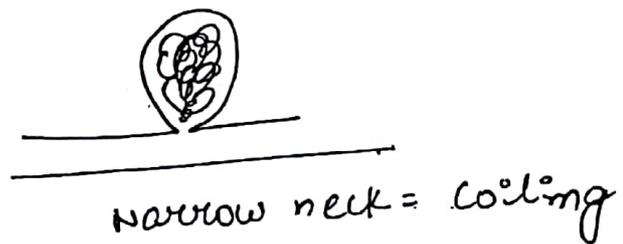
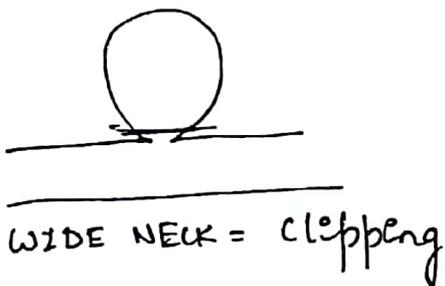
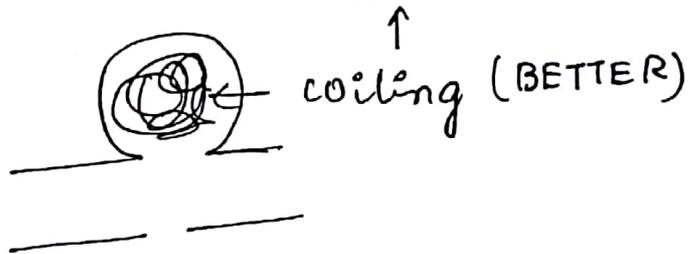
Rx

SURGICAL

TITANIUM

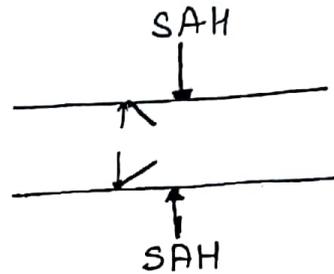
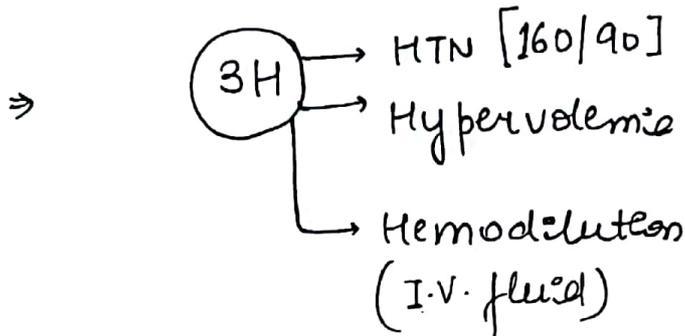


PLATINUM



⇒ NIMODIPINE ⊖ vasospasm

↓  
Intracerebral



SDH  
occurs due to rupture  
of cortical Bridging  
Veins

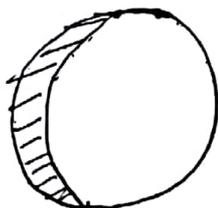
EDH  
Rupture of middle  
meningeal artery (MMA)

HEAD  
INJURY (closed)

↓  
Headache  
+ neurological  
Deficit

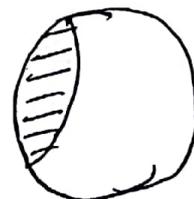
↓  
Progresses

Days - weeks - months  
slowly



SEMILUNAR

Hours - minutes  
Rapidly



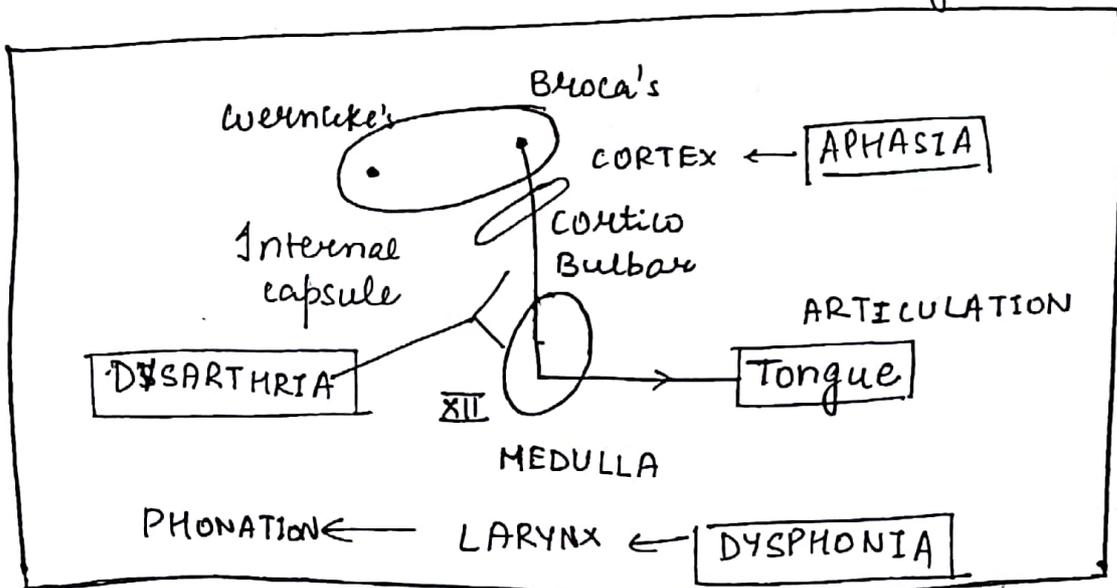
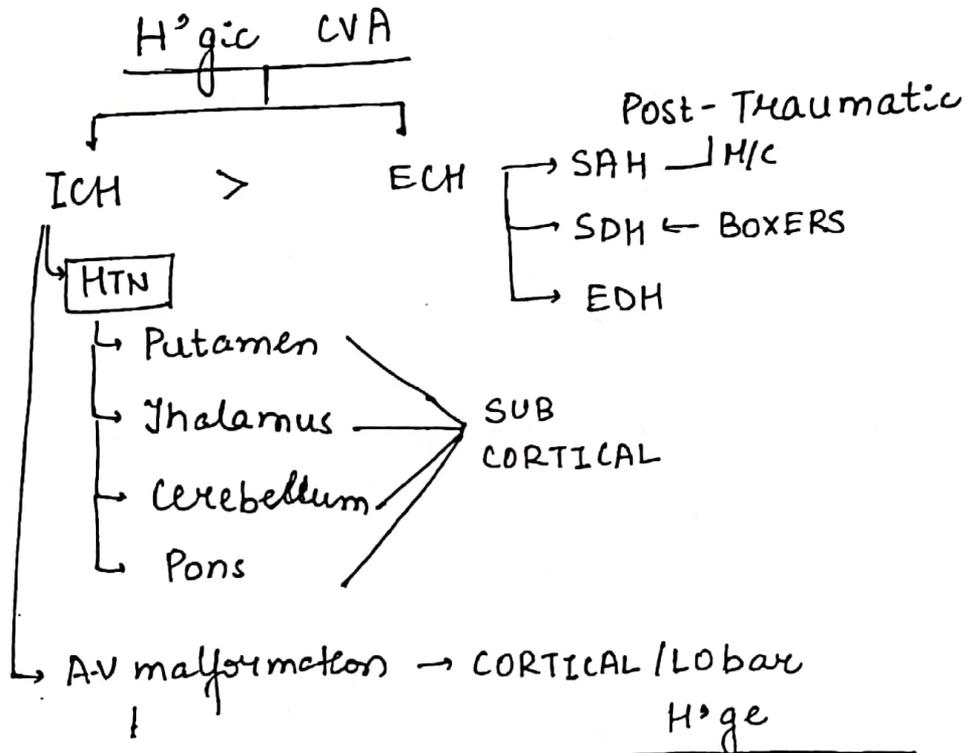
LENTICULAR

SDH

CT > MRI

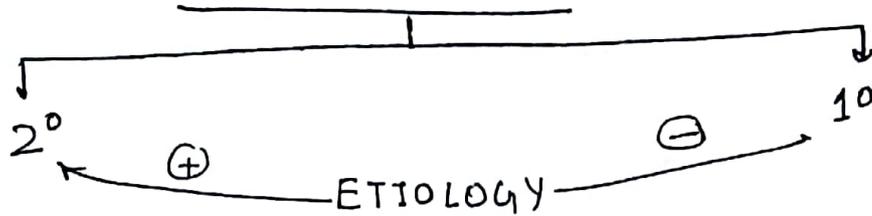
- ↳ Acute = HYPER-DENSE
  - ↳ Subacute = ISODENSE
  - ↳ Chronic = HYPO DENSE
- MRI > CT

LUCID INTERVAL = EDH



# HEADACHE

328



## TEMPORAL ARTERITIS

Elderly

♀ > ♂

Headache ⇒ Throbbing  
stabbing

Scalp Tenderness → touching inflamed artery

Jaw claudication [SPECIFIC]

↳ Difficulty in chewing food

Blindness ← irreversible

↳ due to involvement of post cerebral artery

Inv-

↑ ESR

• Biopsy → Temporal Artery Biopsy

↓  
Giant cells

Rx- DOC = STEROIDS

PSEUDO TUMOUR CEREBRI / BENIGN IDIOPATHIC  
INTRACRANIAL HTN

M/c - young obese, ♀

Headache

Projectile vomiting (nausea ⊖)

Papilloedema

ventricle size ⊕

No focal neurological Deficit

↓ CSF Absorption.

ETIOLOGY

- 1) Hypervitaminosis A
- 2) Expired Tetracycline
- 3) OCP
- 4) Steroid withdrawal (Abrupt)

M/c/c  
↓  
Idiopathic

R<sub>x</sub> = ACETAZOLAMIDE

↓ CSF formation.

TENSION HEADACHE

♀ > ♂

M/c 1<sup>o</sup> Headache = Tension Headache

Associated ⊖ DEPRESSION

Tension is not an etiology

Dull Aching Pain  
Band like



R<sub>x</sub> ↙ EPISODIC → < 15 day/mnth = ANALGESICS ↘  
↘ CHRONIC → > 15 day/mnth = T.C.A. ↙  
↳ Amytryptiline

# MIGRAINE

♀ > ♂  
+  
4-72 hours

≥ 2

- P → Pulsatile
- U → U/L
- M → Moderate to severe in intensity
- A → aggravation

+ any 1

- nausea (M.C.)
- vomiting

or any 1

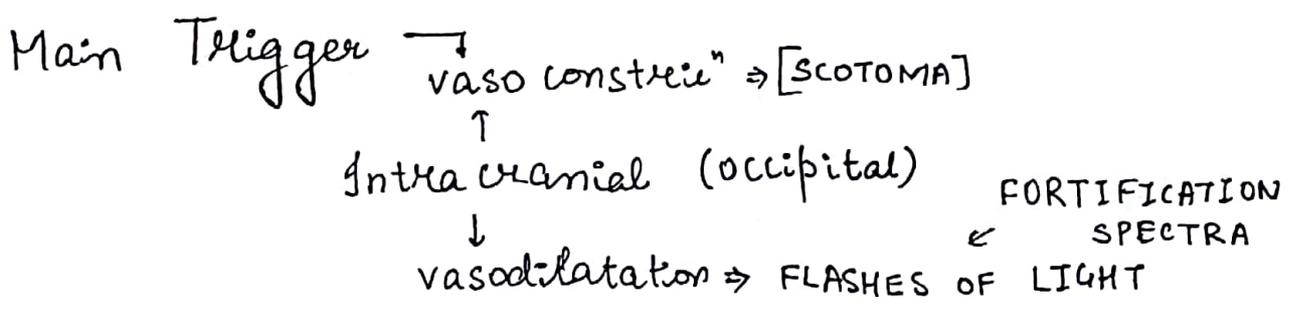
- Photophobia
- Phonophobia

AURA = visual > sensory

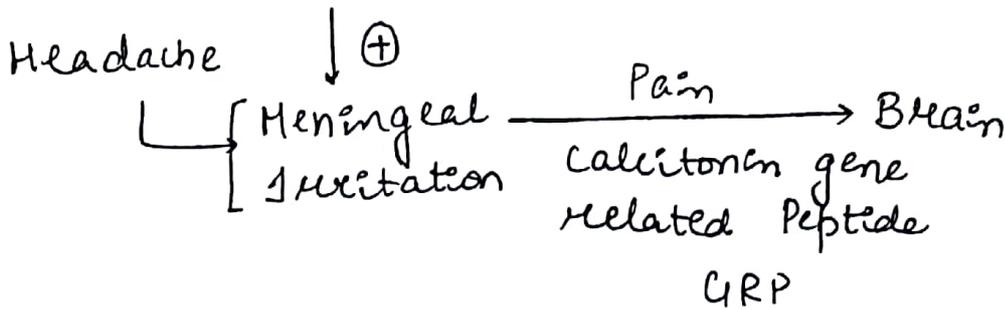


## ACCEPTED THEORY

① Cortical Spreading Dissociation



vasodilation



II SEROTONINERGIC

[5HT  $\ominus$ ]  $\Rightarrow$  throbbing

Rx = 5HT  $\ominus$

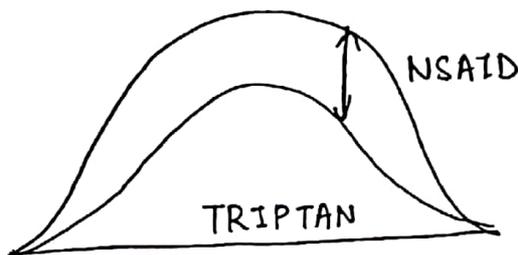
NON SELECTIVE  $\rightarrow$  ergotamine

SELECTIVE  $\rightarrow$  1B/1D

[Triptans]

DOC for acute attack

RIZA triptan > SUMA triptan



III DOPAMINERGIC  $\rightarrow$  DA  $\ominus$

DA  $\oplus$   $\rightarrow$  nausea

Metoclopramide

PROPHYLAXIS x 5-6 months

①  $\beta$   $\ominus$   $\Rightarrow$  Propranolol (widely used)

② TCA  $\Rightarrow$  Amitriptyline

③ CLB → Flunarizine

332

④ A.E.D. → Valproate  
Topiramate  
Gabapentine  
Ethosuximide  
↓  
NOT Recommended.

## CLUSTER HEADACHE

♂ > ♀

Perc / Retro orbital Pain

- ↳ U/L
- ↳ 30 min - 2 hours
- ↳ ...
- ↳ ppt. by consumption of alcohol
- ↳ awakens from sleep.

Autonomic (+)  
hyperactivity

- ↳ Lacrimation
- ↳ Rhinorrhoea

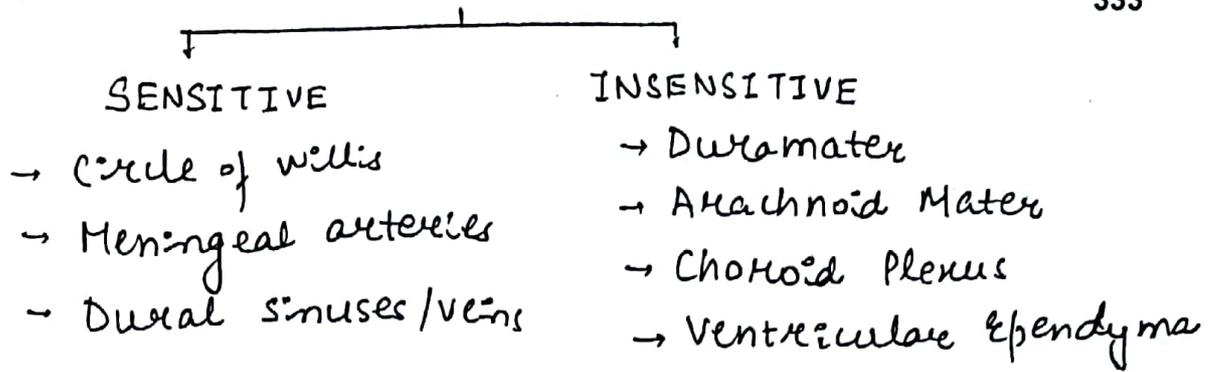
Rx = O<sub>2</sub> inhalation (Roc)

@ 10-12 L/min × 10-15 min

Prophylaxis = Verapamil (Doc)  
(lifelong)

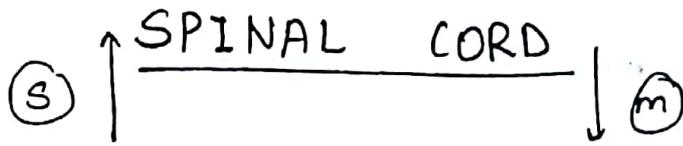
# PAIN

333



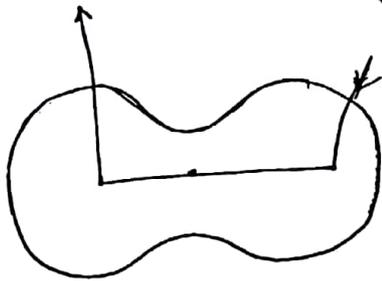
DD of MIGRAINE

1) Glaucoma

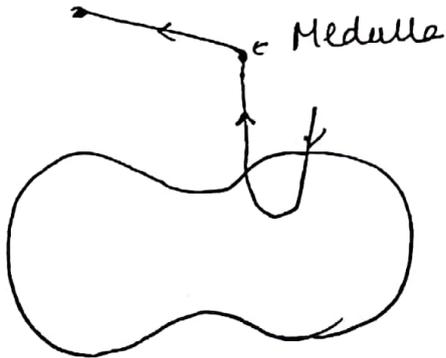


ASCENDING / SENSORY

SPINOTHALAMIC → Pain  
 → Temp  
 → Crude Touch



POST. / DORSAL COLUMN ← vibration  
 ← ~~It~~ proprioception (Jt. position)  
 ← Fine touch.

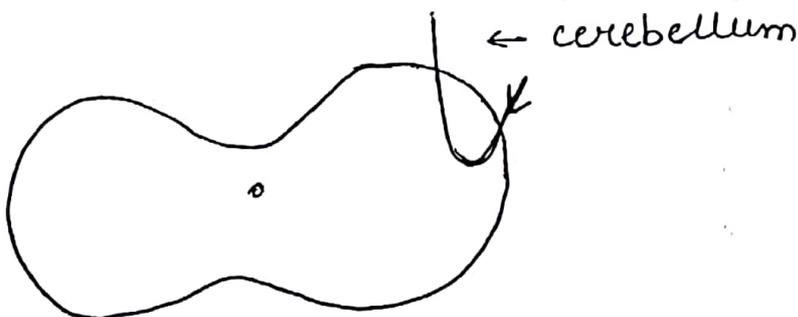


LESION

↳ Stamping Gait  
 ROMBERG'S TEST (+) → sways & eyes closed

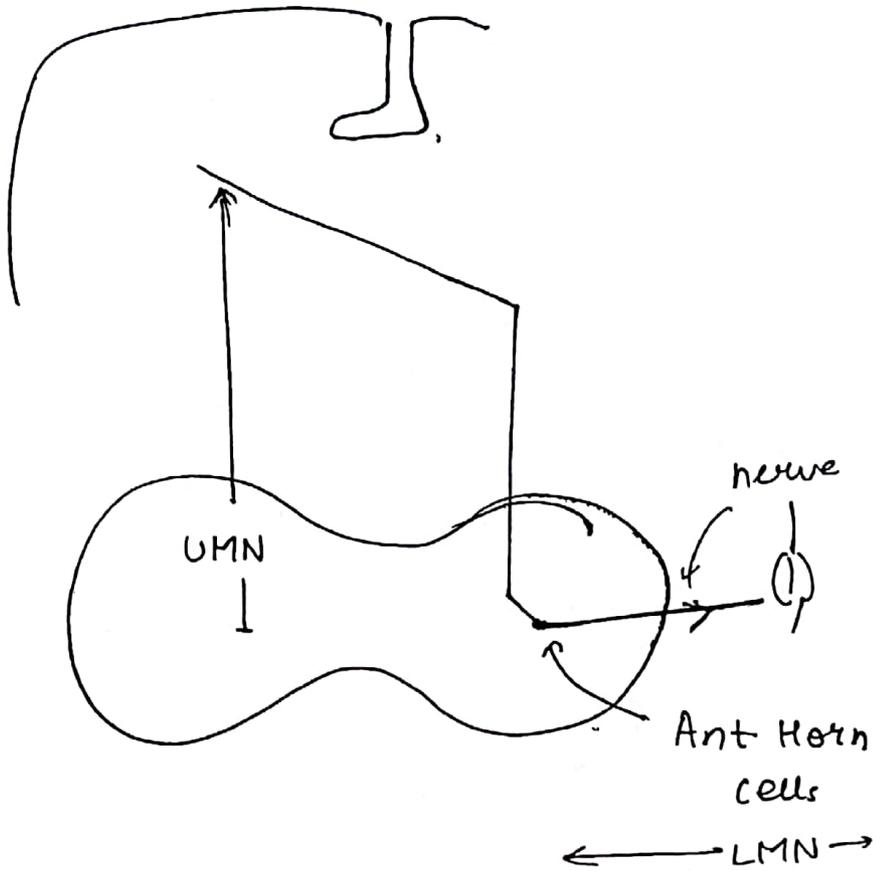
SPINOCEREBELLAR TRACT

↳ subconscious proprioception



# DESCENDING TRACT

## CORTICOSPINAL TRACT



### PARALYSIS

#### UMN

**Tone** ↑ (spasticity)

**DTR** Brisk

**Plantare** extensor  
[Babinski +]

#### LMN

↓ (flaccidity)

Dull / absent

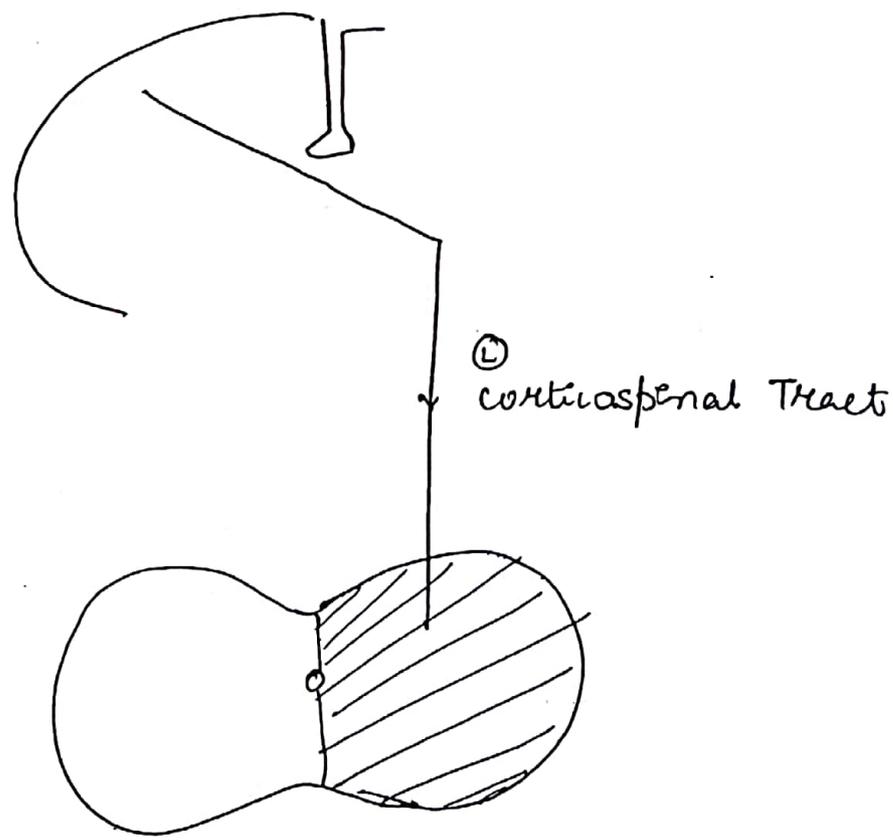
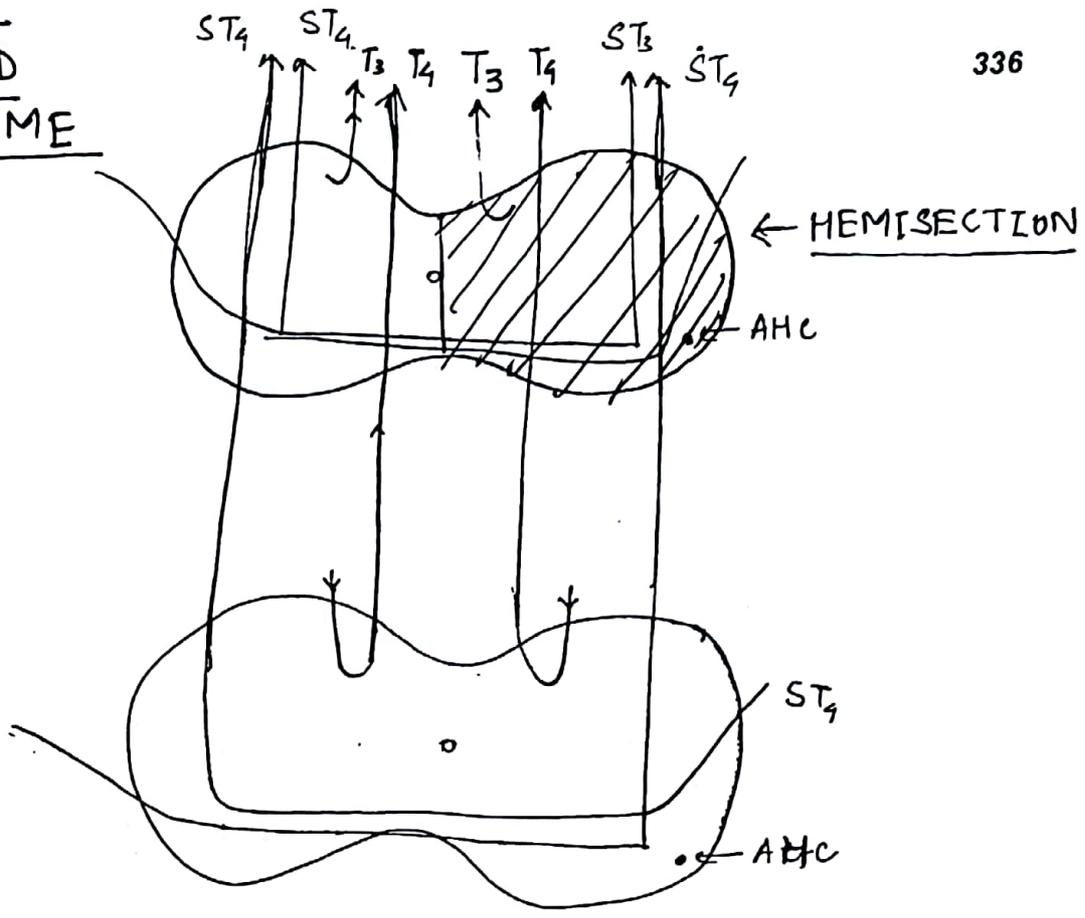
Wasting / atrophy ⊕

**Fasciculation**

↓ Twitch → visible  
LESION → Palpable

↳ Ant. Horn cell.

BROWN  
SEQUARD  
SYNDROME  
T<sub>3</sub>

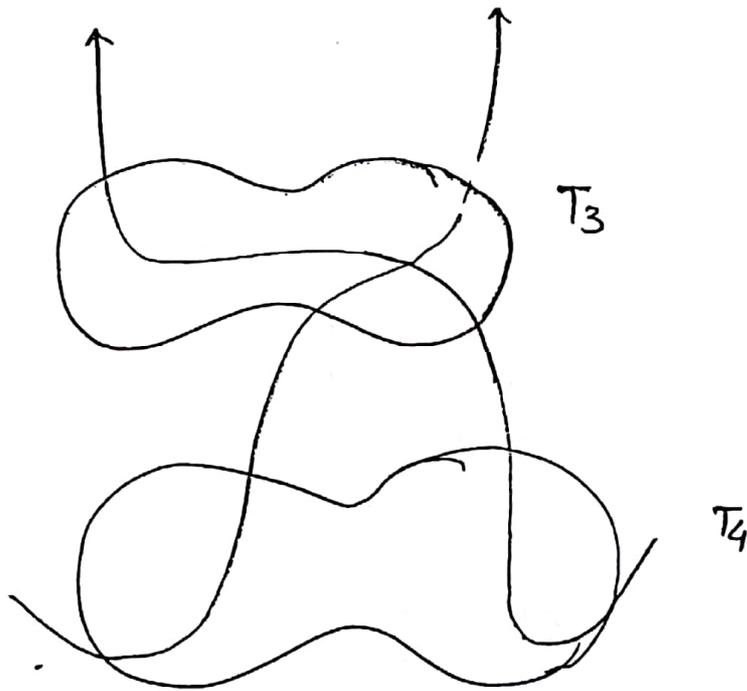


HEMISECTION of T<sub>3</sub>

At T<sub>4</sub> → ~~CL~~ Loss of spinothalamic → C/L  
Post-column → I/L  
weakness → UMN  
I/L.

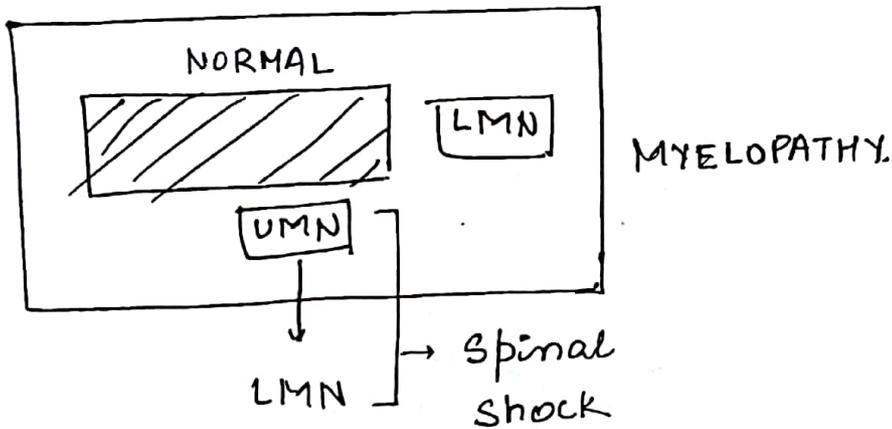
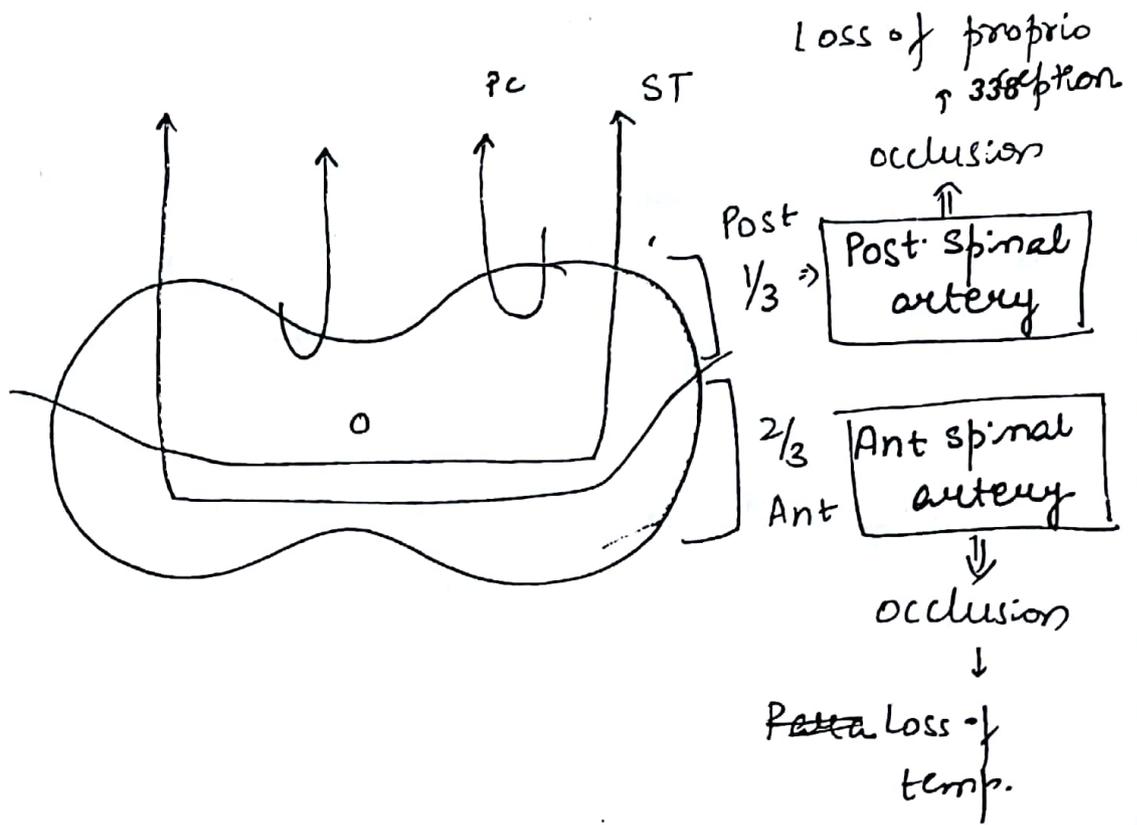
At T<sub>3</sub> = P Loss of Post column - I/L  
weakness - LMN, I/L

\*\* Spinothalamic - I/L



AT THE LEVEL ⇒ Spinothalamic  
Post-column } SAME SIDE  
LMN

~~ABO~~ BELOW THE LEVEL ⇒  
Spinothalamic }  
opposite side. }  
P.C. } same side  
UMN }



## Q Q SPINAL SHOCK

Transient LMN weakness below the level of lesion

↓  
most occurs

@ 48-72 hrs

→ Flaccidity

→ Areflexia

→ urinary retention.

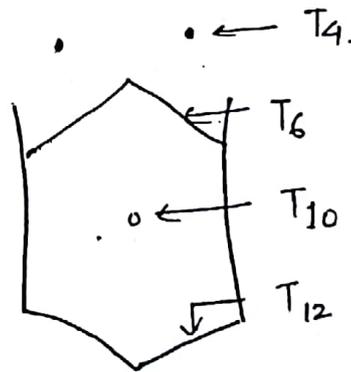
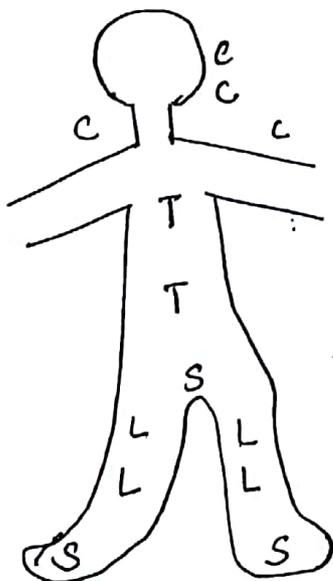
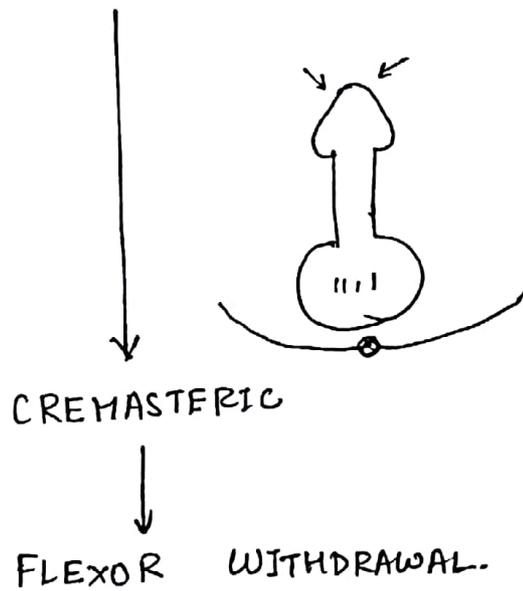
→ Sensory Loss

→ **Wasting** ⊖ → Transient process  
internal nutrition is intact

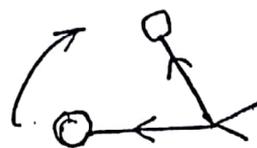
Spinal shock = LMN - wasting

1st Reflex Recover-

BULBOCAVERNOUS. ⇒ EXTERNAL ANAL SPHINCTER.



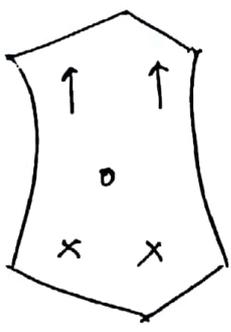
BEEVOR SIGN



**BEVOR SIGN**

Supine → Sitting position

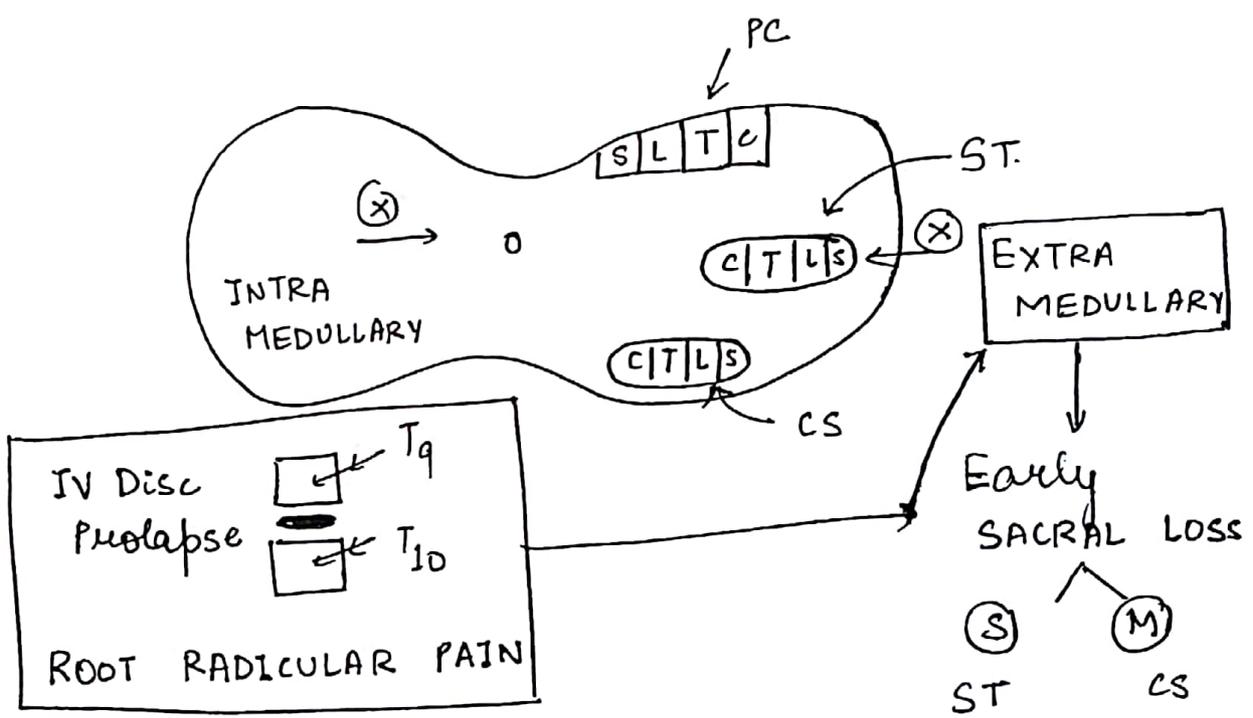
∴ umbilicus moves upward ⇒ Lesion @/below T<sub>10</sub>



**PRONATOR DRIFT SIGN**

Weak side  
PRONATION + ↓ DRIFT

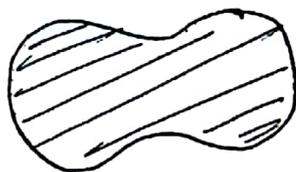
Injury CST tract  
CVA in evolution.



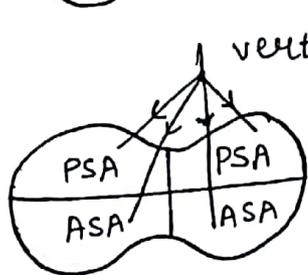
Descending → (S) } LOSS  
                  → (M) }

Burning Pain ⊕

Ascending → (S) } LOSS  
                  → (M) }

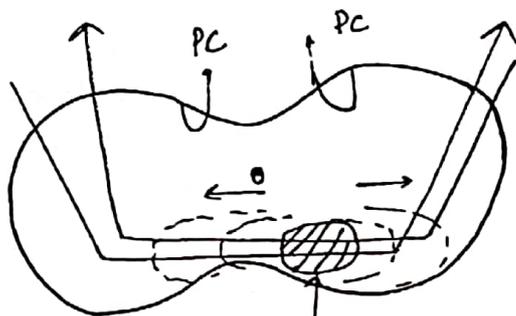


⇒ TRANSVERSE MYELITIS → extra<sup>31</sup>medullary leads to transverse myelitis.



vertebral Artery  
 Occlusion of 1 side ASA + PSA  
 ⇒ BROWN SEQUARD  
 due to vasculitis

QQ SYRINGOMYELIA



Selective Loss of  
 ↳ Pain  
 ↳ Temp  
 DISSOCIATED ANAESTHESIA

SYRINX = cavity  
 Assymetrical

M/C site = Lower cervical  
 upper thoracic

CAUSE :-

- 1) congenital
- 2) 3T
  - ↳ Trauma
  - ↳ Tumour
  - ↳ TB

AT THE LEVEL ⇒ LMN weakness  
 BELOW THE LEVEL ⇒ UMN weakness



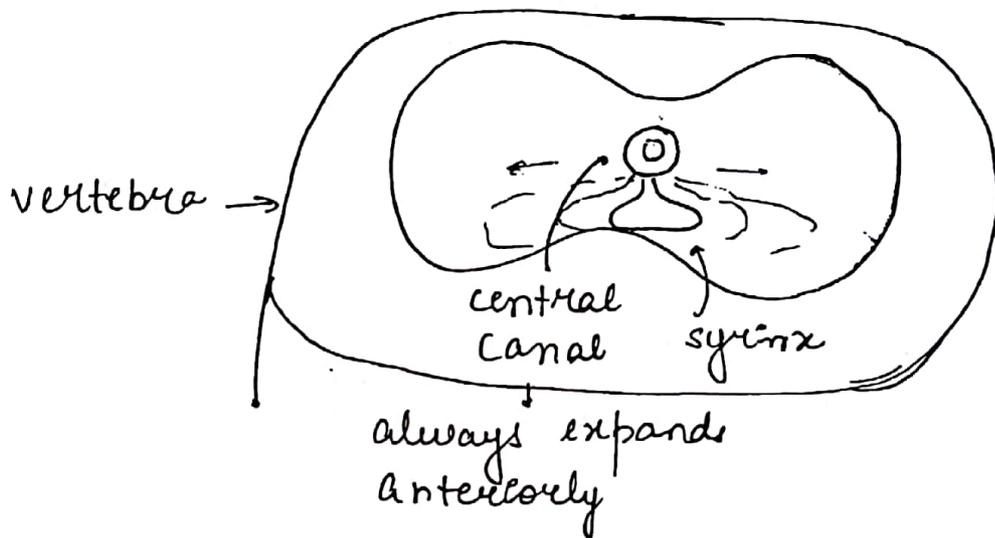
[CAPE LIKE DISTRIBUTION OF SENSORY LOSS]

Q/c

342

CHIARI MALFORMATION > 50%  
(Type 1)

⇓  
Cerebellar tonsillar herniation into foramen  
Magnum  
↓  
compresses central canal containing CSF  
↓  
it starts enlarging due to compression



Rx = DECOMPRESSION LAMINECTOMY  
| to relieve pressure on ~~the~~ expanding  
| spinal cord from vertebrae

DISAD

↳ doesn't relieve symptoms.

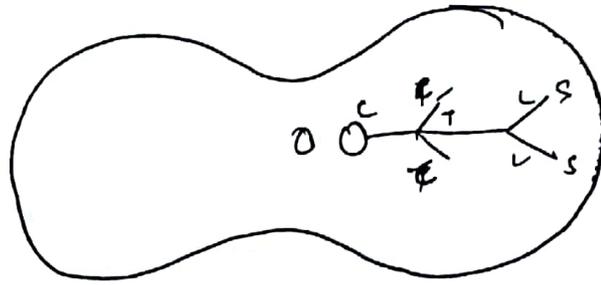
NOTES (CF of syringomyelia)

→ Painless burning of hands occur easily

↓  
Trophic ulcers

→ absent biceps jerk (C5, C6)

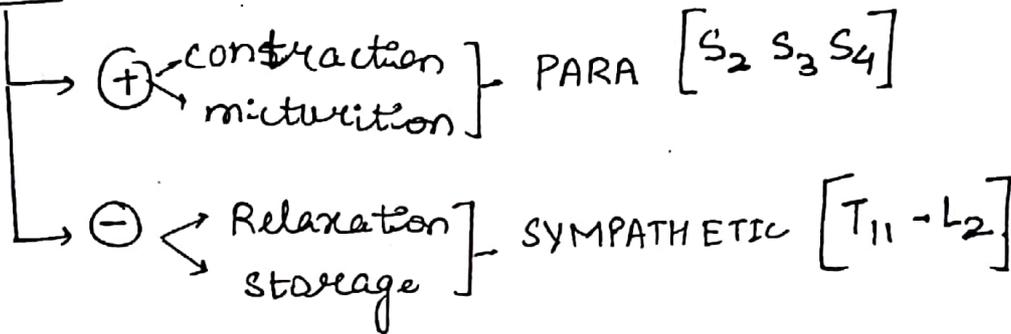
→ extensor plantaris [L5, S1]



URINARY BLADDER

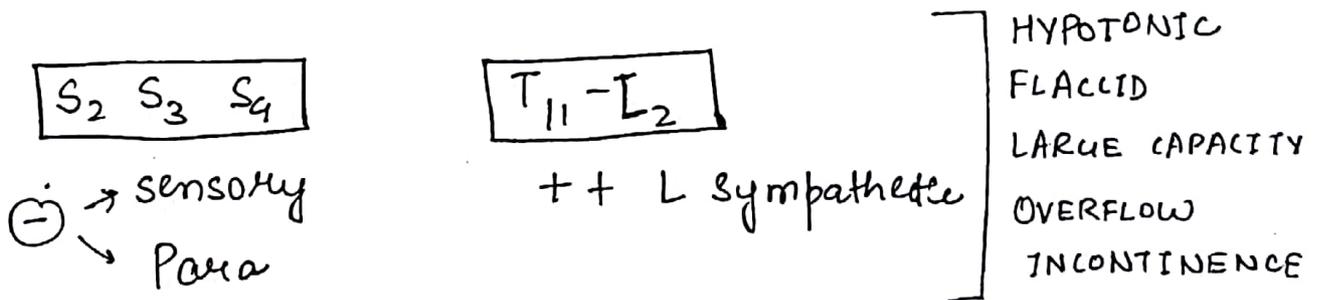
FRONTAL (Paracentral lobule) where  $\Rightarrow$  ACA

PONS CENTRE



↑  
Sensory  
S<sub>2</sub>, S<sub>3</sub>, S<sub>4</sub>

[A] S<sub>2</sub> S<sub>3</sub> S<sub>4</sub>  $\ominus$  [AUTONOMOUS BLADDER]



[B] T<sub>11</sub>-L<sub>2</sub> ⊖ [AUTOMATIC BLADDER]

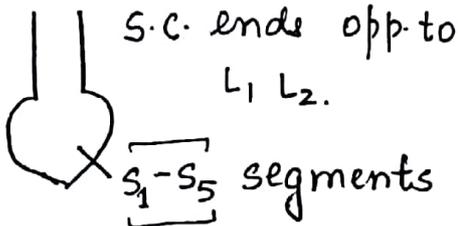
T<sub>11</sub>-L<sub>2</sub>  
⊖ Symp

S<sub>2</sub>, S<sub>3</sub>, S<sub>4</sub>

++ < sensory  
parasymp

- HYPER TONIC
- SPASTIC
- LOW CAPACITY
- URGE INCONTINENCE

CONUS MEDULLARIS



**KNEE JERK**

L<sub>3</sub>-L<sub>4</sub> ++ [N]

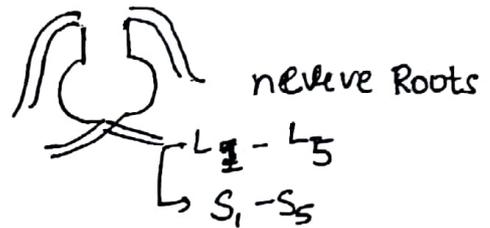
**ANKLE-JERK**

S<sub>1</sub>-S<sub>2</sub> ⊖

**BLADDER**

AUTONOMOUS  
(early)  
Intra /

CAUDA EQUINA

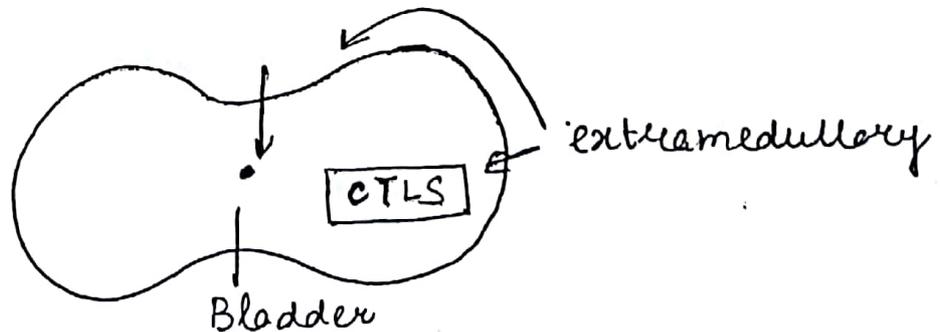


⊖

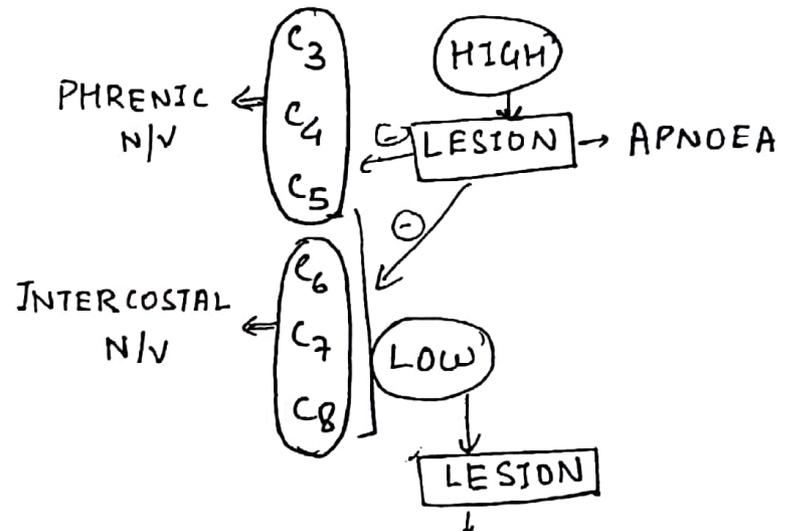
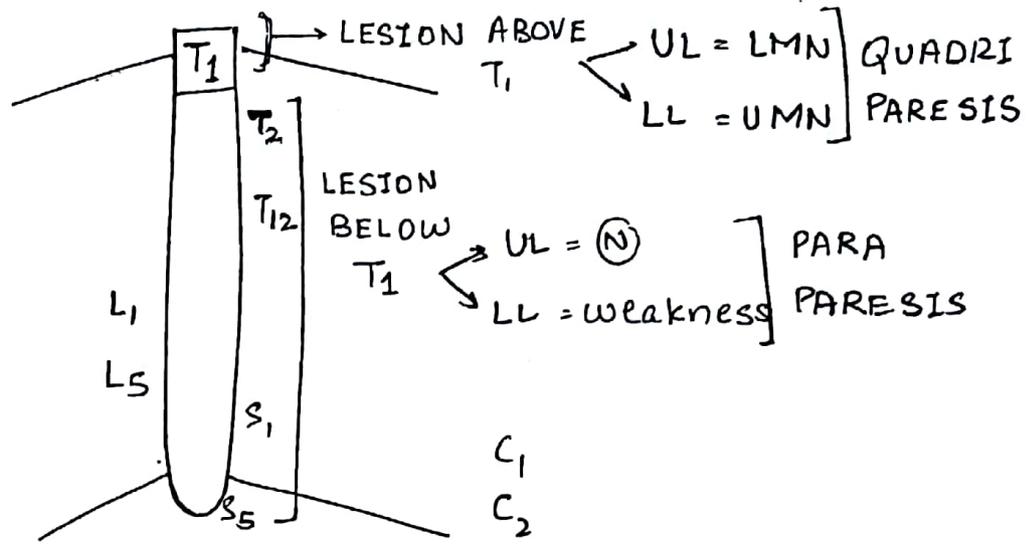
⊖

MIXED (NEUROGENIC)

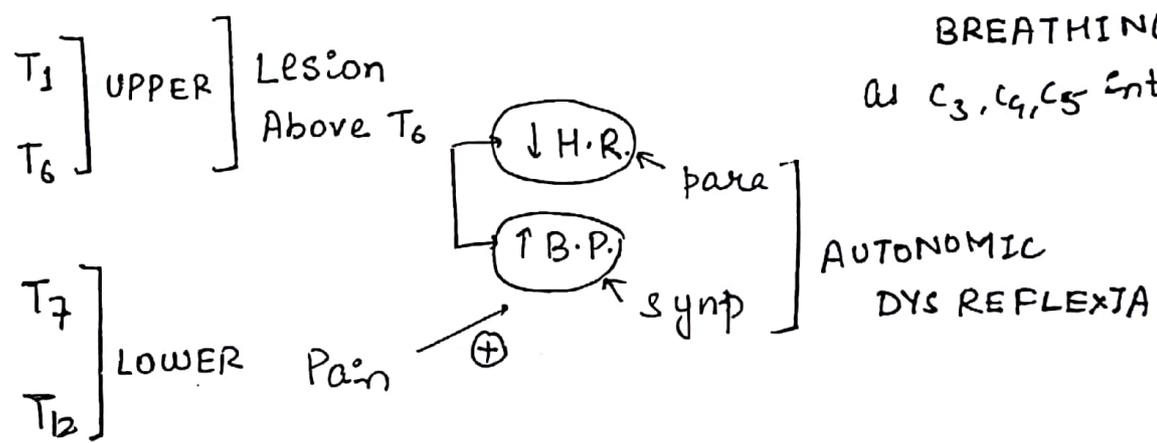
(Late)  
↑  
Extra



Asymmetrical  
Areflexia  
LMN Paralysis

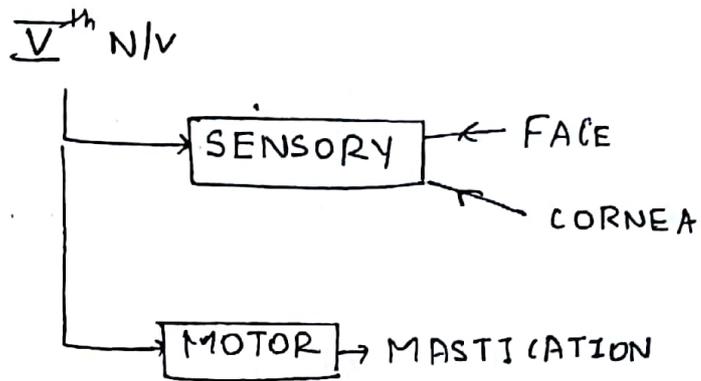


DIAPHRAGMATIC BREATHING as C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>5</sub> intact



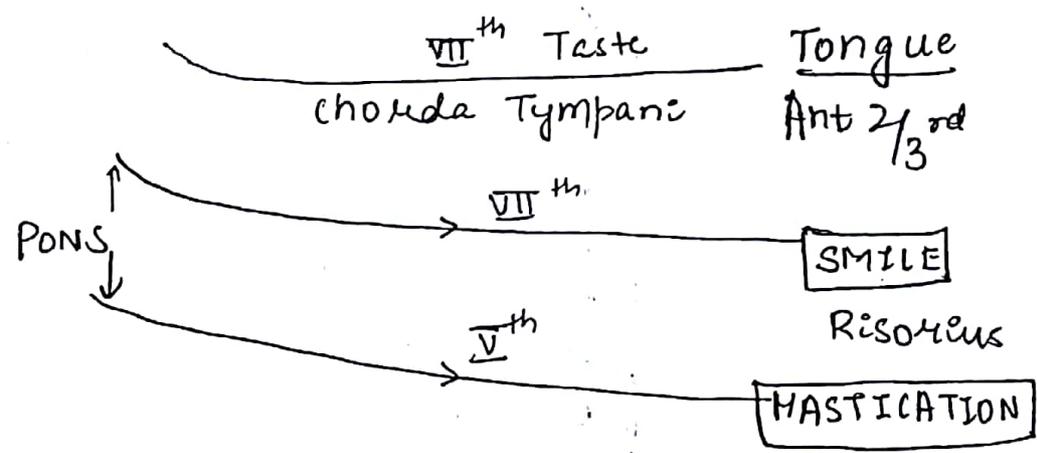
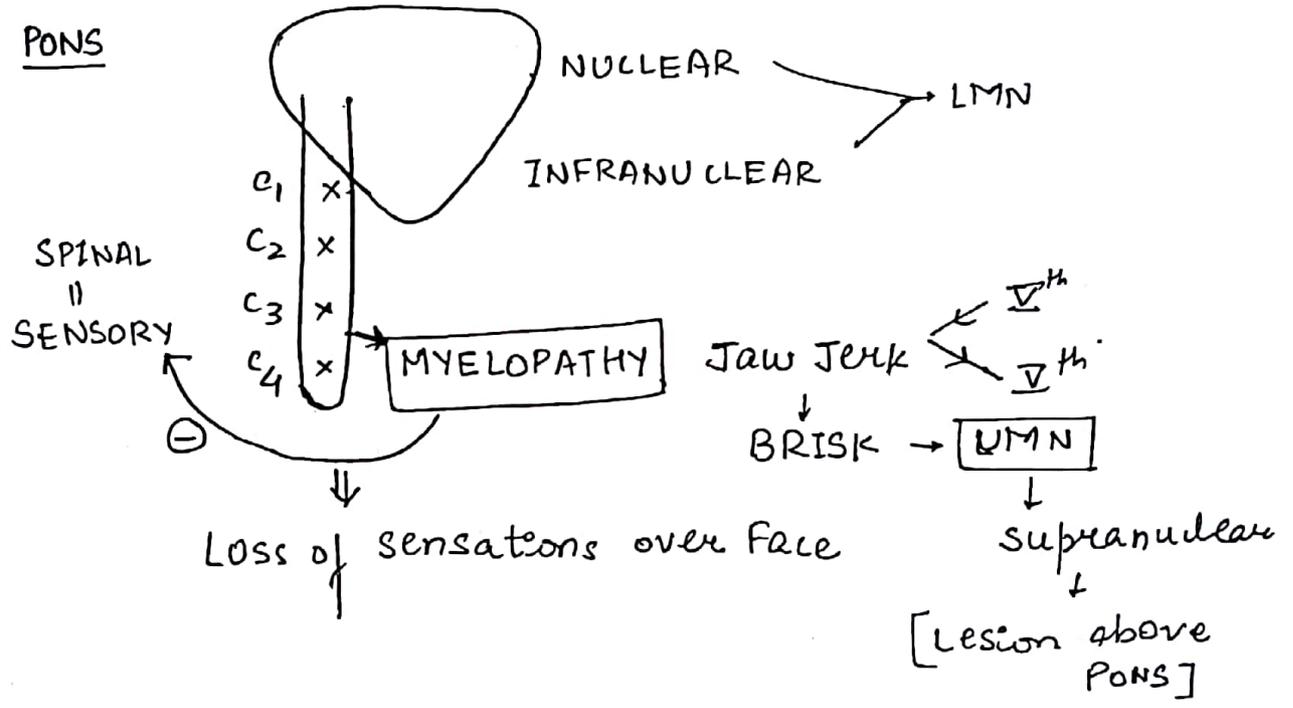
R<sub>x</sub> = NIFEDINE  
CLONIDINE

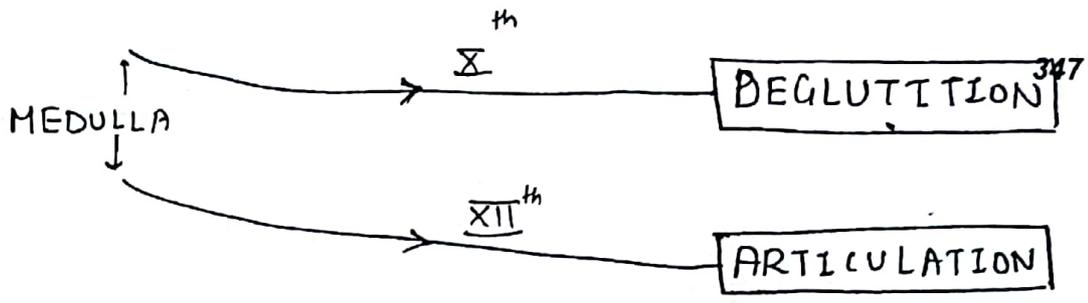
# TRIGEMINAL N/V



**NUCLEUS**

SUPRANUCLEAR → UMN





FACIAL N/V

TRIGEMINAL NEURALGIA

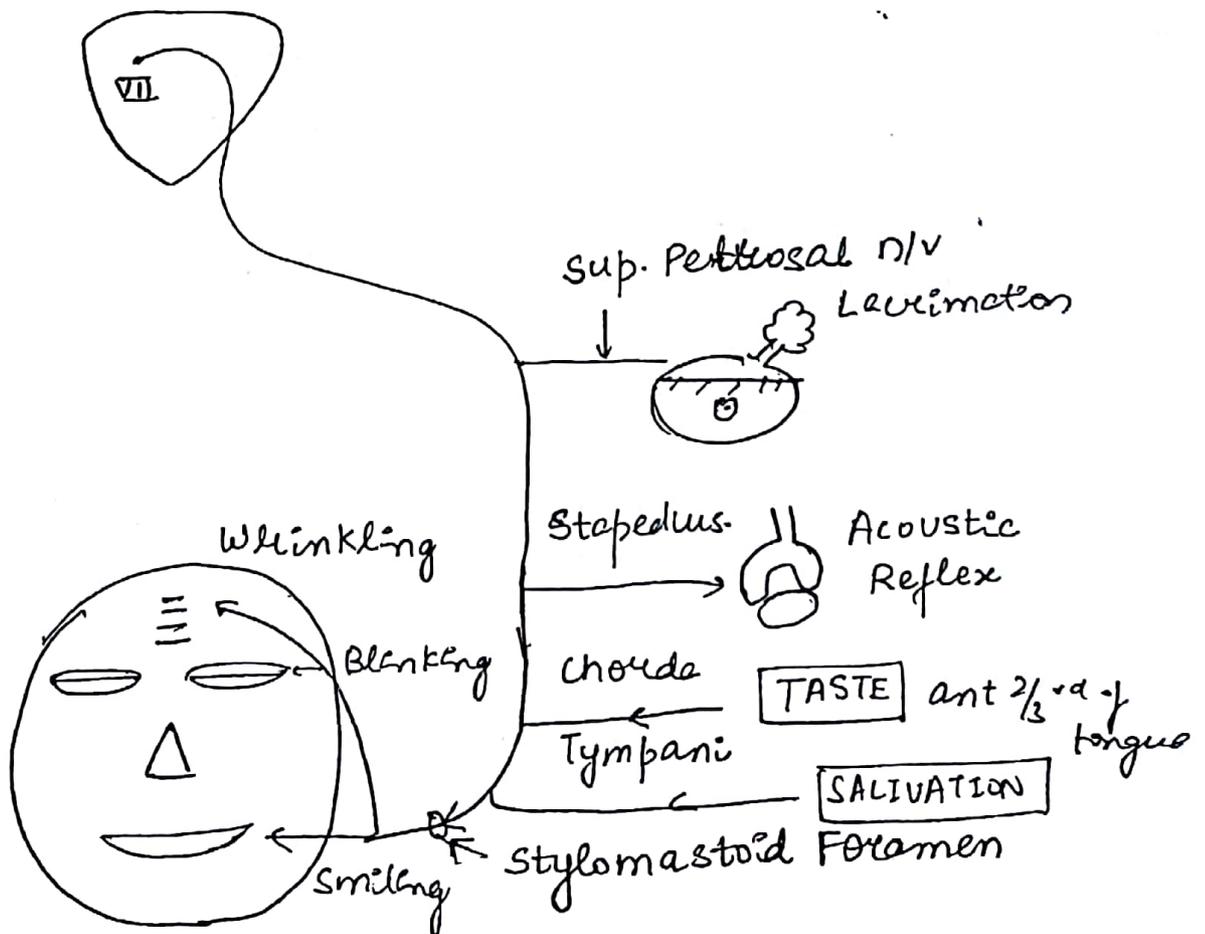
Electric shock on face / TIC DOLOREUX

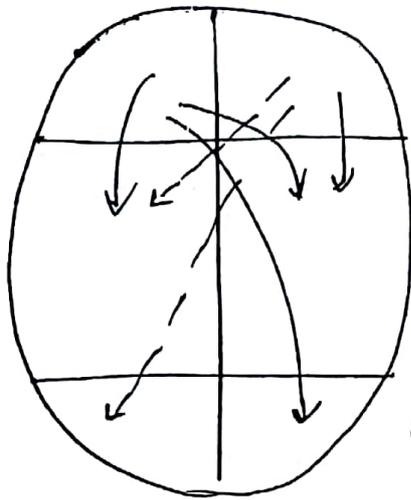
Rx → Injec<sup>n</sup> of  $C_2H_5OH$  / glycerol in Gasserion ganglion

RHIZOTOMY - Radio Frequency Ablation

FACIAL N/V (VII<sup>th</sup>)

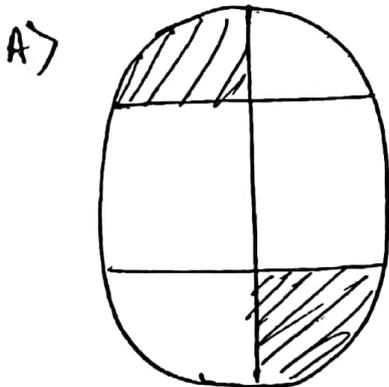
PONS



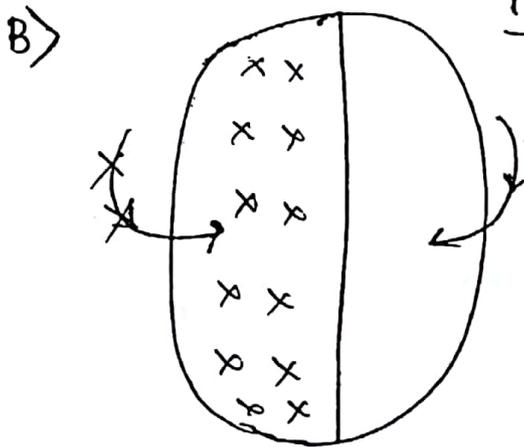


Upper 2/3<sup>rd</sup> Face is having B/L cortical innervation

Lower 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of Face supplied by opposite cortex



CORTICAL LESION ⇒ UMN PARALYSIS (supranuclear)



PONS LESION ⇒ LMN PARALYSIS

U/L → CAUSE

- 1) Trauma
- 2) Herpes zoster virus [RAMSAY HUNT SYNDROME]
- 3) Idiopathic [BELLS PALSY]

B/L CAUSE

- 1) UBS
- 2) HIV
- 3) Sarcoidosis

## RECOVERY

349

### Abervant Reinnervation

- 1) CROCODILE TEAR SYNDROME
- 2) SYNKINESIA (smiling Blinking together)

H/O ⇒ S/O CERVICAL CORD INJURY

- 1) Fall from height
- 2) Road Traffic accident
- 3) Hanging

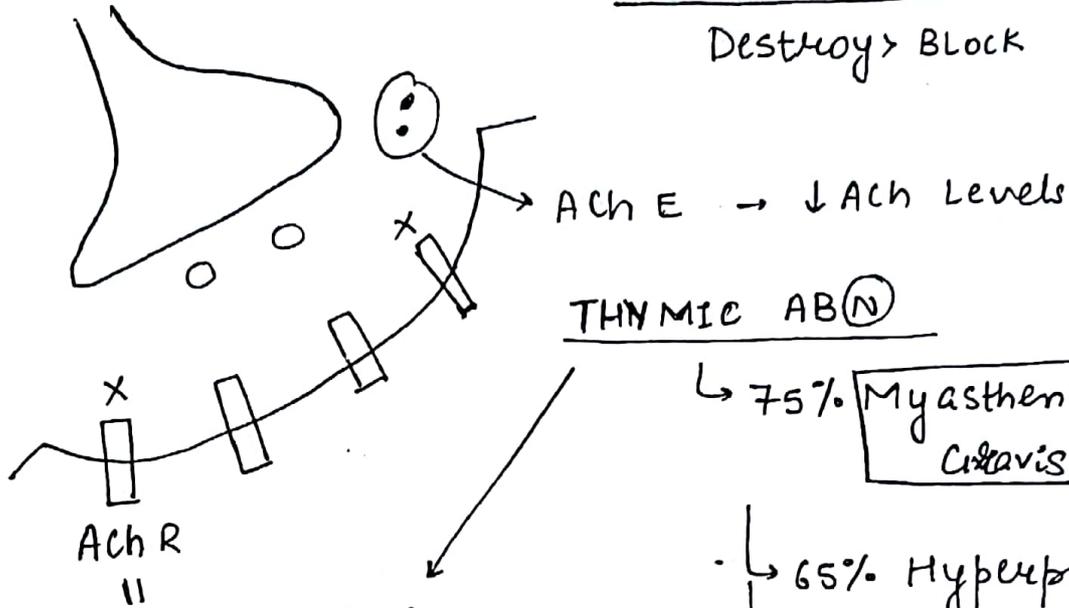
### LHERMITTE SYMPTOM

MULTIPLE ON flexion of neck  
SCLEROSIS. ↓  
Pain / electric shock  
across spine

# MYASTHENIA GRAVIS

## Ach (R) ANTIBODIES

Destroy > Block



## THYMIC AB(N)

↳ 75% Myasthenia Gravis

↳ 65% Hyperplasia

↳ 10% Thymoma

Myeloid cells  
↓  
antigenically  
mimic Ach(R)

So, Antibodies cross react

LOCAL → Compressive

PARANEOPLASTIC

- Pure red cell Aplasia
- Pernicious Anemia
- Hypo γ globinemia
- Dermatomyositis

MRI (chest)

$$\frac{\text{♀}}{\text{♂}} = 3:2$$



3-7% MG

↓  
suffer from Hypothyroidism

} So, Inv = TSH. 351

C/F :-

1) easy fatiguability

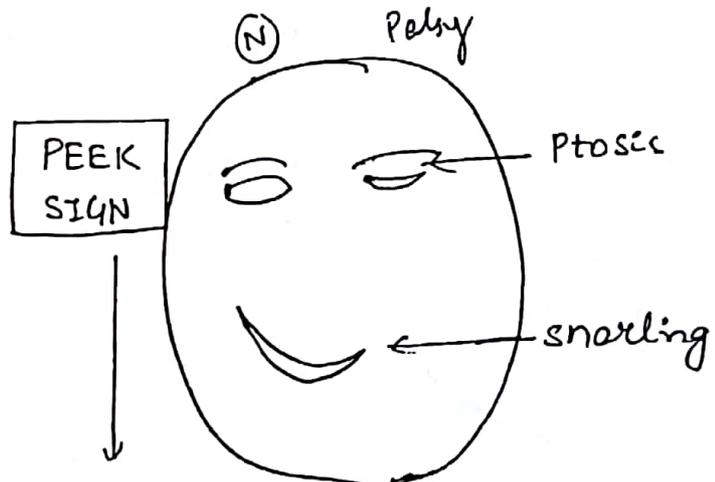
↳ Proximal  
↳ Asymmetrical

a) OCULAR [1st m/s to involve  
M/c m/s to involve]

↳ Ptosis  
↳ ophthalmoplegia

2) FACIAL

snarling  
↓  
can't maintain  
smile for long



close eyes for some time then  
opens as if seeing through small  
aperture

3) SKELETAL

(N) → DTR  
↳ Sensory intact  
↳ Bladder  
↳ Cognition

# INV:-

## 1) EDROPHONIUM / TENSILON TEST

↓  
shorter acting  
peripheral action  
[BEST SCREENING TEST]

## 2) Ach (R) Antibodies

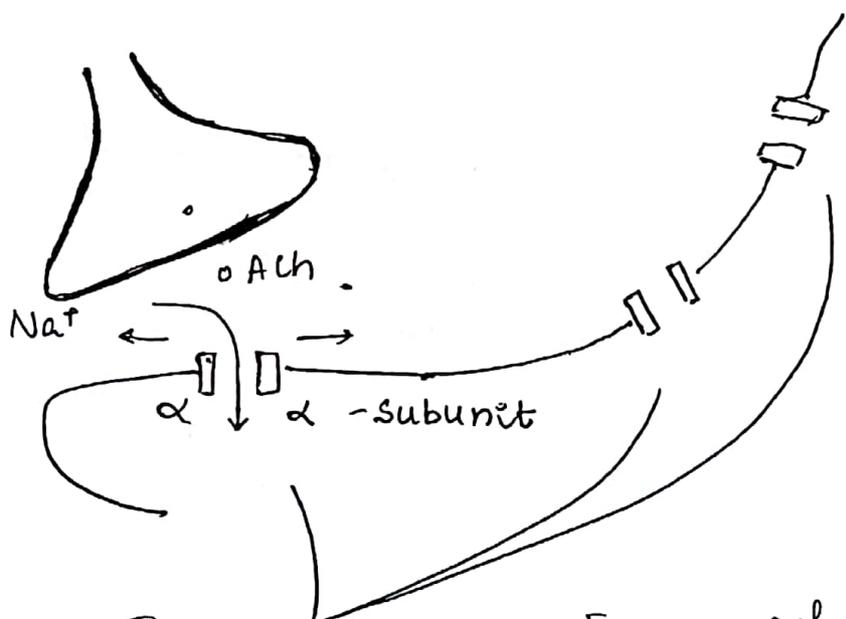
MOST SPECIFIC TEST

+ in 85% of pts. c gen. MG.  
50% Ocular MG. → [eye symptoms x 3 yrs]

-ve doesn't rule out MG.

## 3) MUSCLE SPECIFIC TYROSINE KINASE (MUSK)

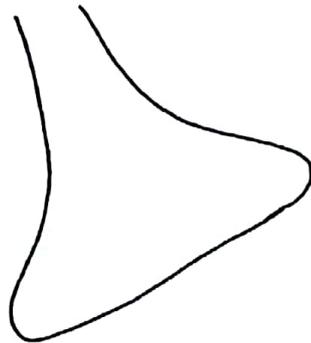
MUSK Antibodies



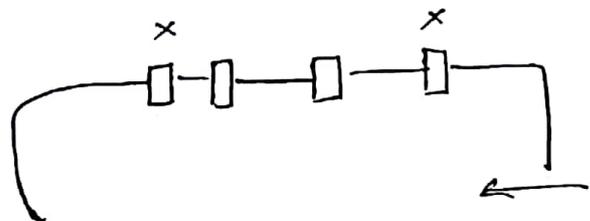
Ab → Lipoprotein Related Protein → CLUSTERING [ADV:- ACh can act on all (R) at same time] → MUSK

Ab against musk → +ve in 40% Ach (R) Ab ⊖ → +ve in BULBAR MG

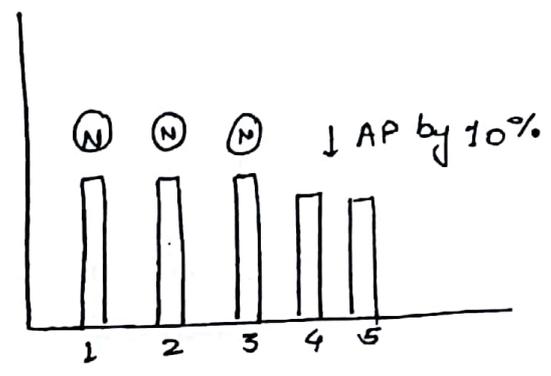
47 RAPID/REPEATED NERVE STIMULATION (RNS) 353



• ACh



Action Potential (A.P.)



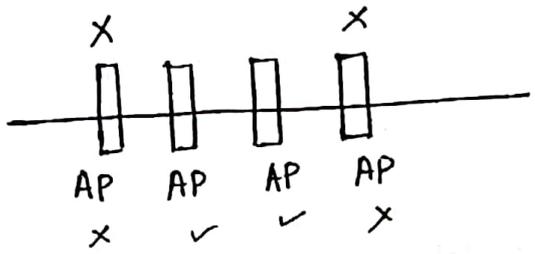
DECREMENTAL RESPONSE

↓

S/O MG.

5> SINGLE FIBRE EMG (SFEMG)

↑  
MOST SENSITIVE TEST  
CONFIRMATORY  
GOLD STD. TEST.



Difference in AP. ⇒ JITTER ↑↑

EMG → shows myopathic pattern  
doesn't record jitter well.

BEST

SFEMG > EDROPHONIUM > RNS

Rx

1) AChE ⊖

DOC → PYRIDOSTIGMINE  
 ACh ↑  
 Oral

NEOSTIGMINE  
ACh ↑↑↑  
 Cholinergic crisis  
 Injectable

2) IMMUNOSUPPRESSANTS

MYCOPHENOLATE MOFETIL (MMF) — Best

3) IVIg  
 4) Plasmapheresis

] → Refractory MG  
 Myasthenic crisis  
 ↳ resp m/s weakness  
 ↑?  
 Infection.

5) THYMECTOMY

35% MG → Drug Free

85% MG → Symptom Remission

It is Recommended In spite of medical control. [15-55yr] [MUSK Ab ⊖]

MOST USEFUL → In Thymoma pts.  
 ↳ local effect  
 ↳ Paraneoplastic synd.

NOT USEFUL IN <15 yrs  
 ↓  
 Immuno Def.

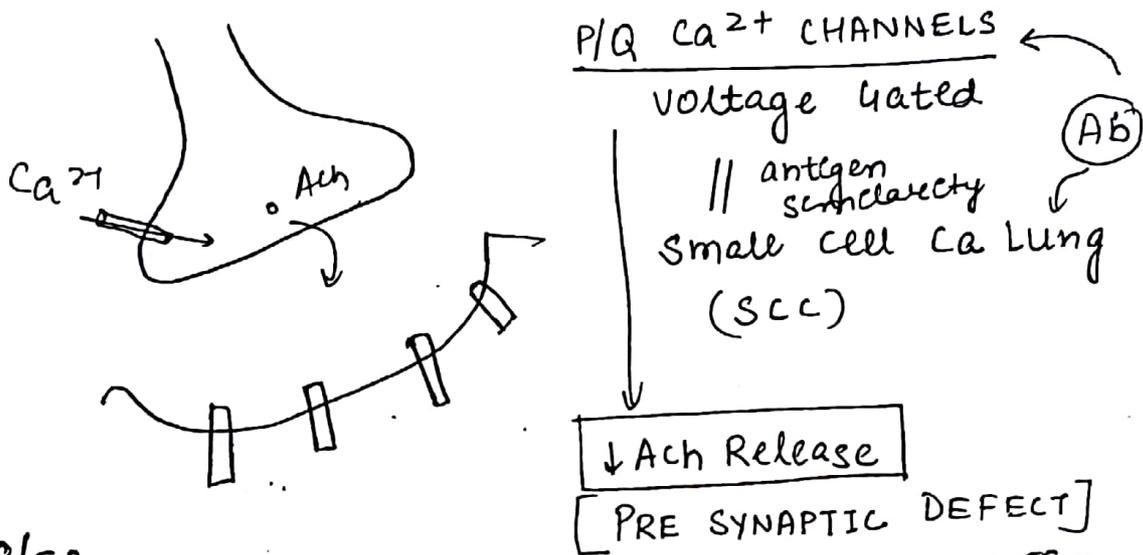
>55 yrs  
 ↓  
 Vestigial

→ Ocular MG

→ Risk surgery → Disease

- MUSK Ab (+) [↓ Benefit]

LAMBERTEN      EATON MYASTHENIC SYNDROME  
 [LEMS]              [PARANEOPLASTIC SYNDROME]



C/F:-

Weakness skeletal > Facial > Ocular

[MG opp. seq.]  
NOTE -

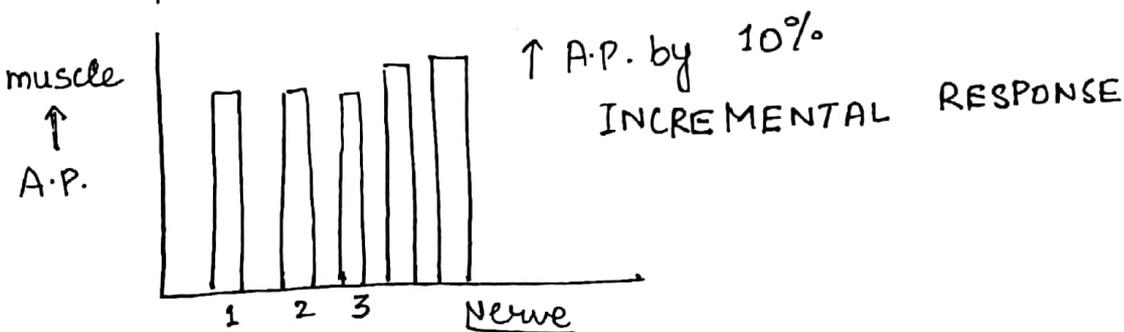
DTR ↓ / ⊖ [MG, DTR ⊕]

Bladder Involved [MG, Bladder ⊕]

INV:-

1) Edrophonium +ve. (weakly +ve compared to MG)

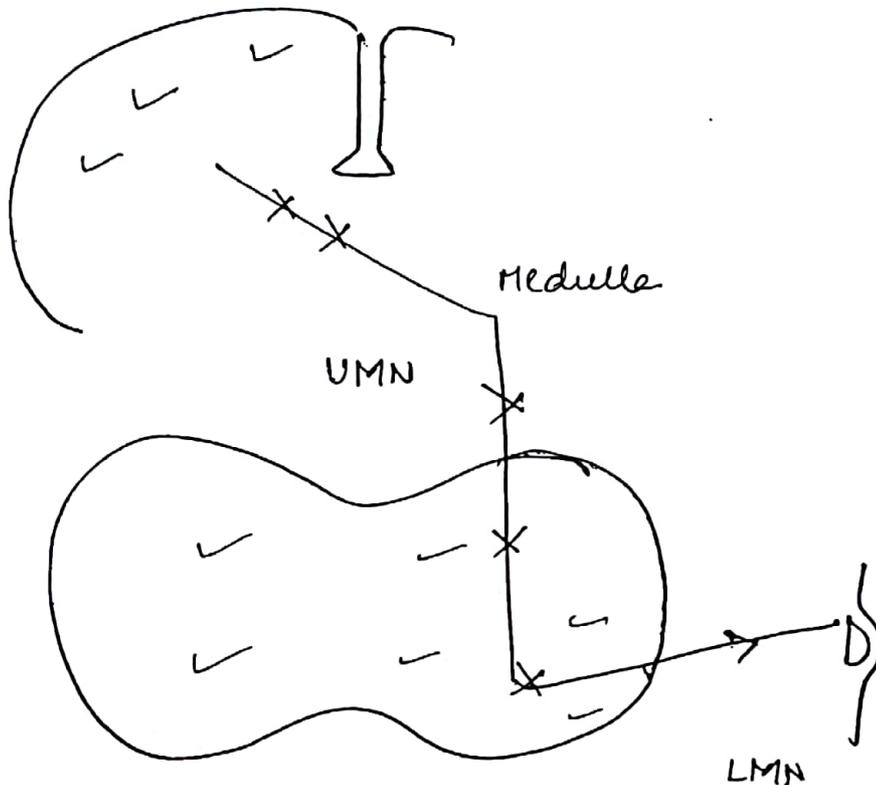
2) Rapid N/V stimulation Test



Rx -

↳ 3,4-Diaminopyridine  $\leftarrow$  DOC  
3DAP [Tach Release]

MOTOR NEURON DISEASE



① AMYOTROPHIC LATERAL SCLEROSIS (M/C)

cortico  
spinal  
Tract

$\leftarrow$  UMN  $\equiv$  LMN  $\leftarrow$  due to ALS

weakness starts distally.

Amyotrophic  $\Rightarrow$  no trophic factors  
weakness occurs.

II 1° LATERAL SCLEROSIS (PLS)

Degeneration of CS Tract  $\Rightarrow$  UMN

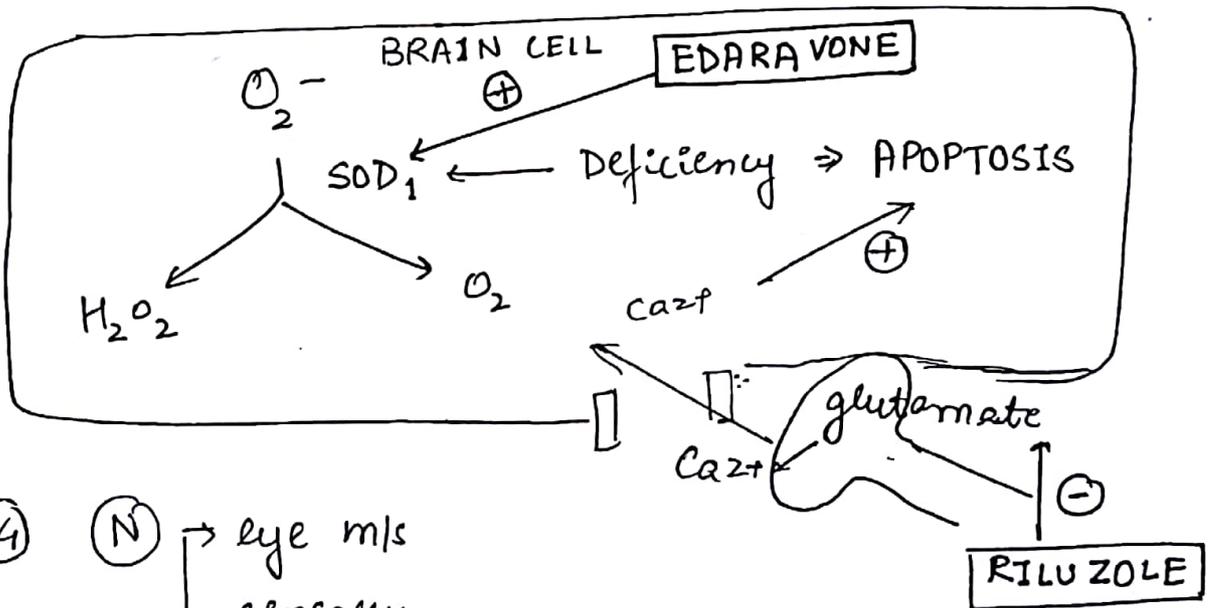
III SPINAL MUSCULAR ATROPHY

only LMN

ALS

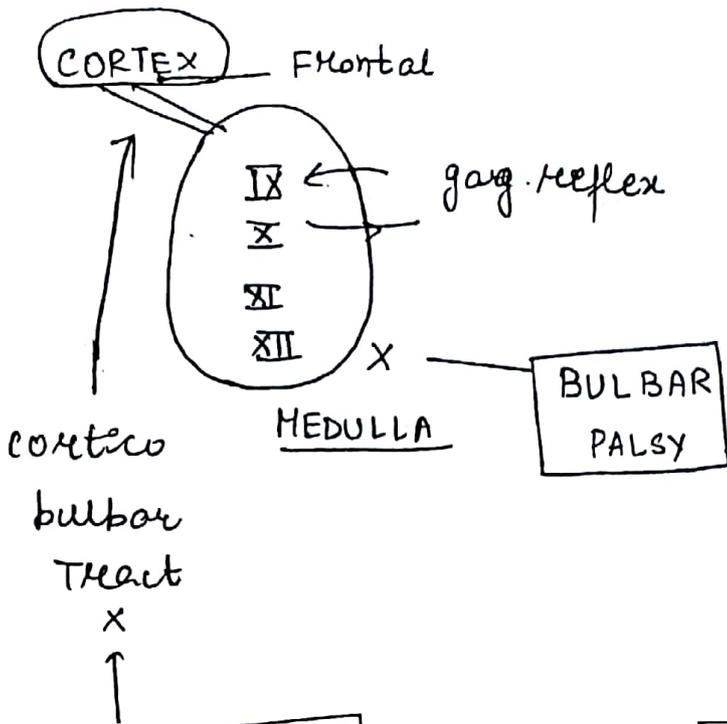
C/F -

- 1) elderly
- 2) Fasciculations  $\leftarrow$  [PATHOGNOMIC]
- 3) SUPEROXIDE DISMUTASE (SOD1) Deficiency



- 4) (N)  $\rightarrow$  eye m/s
- $\rightarrow$  sensory
- $\rightarrow$  Bladder
- $\rightarrow$  cognition.

5)



PSEUDO BULBAR PALSIE

Dysarthria	+
Dysphagia	+
Labile effect	+
Gag Reflex	+++

BULBAR PALSIE

++	→ ALS
++	→ Polio
⊖	→ M.G. [Bulbar MG]
⊖	

# ATAXIA

DRG = Dorsal Root ganglion

	FREIDRICH ATAXIA	TABES DORSALIS	SUBACUTE COMBINED DEGENERATION
<u>TRACTS</u>	POST. Pyramidal Spino cerebellar	POST.	POST. Pyramidal Peripheral n/vs
<u>VIBRA- TION</u>	⊖	⊖	⊖
<u>PROPIO- CEPTION</u>			⊕
<u>PAIN, TEMP</u>	⊕	⊕	⊕
DTR.	⊖ Early DRG involved	⊕	⊕ → ⊖ neuropathy
Babinski	+ve	⊖	+ve
ASSOCIATE D T	cardiomyopathy Optic Atrophy DM.	Syphilis ARP ⊕ Bladder disturbance	↓ vit B <sub>12</sub> Megaloblastic Anaemia

FREIDRICH'S

Tri-nucleotide Repeat sequence = GAA

- AR  
Chx. 9

TABES DORSALIS

Syphilis.

Argyll Robertson Pupils.

Bladder Disturbance

SACB

↓ vit B<sub>12</sub>.

↓  
Megaloblastic  
Anaemia

CEREBELLAR LESIONS

Dysmetria → Past Pointing

Titubation → persistent head nodding

Intentional Tremor

Dysdiadochinesia

Pendular knee Jerk

Romberg's Test ⊕ → Lesion in Post. column

Broad Based Gait

Tendency to fall towards Lesion.

# ALZHEIMER DISEASE

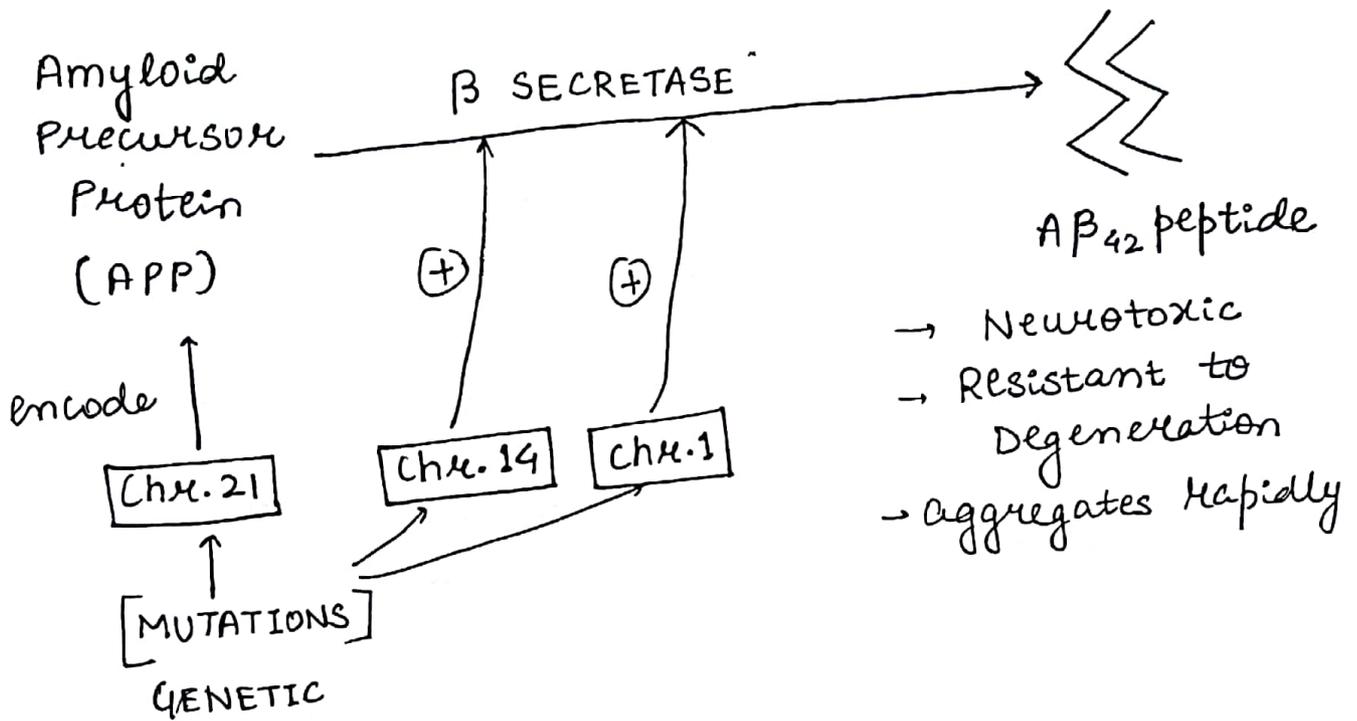
AMYLOIDOSIS



ATROPHY



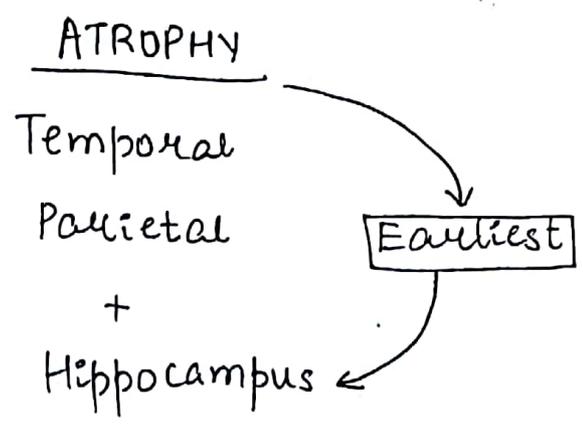
AMNESIA



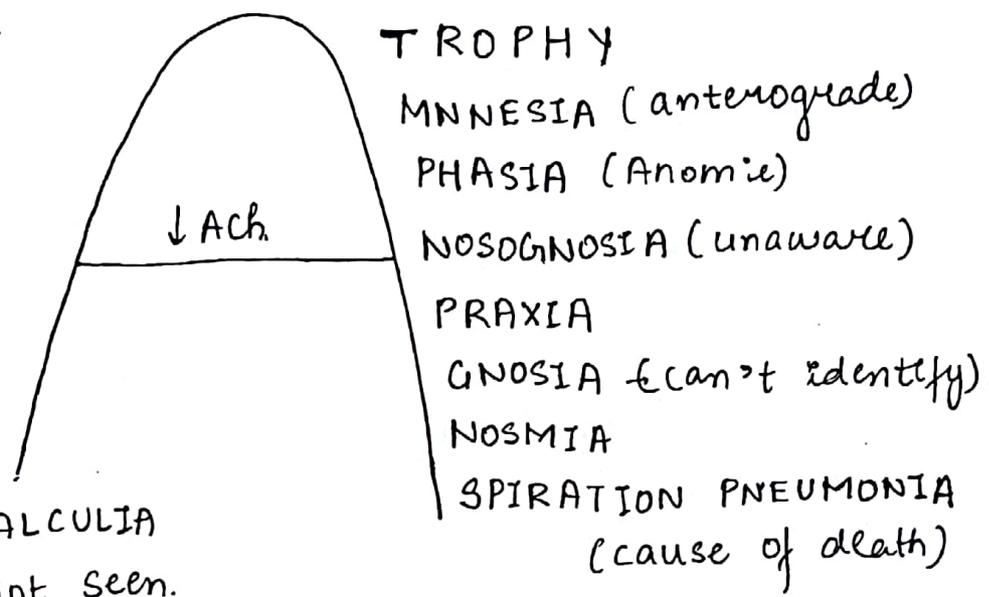
## RISK

- ↑ Elderly ♀
- Chrom. 19 - Apo E<sub>4</sub> gene
- Aluminium
- Mercury
- Family H/O
- Low Education (poor maths)

- ↓ Post Menopausal Estrogen
- NSAID Use
- Apo E<sub>2</sub> gene.
- Smoking ↓ Risk
  - Parkinsonism
  - Ulcerative colitis



C/F



→ ACALCULIA  
& not seen.  
[DSM CRITERIA]

→ AGNOSIA  
not seen in early onset  
Alzheimer's (age < 65yrs)  
[ICD CRITERIA]

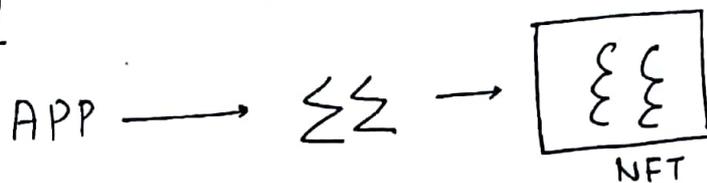
→ DELUSION (false belief)  
" OF DOUBLES

→ Doctor replaced by enemy

]} CAPURAS Syndrome  
(in 10% of pts)

# BIOPSY

363



## 1) NEUROFIBRILLARY TRIANGLES

Intracellular

Correlate  $\propto$  severity

TAU - Hyper  $PO_4^-$  microtubular proteins  
s/o neurodegeneration

Also seen in TAUopathies

## 1) Fronto Temporal Dementia

- ↳ Behavioural Ab<sup>(N)</sup> due to frontal lobe involvement  $\rightarrow$  early,  $\rightarrow$  severe
- ↳ memory loss  $\rightarrow$  late  $\rightarrow$  mild
- ↳ Age of onset  $< 65$  yrs.
- ↳ Insight  $\ominus$

## 2) Progressive Supranuclear Palsy (PSP)

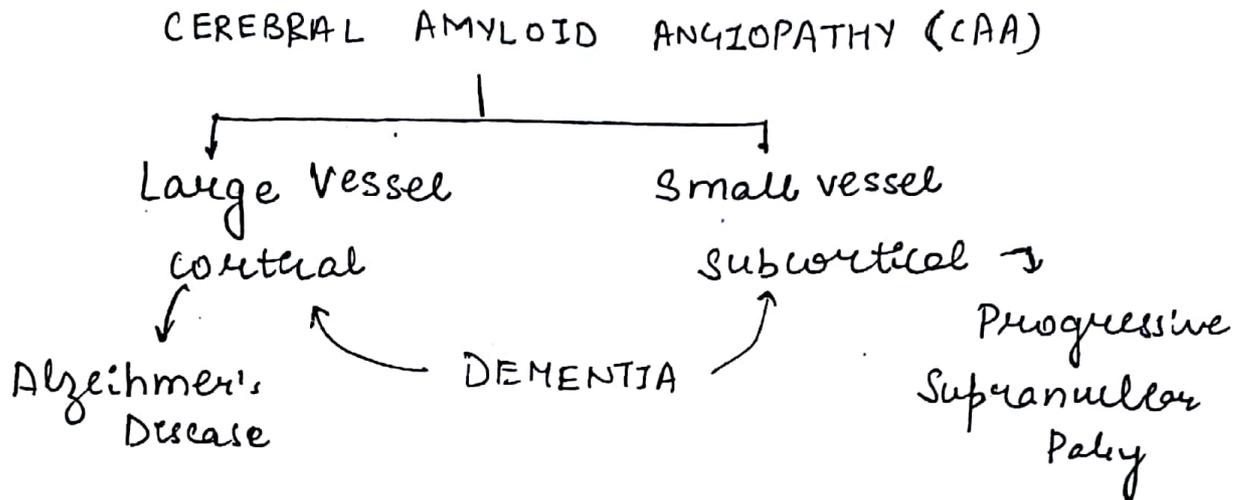
- ↳ extended posture
- ↳ downward gaze  $\ominus$   $\rightarrow$  fall
- ↳ dementia

## 3) Corticobasilar Degeneration (PD + myoclonus + Dystonia)

## 27 SENILE NEURITIC PLAQUES (SNP)

364

- extracellular
- correlate  $\bar{c}$  Age



## 3) GRANULOVASCULAR DEGENERATION

Best seen in HIPPOCAMPUS

### HUNTINGTON'S CHOREA

→ Huntington gene [Chr 4 - short arm] ] Trinucleotide Repeat sequence defect  
CAG > 40 repeats.

→ AD inheritance

- ↓
- 2 successive generations are affected
- 1 Parent affected  
[chance 50%] 1:2
- If Both parents affected.  
[chance 75%] (3:4)

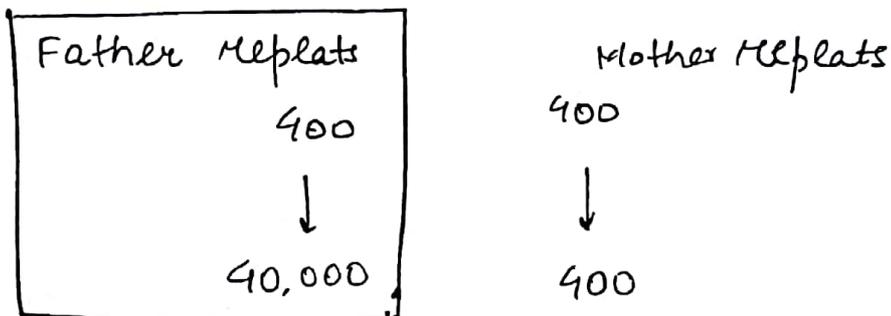
## ANTICIPATION

365

(11-50yrs)  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \rightarrow \text{♂} = \text{early onset 2nd Decade} \\ \text{(Father)} \\ \rightarrow \text{Mother} = \text{Late Onset 4th Decade.} \end{array} \right.$

## LENGTHENING

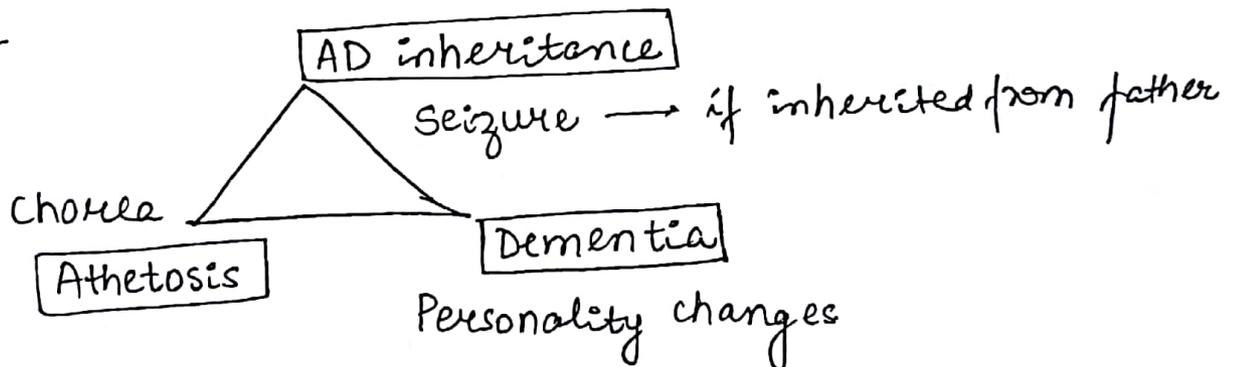
Larger Defect  $\begin{array}{l} \rightarrow \uparrow \text{severe} \\ \rightarrow \text{early onset (from father)} \end{array}$



Anticipation

↳ occurs due to lengthening

C/P -



ATROPHY - in CAUDATE NUCLEUS.

↓ Ach ↓ GABA Intra striatal  
↑ DA

Rx → DA ⊖ → Haloperidol

DA Depletor → Tetrabenzine ← POC

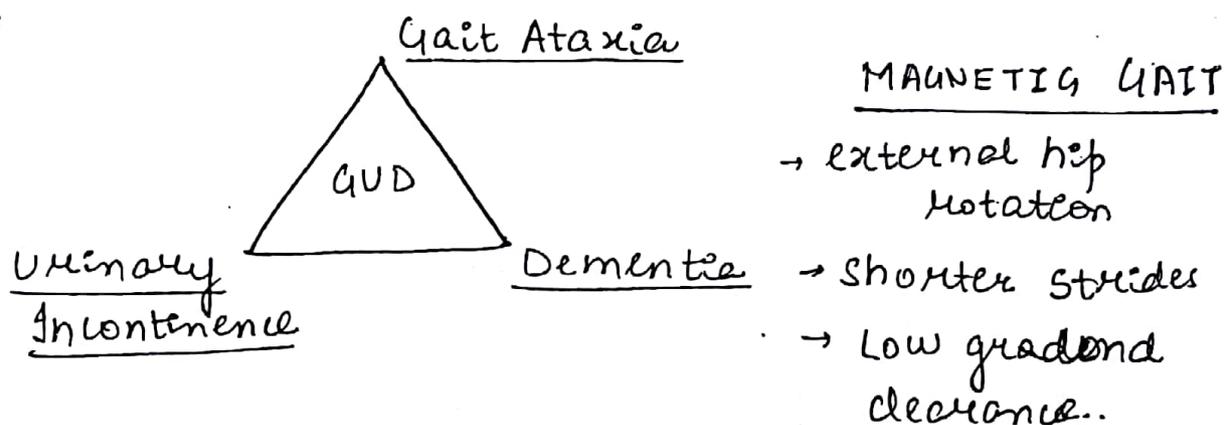
# NORMAL PRESSURE HYDROCEPHALUS (NPH)

CSF PRESSURE  $\rightarrow$  (N) = 50 - 150

$\rightarrow$  NPH = 150 - 180

$\downarrow$  CSF Absorption.  $\leftarrow$  SAH  
 $\uparrow$  Meningitis

C/F



SCISSORING GAIT  $\rightarrow$  spastic CP

CHARLIE CHAPLIN GAIT  $\rightarrow$  Tibial torsion

Rx

V-P shunt

$\downarrow$

1st / Most responsive symptom to improve on VP shunt  
ATAXIA

# Q Q WERNICKE'S ENCEPHALOPATHY

367

EA PREDISPOSED -

- 1) Hyperemesis
- 2) Alcohol Intake

→ **B<sub>1</sub> Deficiency**

↓  
**CO-FACTOR** for.

$\alpha$ -Keto glutarate dehydrogenase  
Pyruvate Dehydrogenase

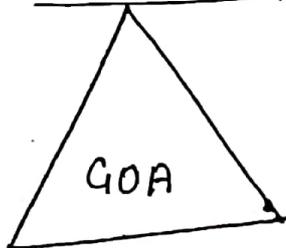
↓  
**GLUCOSE ACCUMULATION**

↓  
Mitochondrial Damage

↓  
**NEUROTOXIC**

**C/F**

GLOBAL Confusion



Ophthalmoplegia

Ataxia

**Rx**

THIAMINE REPLACEMENT x 14 Days.  
(100 mg/day)

1st Improve = ophthalmoplegia

[Glucose Infusion can Precipitate it]

# KORSAKOFF'S PSYCHOSIS / ALCOHOL DEMENTIA 368

DEMENTIA → CONFABULATION  
False stories to hide  
memory loss

## SITES

Periaqueductal Grey Matter

Mamillary Bodies

Thalamus → [AMNESTIC DEFECT]

## CONFUSIONAL STATE

- 1) seizure
- 2) T.I.A.
- 3) Metabolic → ↓ glucose  
↳ alcohol

## TRANSIENT GLOBAL AMNESIA

Both anterograde + Retrograde amnesia

# CNS INFECTIONS

369

## BACTERIAL / PYOGENIC MENINGITIDES

M/c/c (epidemic)  
Adolescent / Adult = N-MENINGITIDIS  
Elderly = STEPTO-PNEUMONIA  
(Community acquired)

### CSF

ⓐ appearance (N)

### PYOGENIC

Appearance	Transparent	Turbid
cell count	≤ 5	Pleocytosis (N > 76)
Protein	15-45 mg/dL	↑↑
Glucose	40-70 mg/dL	↓↓↓
Cl <sup>-</sup>	116-126 meq/L	↓ / (N)

Hypoglycorrhizia = ↓ CSF Glucose

### Rx

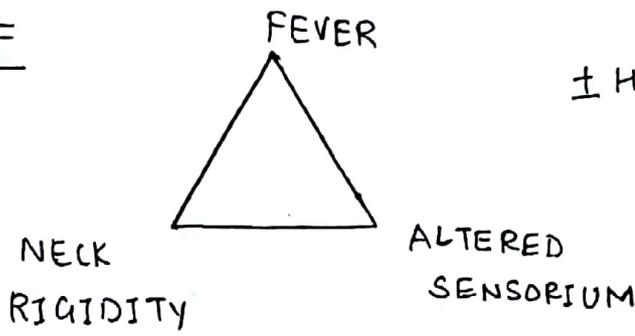
N-MENINGITIDES → Ceftriaxone x 7 Days

S. PNEUMONIAE → Ceftriaxone + vancomycin } x 14 Days

> 60 yeap

↓  
LISTERIA → Ampicillin

C/F



± HEADACHE.

370

Dexamethasone

10 ~~mg~~ mg IV stat

↓  
1st Dose of antibiotic

TBM ATT x 1 month

↓ sensorium

① ATT induced hepatic  
↳ hepatic encephalopathy

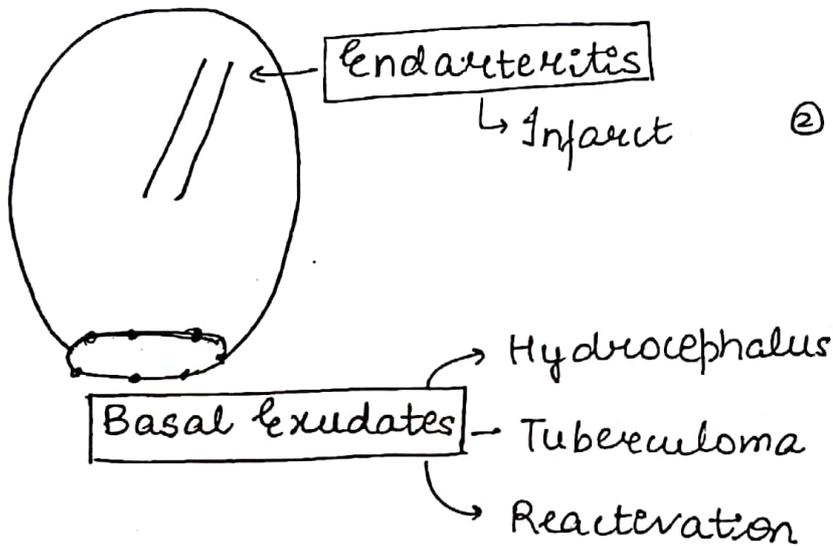
② ↑ ICT - cerebral salt wasting

③ Infarct

④ Tuberculoma

⑤ Hydrocephalus

TBM  
M/c Meningitis in India



CSF

- COB-WEB
- Pleocytosis [L > N]
- Protein ↑↑↑
- Glucose ↓      Cl<sup>-</sup> ↓↓↓

GOLD STD TEST = Culture of CSF

Rx

ATT x 12-18 months (↓ Reactivation)

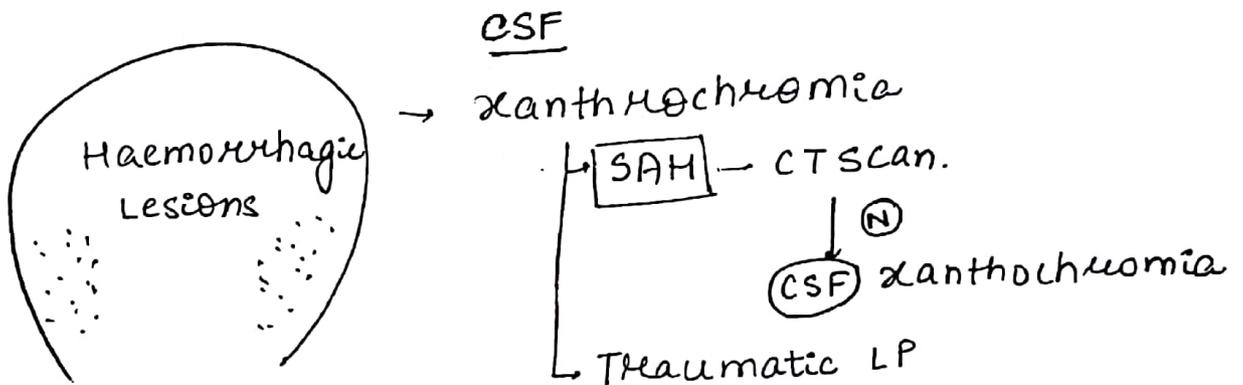
Steroids x 2 months [⊖ Endarteritis]

# VIRAL ENCEPHALITIS

M/C C → ENTEROVIRUS

- ↳ epidemic = ARBOVIRUS
- ↳ sporadic = HSV type 1

## HSV ENCEPHALITIS



- Pleocytosis
- ↑ Protein
- (N) Glucose
- Cl<sup>-</sup> ↓

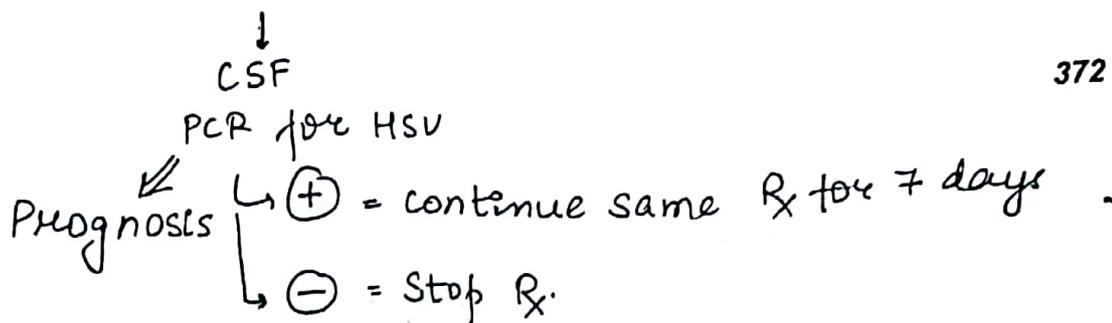
MOST SENSITIVE TEST = PCR FOR HSV IN CSF

MRI Bitemporal Hyperintensities.

	T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub> ↑ = itis
Brain	↑	↓
CSF	↓	↑

Rx Acyclovir - 10mg/kg IV 8hrly x 14 days

↓



## PROGRESSIVE MULTIFOCAL LEUCOENCEPHALOPATHY (PML)

Jc Virus → oligodendrocytes  
Inclusion bodies

A/C -

Immunocompromised host  
↳ HIV + (80%, M/C host)  
Transplant Recipient

C/F - Visual field defects. (M/C)

Anv

MRI → Hyperintensities  
→ Demyelination

↓  
CSF (PCR for Jc Virus)

↓  
Brain Biopsy

Rx not available

Prognosis Death 3-6 months of onset

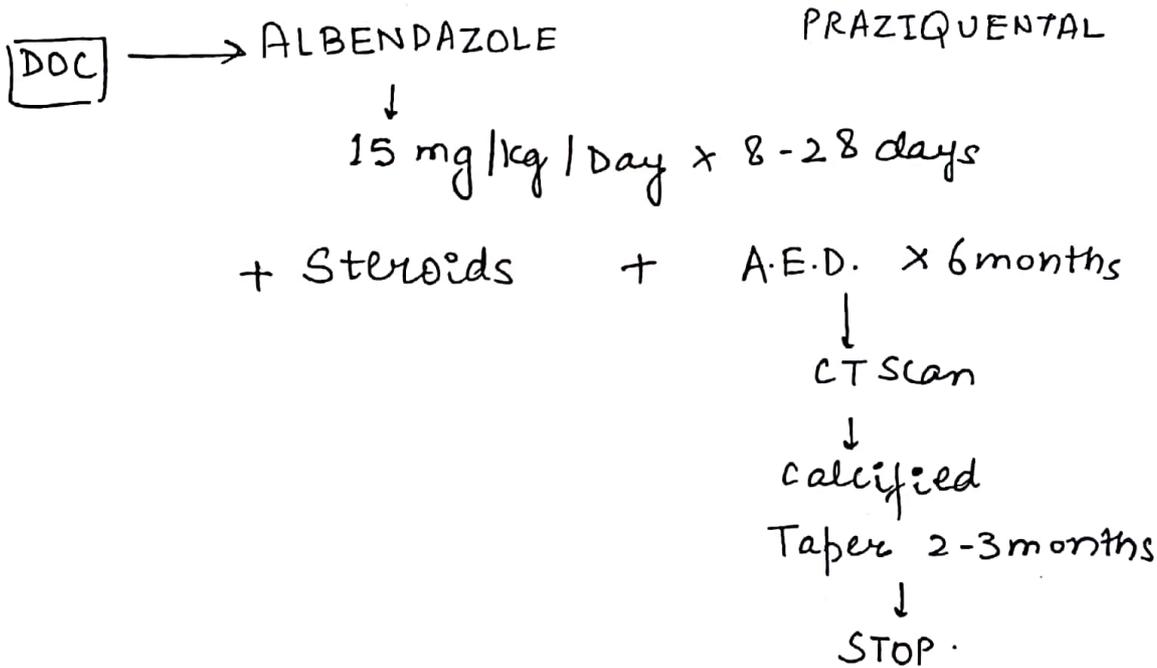


STAGES

(viable) VESICULAR	Oedema +
(Dying) COLLOIDAL	+++
(Dead) CALCIFIED	-

Rx

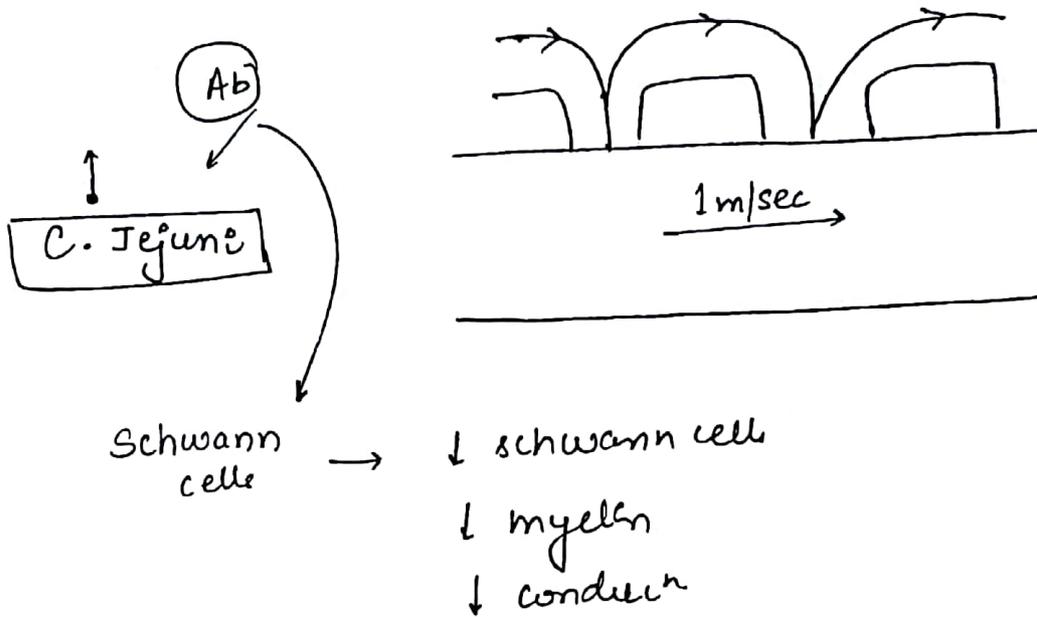
ANTI-PARASITIC



↓ OTHER TYPES OF CBS

<p><b>AIDP</b> &lt;4wk</p> <p>Motor Sensory</p> <p>&gt;90% children mostly</p> <p>GM, Ab +ve</p>	<p><b>AMAN</b></p> <p>motor only</p> <p>children young adult</p> <p>GD<sub>sa</sub> Ab</p>	<p><b>AMSAN</b></p> <p>M-S</p> <p>Mostly adult</p> <p>⋮ Worst prog.</p>
<p><b>CIDP</b> &gt;9wk.</p>		

# GULLIAN BARRE SYNDROME



- Post infectious
- Demyelinating
- Poly neuropathy

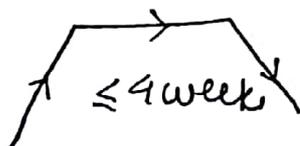
VACCINES causing GBS :-

- ↳ RABIES (neural)
- ↳ Influenzal

C/F

## ASHBURY CRITERIA

→ Ascending Paralysis → Symmetrical  
 Distal → Proximal → ≤ 4 weeks



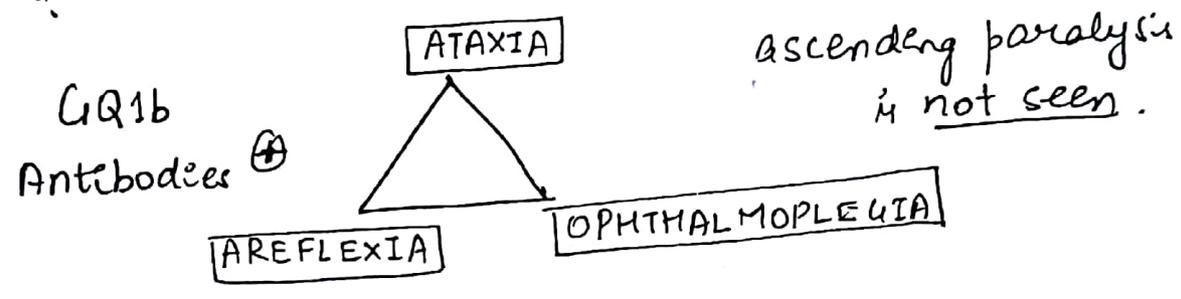
Areflexia  
 Minor sensory  
 Bladder - spared

M/c cranial N/V Involvement  
 = VII<sup>th</sup> (B/I, LMN)

ACUTE INFLAMMATORY DEMYELINATING POLYNEUROPATHY  
 (AIDP)

VARIANT OF GBS

MILLER FISCHER VARIANT / SYNDROME



MILLER FISCHER TEST  $\neq$  (DNB)

Done In Normal Pressure Hydrocephalus

CSF Drained (30ml)

↓  
 cognition  
 ↓  
 Improved

then go for V-P-Shunting

Inv for GBS

- 1) Nerve Conduc<sup>n</sup> Study
  - ↓ N/V conduc<sup>n</sup> velocity
  - ↓ A.P.

2) CSF

↑ Albumin  
No pleomorphism } Albumino cytological  
Dissociation.

Rx

- 1) IVIg ~~2mg~~ 2g/ml/kg over 5 Days. } Both are equally effective  
2) Plasmapheresis } Best in 1st 14 Days

steroids is not recommended

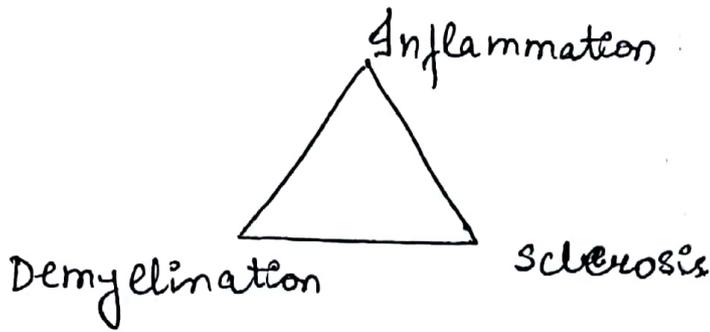
PROGNOSIS

Recovery occurs in 85% [IVIg + Plasmapheresis will  
sequelae → 10% not alter the sequelae]  
Death → 5%

INFLAMMATORY MYOPATHY

	<u>DERMATO MYOSITIS</u>	<u>POLY MYOSITIS</u>	<u>INCLUSION BODY MYOSITIS</u>
AGE	Any	>20yrs	>50yrs
MUSCLE INVOL.	Proximal	Proximal	Distal
SKIN Changes	+	-	-
Ass. malignancy	+ (15%)	-	-
EYE	(N) Creat. Kinase ↑↑	(N) ↑↑	(N) ↑↑

# MULTIPLE SCLEROSIS



DISSEMINATED  
→ Time  
→ Space.

C/F

1) SENSORY

1st MC symptom

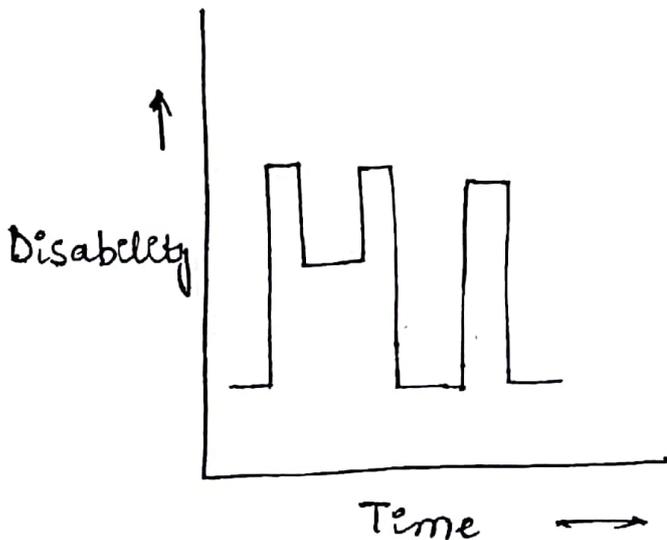
↑ exposure to HEAT ⇒ UTHOFF SIGN

ICE PACK TEST  
Cold ⊖ Ache ⇒ In MG pts.  
Weakness ↓

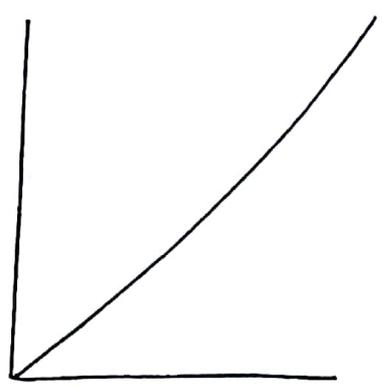
② OPTIC NEURITIS

③ SPASTICITY

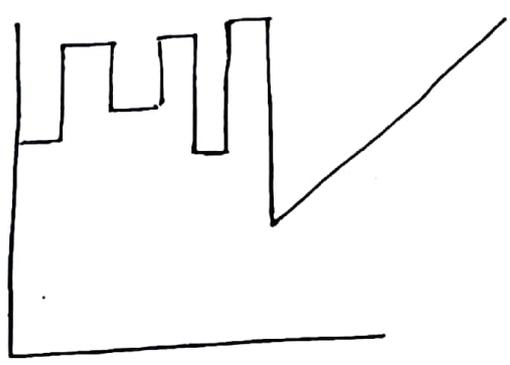
## TYPES



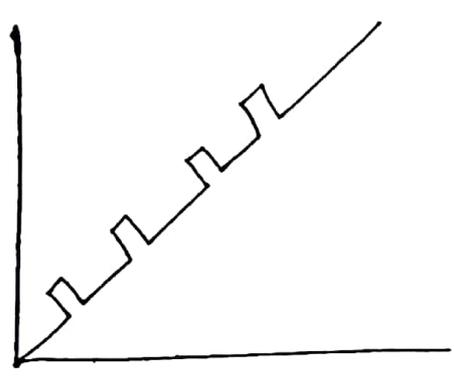
RELAPSING  
~~REMIT~~  
REMITTING (85%)  
[RRMS]



1° PROGRESSIVE  
MS (PPMS) 15%



2° PROGRESSIVE  
MS (SPMS)



PROGRESSIVE RELAPSING  
MS (PRMS)

STAGING

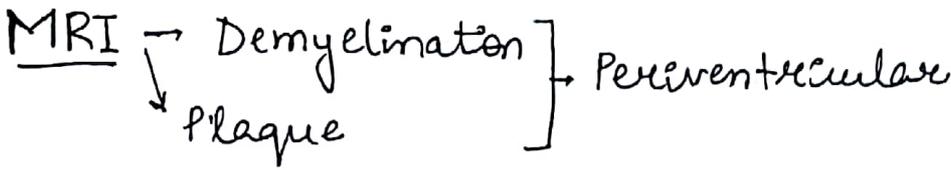
MS = EXTENDED DISABILITY SCORING SCALE (EDSS)

SAH = HUNT & HESS SCALE

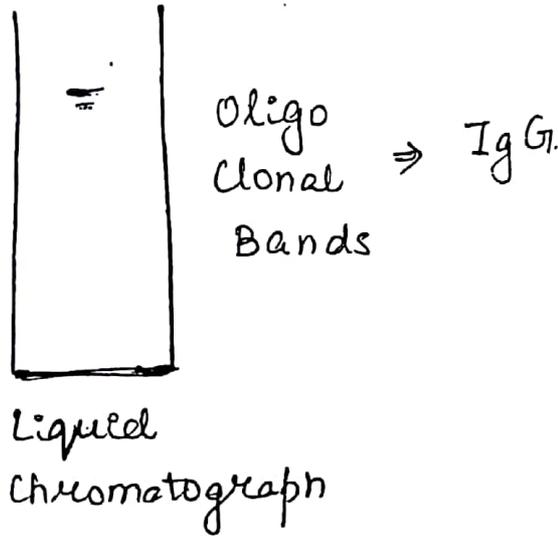
MG = OSSERMAN GRADING

INV

MAC DONALD CRITERIA



CSF



Rx

ACUTE ATTACK

METHYL PREDNISOLONE (DOC)

DISEASE MODIFYING AGENTS

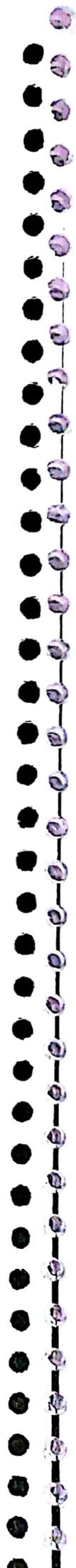
- 1) IFN  $\beta$   $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \beta 1a \\ \beta 1b \end{array} \right\} \leftarrow$  DOC
- 2) Glatiramer
- 3) Fingolimod [ORAL]
- 4) Natalizumab [BEST]  $\longrightarrow$  S/E = PMLE

D/D of DESCENDING PARALYSIS

Botulism

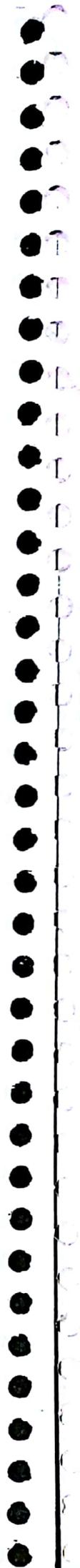
Polio, Porphyria

Diphtheria



# ENDOCRINE

- Du. Achin



## PROLACTIN

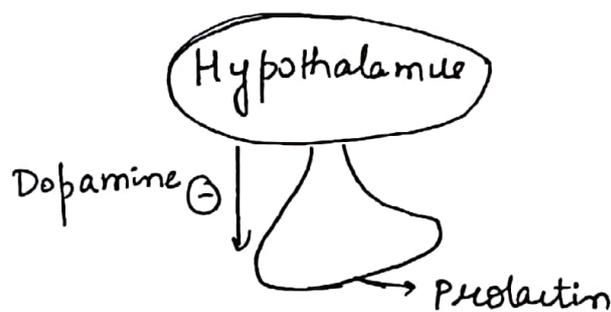
secreted in Ant Pituitary

Prolactin making cells LACTOTROPH

FUNC:-

1) Induce & maintain the process of lactation

2) prolactin hormone  $\xrightarrow{\ominus}$  GnRH  $\rightarrow$  LH  $\downarrow$   $\rightarrow$   $\downarrow$  ovulation  
 sexual drive  $\leftarrow$   $\downarrow$  Testosterone  $\rightarrow$   $\ominus$  menstruation  
 $\downarrow$   
 Spermato genesis



## HYPERPROLACTINEMIA

ETIOLOGY -

A) PHYSIOLOGICAL

1) Lactation

2) ♀

$\uparrow$  Estrogen  $\xrightarrow{+}$   $\uparrow$  PL

3) Sleep [NREM sleep]

4) Chest wall stimulation

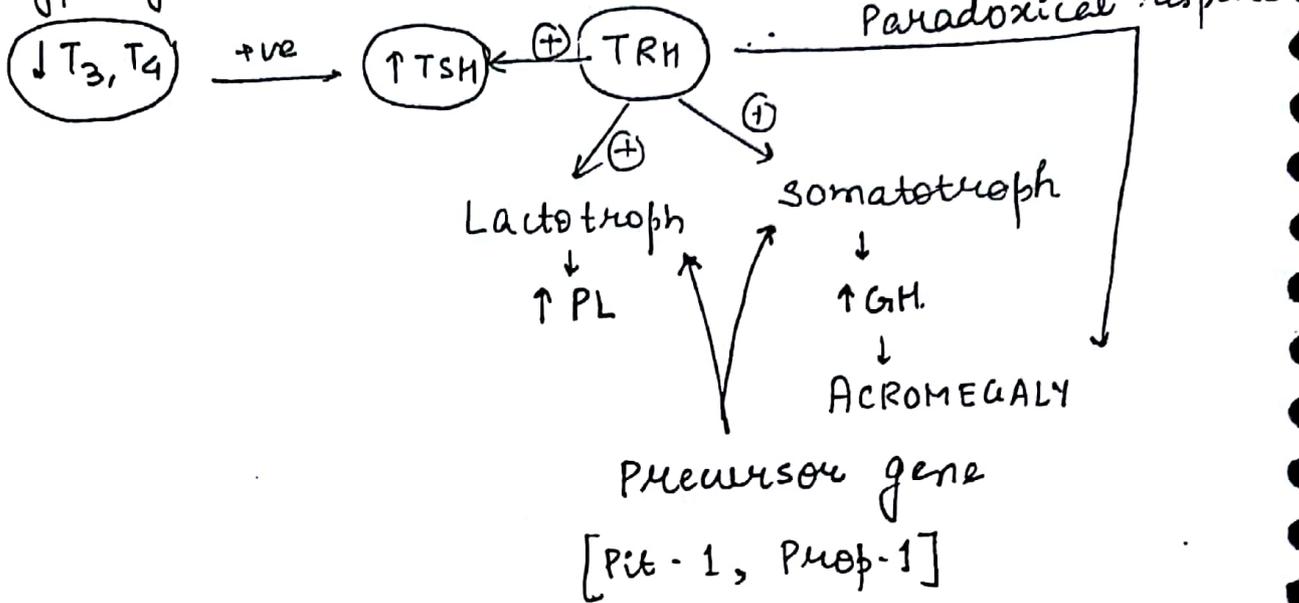
$\rightarrow$  nipple stimulation

$\rightarrow$  chest trauma or surgery

→ herpetic lesions

5B) SYSTEMIC DISORDERS

1) Hypothyroidism



2) CKD

→ ↓ excretion of prolactin



3) SEIZURE

Post Ictal (30 mins)

C) DRUGS (Iatrogenic)

Dopamine ⊖

→ Typical Antipsychotics

- ↳ Haloperidol
- ↳ CPZ

→ Atypical Antipsychotics

- ↳ Risperidone

→ Metoclopramide

Dopamine Depletors

CH<sub>3</sub> Dopa

Reserpine

CCB - verapamil

H<sub>2</sub> ANTAGONIST

Ranitidine

Cimetidine

⇒ These drugs cause hyperprolactinemia due to blockage of Infundibular Pathway

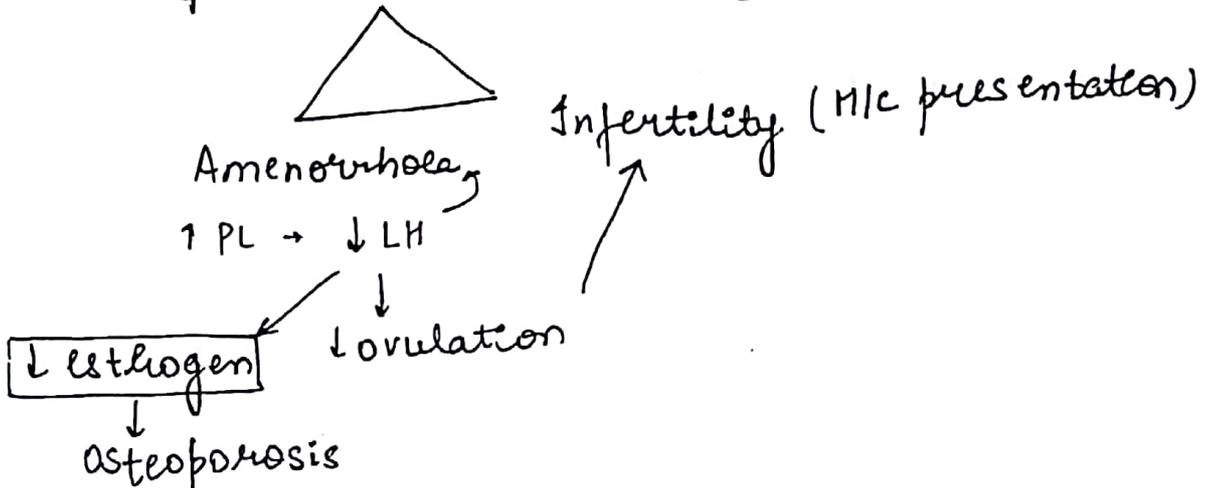
D> PITUITARY ADENOMA

**PROLACTINOMA** → Mic type

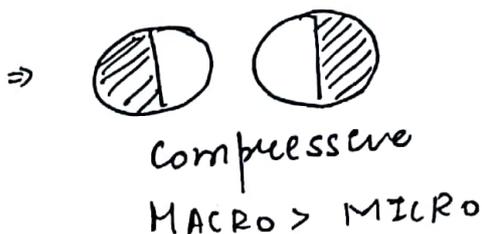
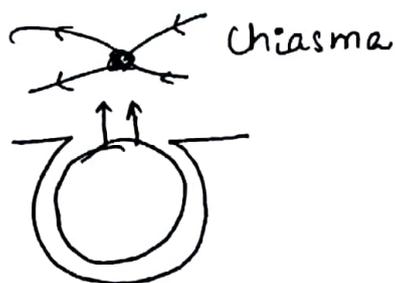
<10mm  
MICRO (90%)  
F:M = 20:1

>10mm  
MACRO (10%)  
F:M = 1:1.

C/F → ♀ - Galactorrhoea - 80%  
↳ B/L.

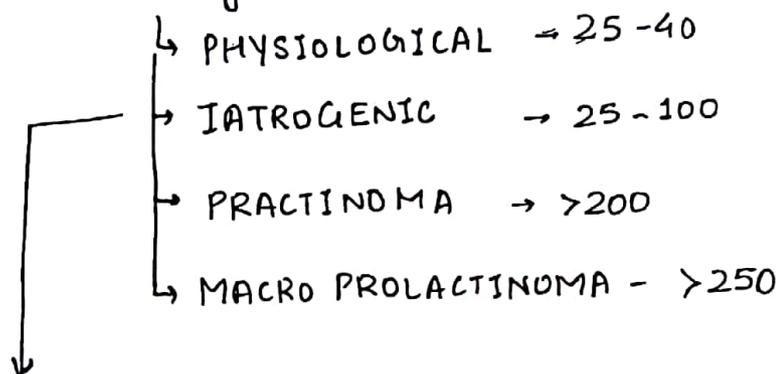


♂ → ↓ Libido  
 Azoospermia  
 Infertility



S. PROLACTIN

(N) = 5 - 25  $\mu\text{gm/L}$



Stop offending drug  
 Reasses PL after 72 hours

MACROPROLACTIN

Symptoms ⊖

Prolactinoma ⊖

S. Prolactin ↑↑↑  
 [FALSE HIGH]

PROLACTIN = Peptide hormone  
 (198 A.A)  
 ↳ 85% monomeric

HOOK EFFECT

Symptoms ⊕

Prolactinoma ⊕

S. Prolactin (N)  
 [FALSE (N)]

PL ⊕ ⊕  
A<sup>+</sup>B<sup>+</sup>  
⊕ ⊕  
Polymeric  
↓  
BIO INACTIVE.

S. PROLACTIN

> 200

MRI

< 10mm  
MICRO

> 10mm  
MACRO

BROMOCRIPTINE  
CABERGOLINE  
Doe

DA ⊕

1-2mnths

S. PROLACTIN

MRI @ 4mnths

SIZE - ↓ = CST x  
lifelong  
↓  
unchanged.

< 50

> 50

Continue  
Same therapy  
(CST)

TRANS SPHENOIDAL  
RESECTION (TSR)

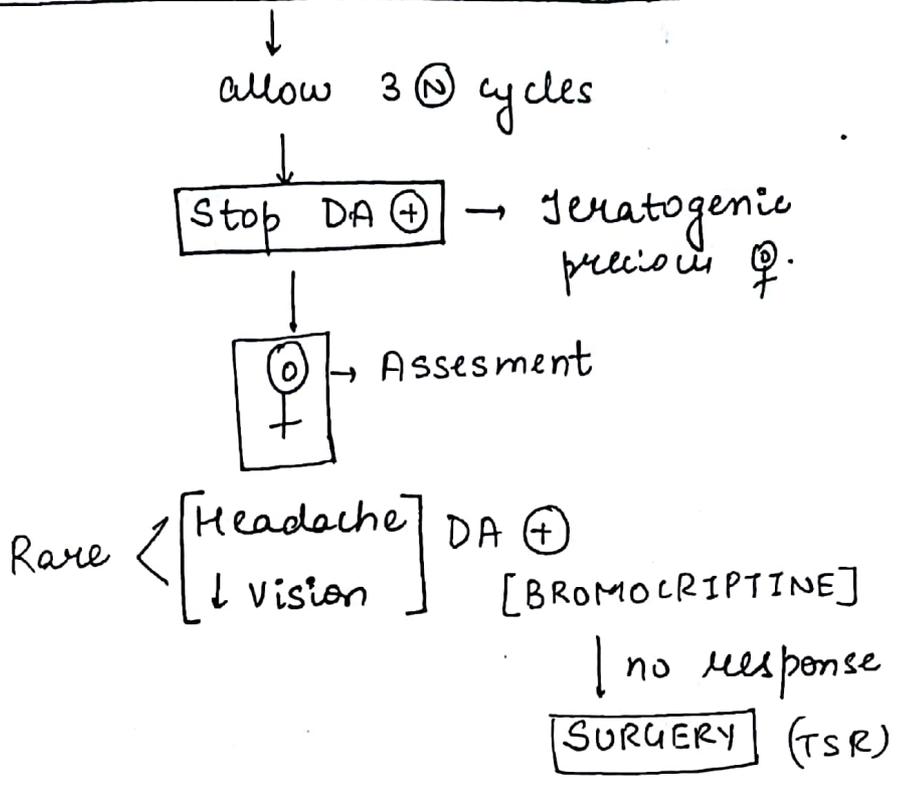
↓ 2 yrs

STOP DA ⊕

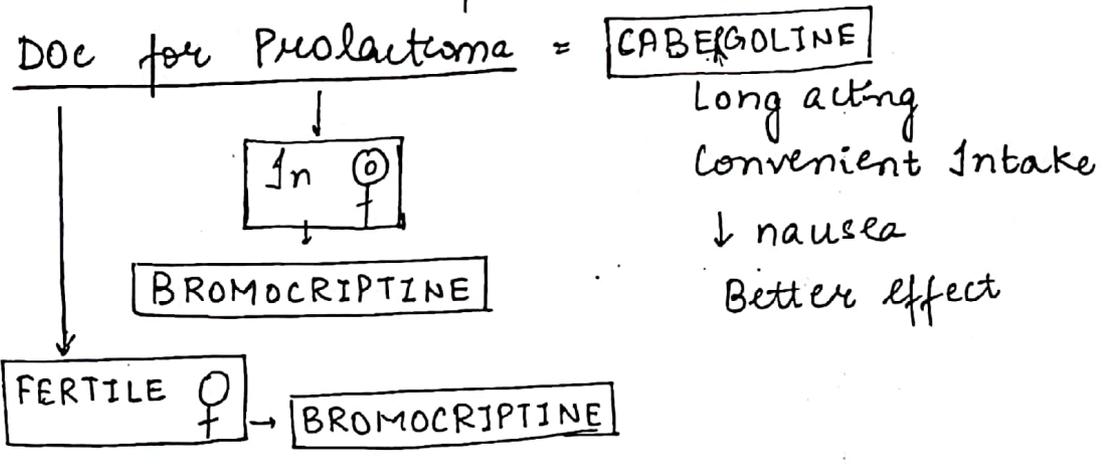
Reasses Sr. PL 3mnthly  
↓  
6mnthly

Always 1st Line = Medical Rx

PROLACTINOMA ON DA (+) WANTS TO CONCEIVE



Prolactinoma is ⊙  
+ are asymptomatic



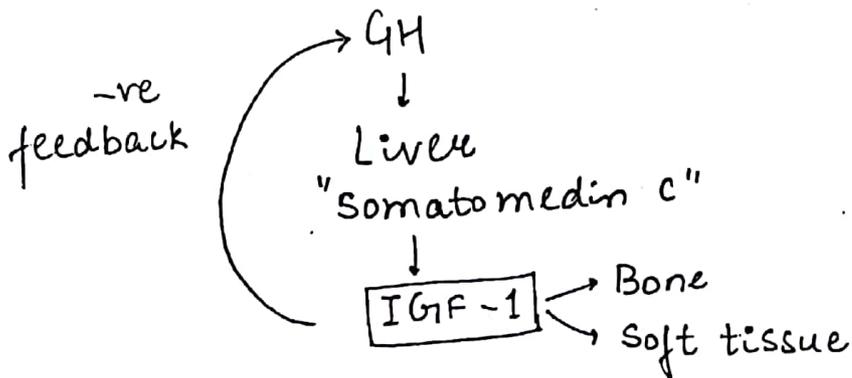
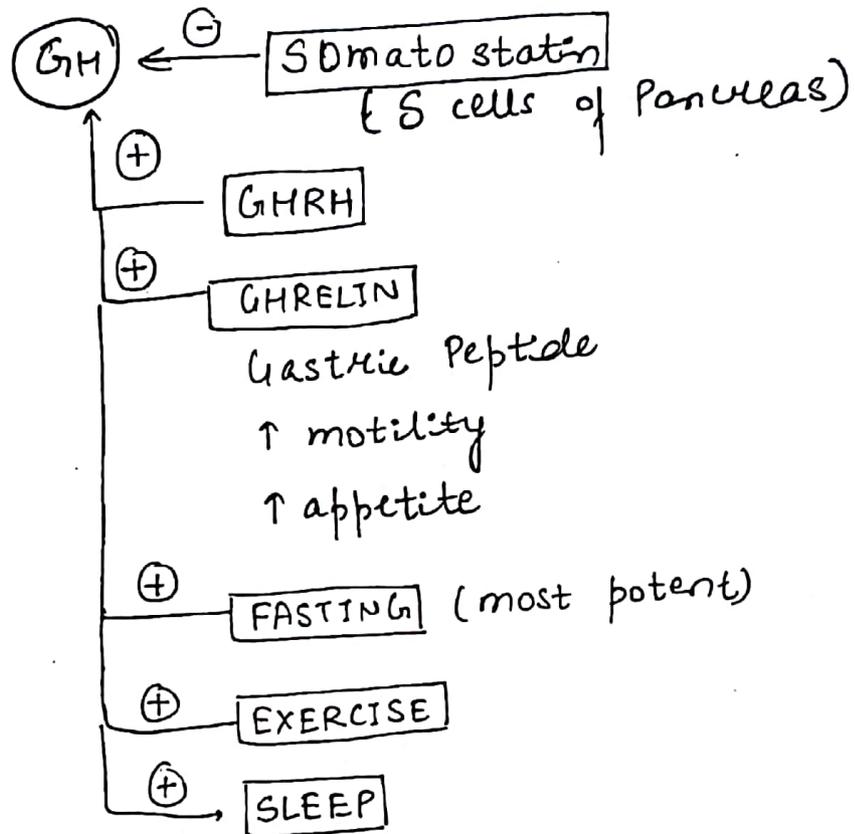
# GROWTH HORMONE

391

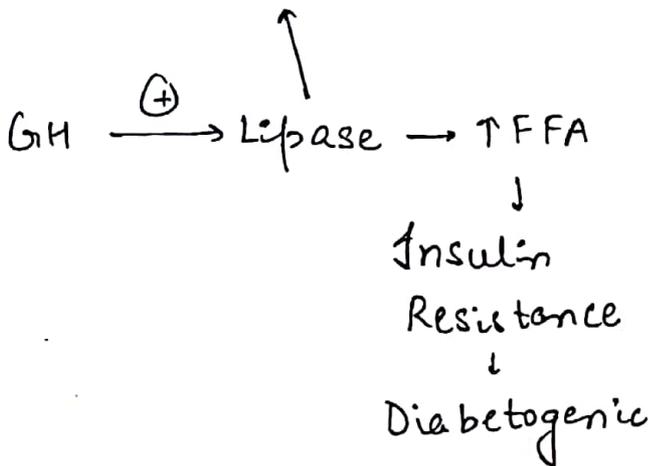
→ Released from Ant. Pituitary

→ By SOMATOTROPHS (Most abundant cells) 50%

↳ Lactotrophs > Gonadotrophs  
(20-30%) (10-20%)



	GH	IGF-1
CARBOHYDRATE	Diabetogenic	Anti diabetic
PROTEIN	ANABOLIC	ANABOLIC
FAT	LIPOLYTIC	ANTILIPOLYTIC



**↑GH**

↳ epiphyseal fusion.

↳ BEFORE = GIGANTISM

↳ AFTER = ACROMEGALY

**ACROMEGALY**

ETIOLOGY

↑GH

↑GHRH

**PITUITARY**

↳ Somatotrophic Adenoma (M/cc)

↓

Loss of feedback

↳ HAMMO SOMATOTROPHIC ADENOMA  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$  PL

$\uparrow$ GH

**HYPOTHALAMUS**

HAMARTOMA

**ECTOPIC**

BRONCHIAL CARCINOMA

## ECTOPIC

ISLET CELL CA of PANCREAS

393

## C/F

CVS → LVH  
Diastolic Dysfunction  
HTN  
CAD

M/CC of DEATH  
ACUTE MI.

Resp → Nasal turbinate Hypertrophy  
Obstructive sleep apnoea (OSA)

GIT → ↑ Liver + spleen (Hepatosplenomegaly)

Q Colonic Polyps >> Cancer  
↓  
Benign

ENDOCRINE → DM (Insulin resistance)  
Goitre

SKELETAL → Tall stature  
Large digits  
Prognathism  
Jaw malocclusion  
[↑ space bet<sup>n</sup> lower incisors]  
Fleshy nose.

# INVESTIGATION

1) GH ASSAY → not useful test

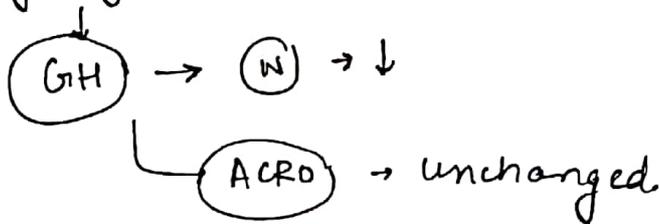


2) IGF-1 ASSAY  
Best screening Test

3) GH SUPPRESSION TEST → confirmatory Test

$$\left[ GH \propto \frac{1}{\text{glucose}} \right]$$

75 gm glucose (oral)



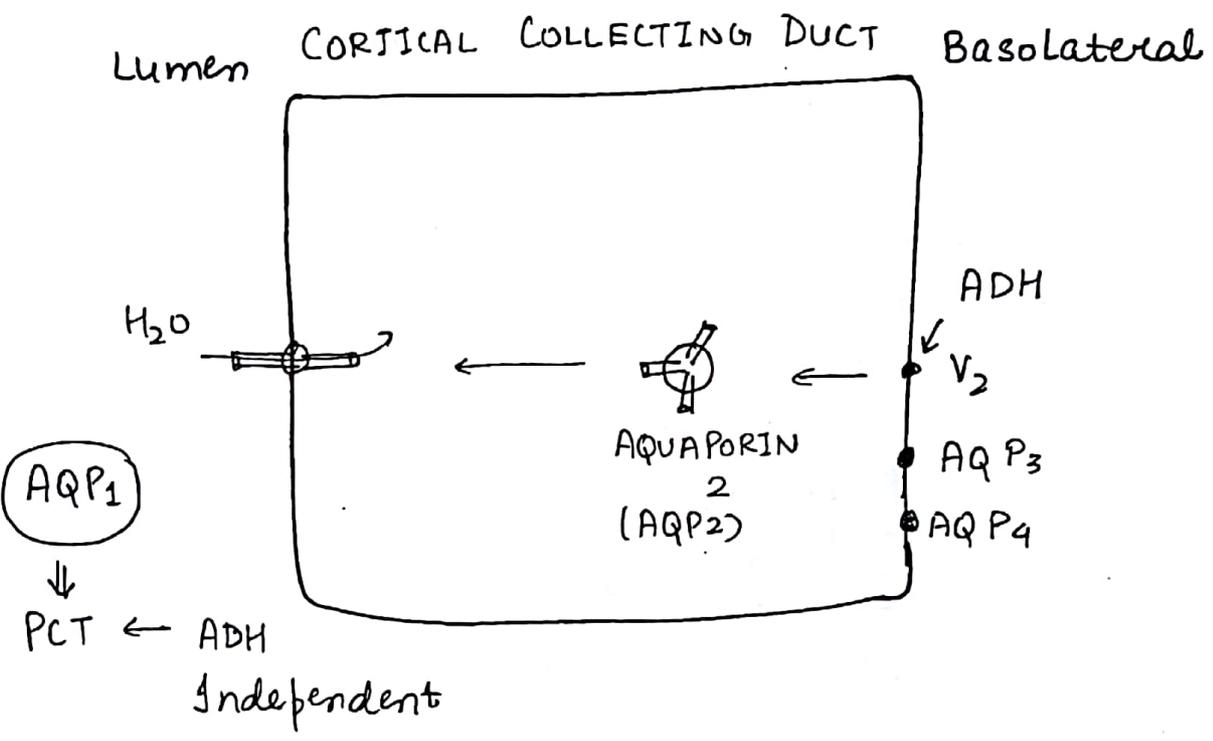
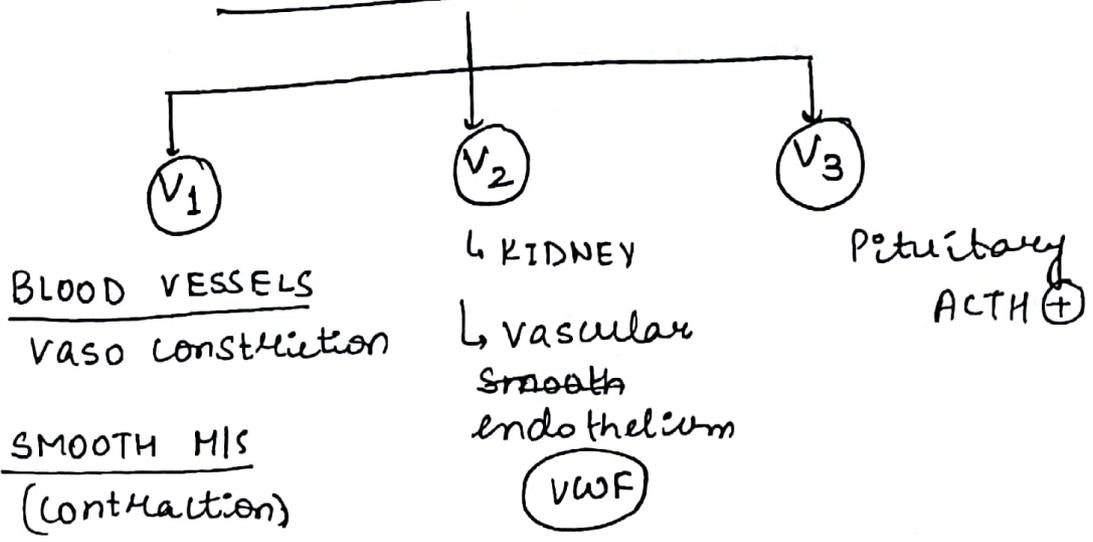
Rx  
TSR - ROC  $\xrightarrow{\text{F/B}}$  ADJUVANT THERAPY  
Somatostatin GH  $\ominus$   
octreotide  
Canceretide Pegvisomant

INSULIN STIMULATION TEST

GH  $\propto \frac{1}{\text{glucose}}$  → on giving Insulin.  
glucose ↓ → GH ↑ (N)

Dwarfism → GH unchanged

ADH / VASO PRESSIN

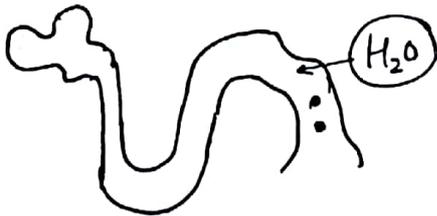


(N) values

- S. Osmolality = 275 - 295 mosm/L
- Urine osmolality = 300 - 1000 mosm/L
- Sr. Na<sup>+</sup> 135 - 145 meq/L
- Sr. K<sup>+</sup> 3.5 - 5 meq/L

# POLYURIA

> 50 ml/kg/day  
> 3L/day



↑ solute = ↓ H<sub>2</sub>O

Isosmolar

## SOLUTE/OSMOTIC DIURESIS

Glucose  
Mannitol  
Ca<sup>2+</sup>

↓  
Urine osmolality  
> 300 (N)

## DILUTE

H<sub>2</sub>O > Solute

Ure. osm < 300

→ DI

→ Psychogenic Polydypssea (PP)

H<sub>2</sub>O Deprivation Test

Ure. osm. → (↑) = P.I.P.

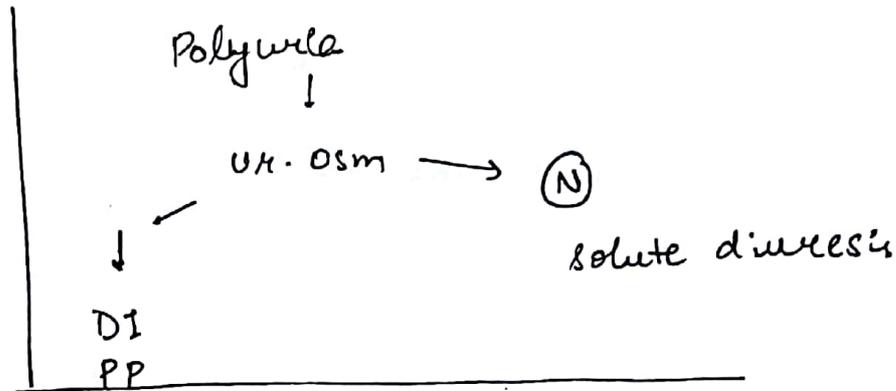
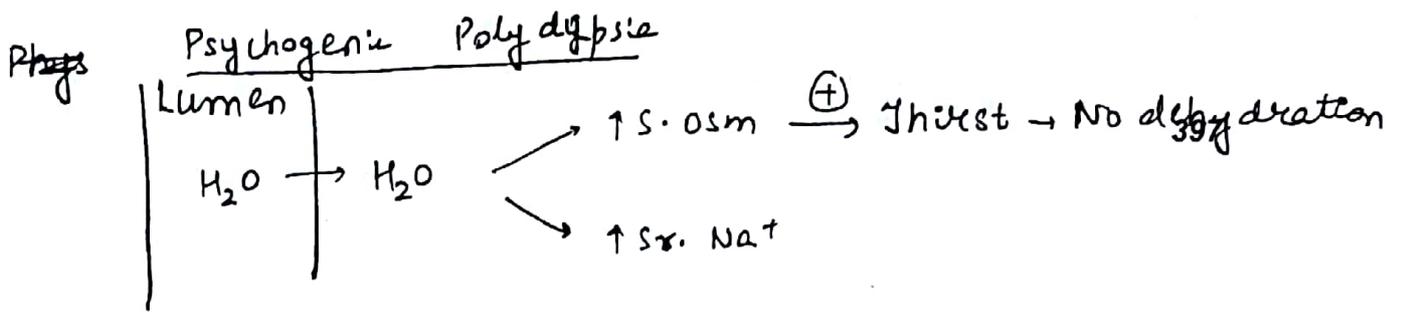
↳ unchanged = D.I.

ADH stimulation Test

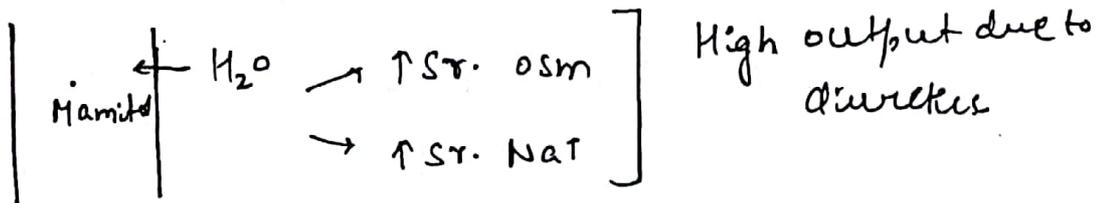
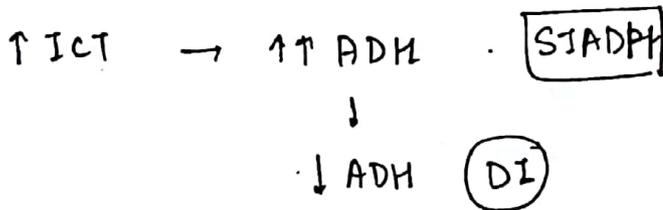
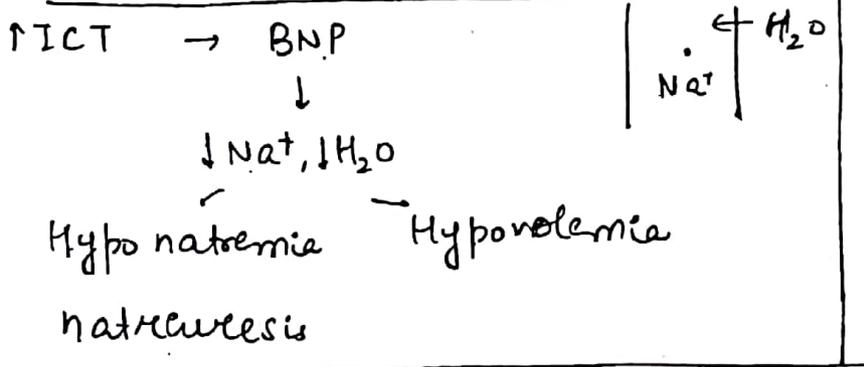
Ure. Osm → (↑) = ADH Def.<sup>n</sup>

↳ unchanged = ADH resistance

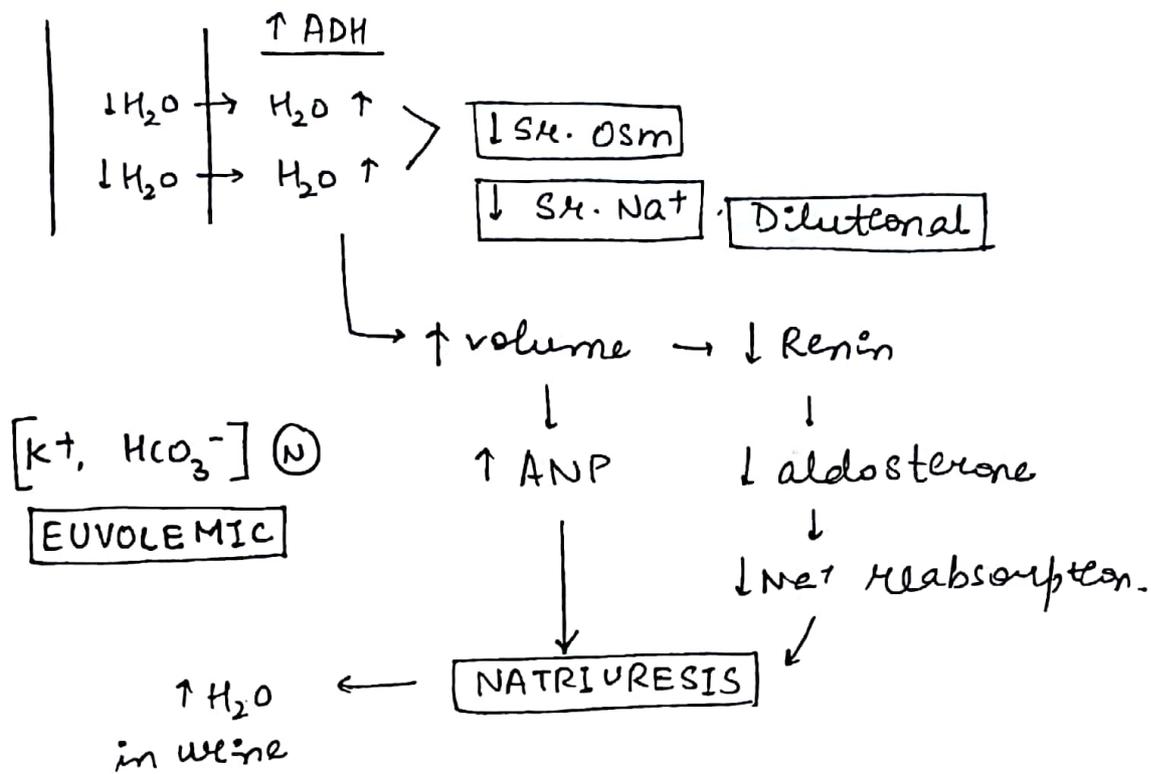
nephrogenic DI



26 CEREBRAL SALT WASTING DISEASE



# SIADH [Syndrome of Inappropriate ADH] 398



## HYPONATREMIA

**HYPOVOLEMIC**  
Cerebral Salt Wasting Disease

**EUVOLEMIC**  
SIADH  
 $\downarrow$   
**H<sub>2</sub>O Loading Test**

**HYPERVOLEMIC**  
CCF  
CKD  
Chronic Liver Disease

Pt. produce less urine than (N) pt

R<sub>x</sub> = H<sub>2</sub>O restriction R<sub>oc</sub>

ADH  $\ominus$   $\rightarrow$  DEMECLOCYCLINE  
 $\searrow$   
VAPTAN (Doc)

$\text{Na}^+$

399

(N) = 135 - 145 meq/L

>120 = Asymptomatic

110-120 = GI symptoms  
↳ nausea

100-110 = mild CNS symptoms  
giddiness  
Ataxia

Seizures → <100 = cerebral edema

## PARATHYROID HORMONE

↓  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  → ↑ PTH

↳ Bone = Resorption

↳ Intestine = Absorption

↳ Kidney = Reabsorption

↑ PTH

2° → CKD  
Vit D deficiency  
Malabsorption.

1° → Parathyroid → Hyperplasia  
Adenoma [M/C/C]  
↓  
M/C type = solitary  
M/C site = Inf. Pth Lobule.

3° = PTH hyperplasia → ADENOMA (3°)

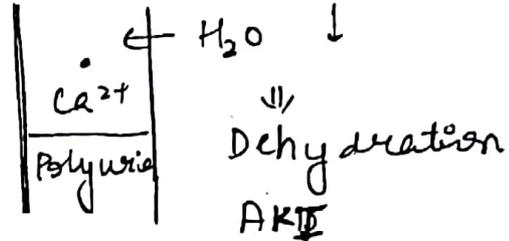
400

2°      1°

## HYPERCALCEMIA

C/F-

- nausea, vomiting
- Constipation
- Bony pains ⊕
- Renal calculi
- Abdominal Pain
- depression
- Psychosis



Rx-

- 1) Hydration.
- 2) Diuretics  
  Calciumic → Loop Diuretics
- 3) Bisphosphonates  
  ⊖ osteoclastic activity  
  DRONATES.  
  [Delayed onset of Action]
- 4) GALLIUM }  
5) PLICAMYCIN } → Osteoclast ⊖
- 6) CALCITONIN
- 7) DIALYSIS

PSEUDO HYPO PTH

↓ Sx.  $Ca^{2+}$

Sr. PTH ↑

PTH resistance

ALBRIGHT HEREDITARY OSTEODYSTROPHY (AHO)

Short stature

~~Round~~ Round Face

short 4<sup>th</sup>/5<sup>th</sup> metacarpal. (Brachydactyl)

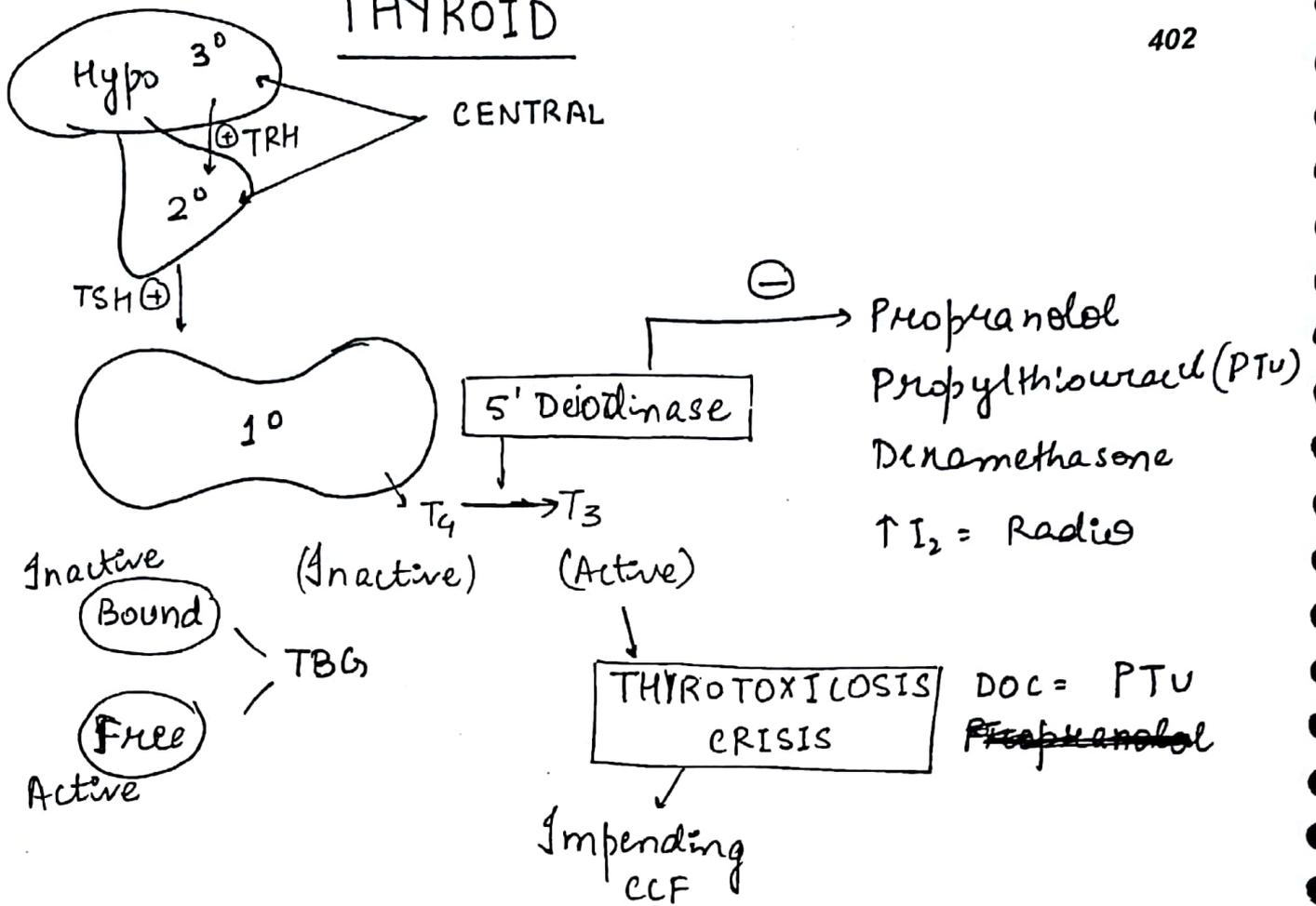
PSEUDO PSEUDO HYPO PTH

Sx.  $Ca^{2+}$  = (N)

Sr. PTH = (N)

AHO phenotype (+)

# THYROID



	TSH	FT <sub>3</sub>	FT <sub>4</sub>
HYPOTHYR (1°)	↑	↓	↓
HYPERTHYR	↓	↑	↑
2° HYPOTHYR	↓	↓	↓
SUBCLINICAL HYPOTHYR	↑	Low (N)	Low (N)

HYPOTHYROID

Weight Gain  
Fatigue  
Cold Intolerance  
Constipation

Menorrhagia

M/c Amenorrhoea

↓ H.R.

mild Diastolic HTN

Delayed Relaxation of  
Jerk

[HUNG UP REFLEX]

Rx HYPOTHYROIDISM

L-Thyroxine  
[1.6 mg/kg/day]

↓ DOSE = elderly  
IHD

↓  
TSH after [6 weeks]  
[N] = 0.35 - 5

[Target = 0.35 - 2.5]

→ L-Thyroxine x Lifelong  
↓  
TSH 6 monthly

TSH  
10  
↓  
8

L-Thyroxine  
75 μg/day  
↓ +25  
100 μg/day

HYPERTHYROID 403

Weight Loss  
Anxiety  
Heat Intolerance  
Diarrhoea  
Amenorrhoea

↑ H.R.

↑ S.B.P. / ↑ D.B.P.

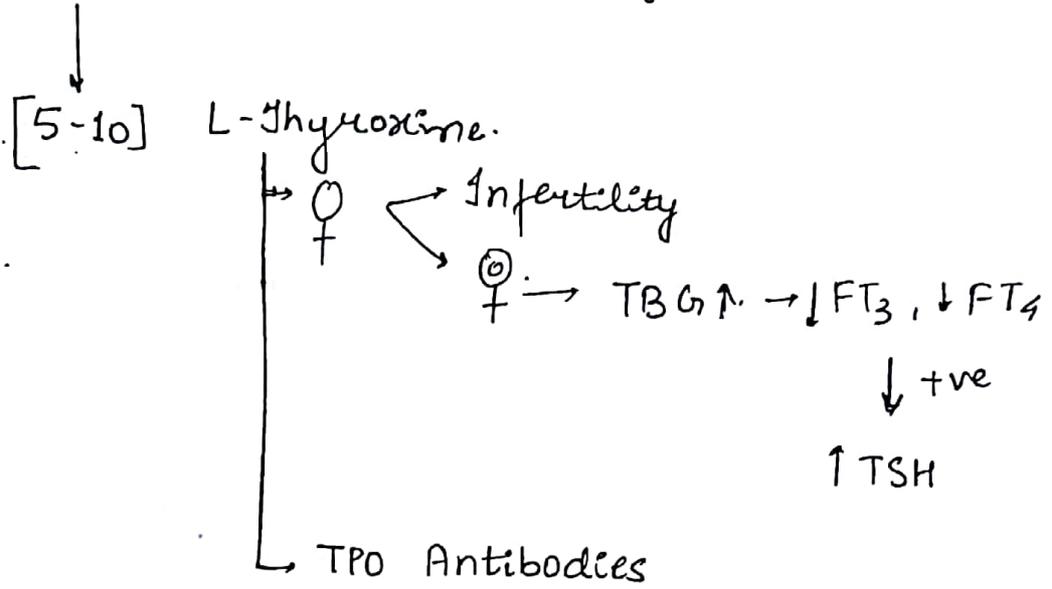
Fine Tremors  
Exophthalmos

SUBCLINICAL HYPOTHYROID

↑ TSH, [FT<sub>3</sub>, FT<sub>4</sub>] low (N)

Rx-

TSH > 10 ⇒ Start L-thyre



# ADRENALS

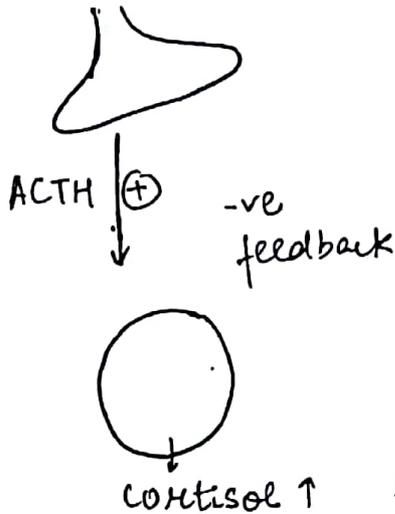
## CUSHING SYNDROME

Loss of -ve feedback

### ETIOLOGY

A) EXOGENEOUS / IATROGENIC [M/C/C]

B) ENDOGENEOUS



DEPENDENT (90%)

INDEPENDENT (10%)

→ Pituitary 75%  
Adenoma [F:M=4:1]  
M/C endogenous cause  
→ ECTOPIC ACTH 15%  
[F:M=1:1]

↓ ADRENAL [F:M=4:1]

Adenoma (5-9%)  
CA (1%)

Hyperplasia (<1%)

M/C malignancy → small cell Ca of lung

• medullary Ca of thyroid

• Pheochromocytoma

• CARCINOMAS → Bronchial  
→ Thyroid  
→ Pancreatic

M/C/C → CUSHING DISEASE

Cushing Syndrome due to Pituitary Adenoma.

C/F :-

**↑ CORTISOL** → ↑ Gluconeogenesis

1) PROTEIN → MYOPATHY (proximal)

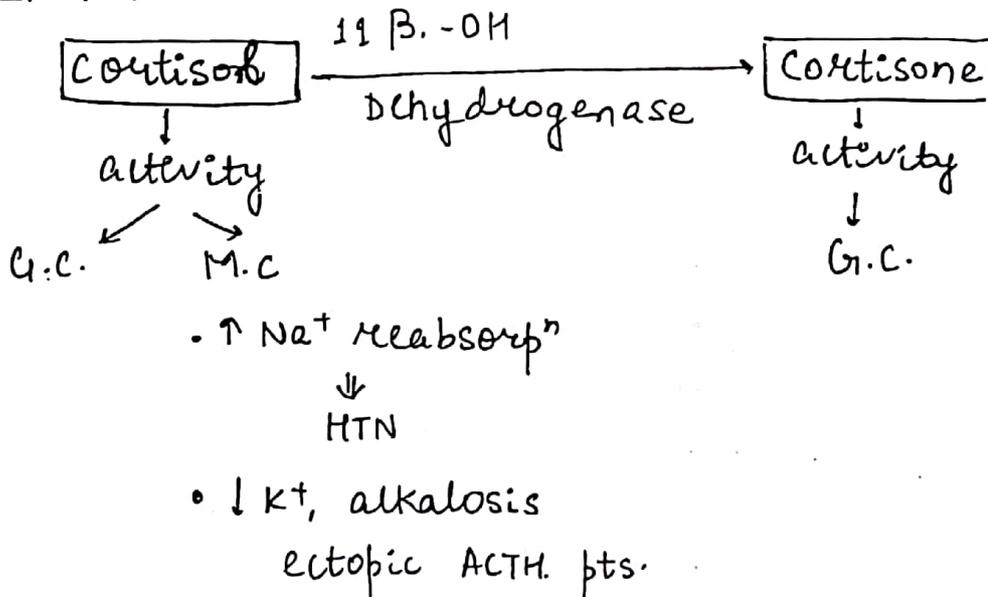
↳ s/c Tissue Tear = **STRIAE** Purplish colour due to rupture of vessels.  
↳ THIN SKIN  
↳ EASY BRUISING.

2) FAT Redistribution of fat  
CENTRIPETAL OBESITY

↳ BUFFALO HUMP  
↳ MOON LIKE FACE

3) DM

4) HYPERNATREMIA



5) ♀ Oligomenorrhoea → Amenorrhoea  
Hirsutism

6> CNS -

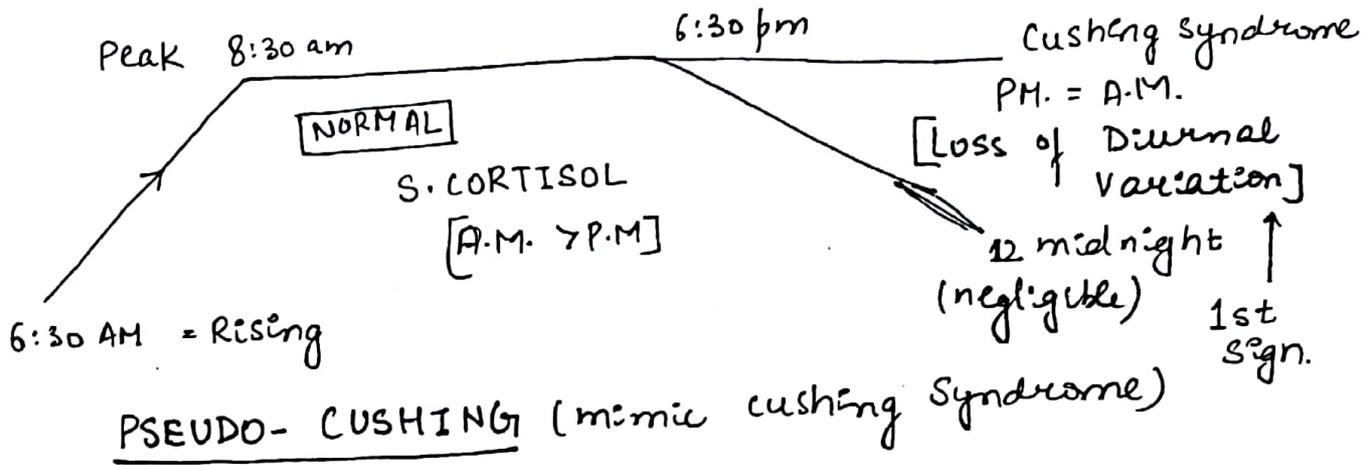
↑ appetite

↓ sleep

euphoria

[Psychosis]

407



Chronic ~~alka~~ alcoholics

Psychotic pts.

Pts = Hyperthyroidism

Pt = Depression.

CLINICAL SUSPICION OF C.S.

WEIGHT GAIN (80%) = thin skin > HTN (80%) (75%)

1st M/C symptom

> central obesity (50%)

> ↓K<sup>+</sup>, alkalosis (15%)



SCREENING TEST

~~SPI~~ SCREENING TEST

- 24 HR. URINARY CORTISOL ↑↑
- MIDNIGHT S. CORTISOL ↑
- ORAL DEXA CHALLENGE TEST [BEST]

1mg DEXAMETHASONE @ 11:00PM

(oral) ↓

S. CORTISOL @ 9:00AM

↳ (N) = (N)

↳ C.S. = ↑ (due to loss of -ve feedback)

CONFIRMATORY

(4mg) 0.5mg DEXA I/V 6hrly x 2 days

↓  
S.H. cortisol → (N) = C.S. ⊖ ⊖

↳ ↑ . C.S. ⊕ ⊕

[LOW DOSE DEXA TEST]

ETIOLOGY H/o - exogenous

ACTH

↑  
DEPENDENT

- ↳ PITUITARY ADENOMA
- ↳ ECTOPIC ACTH.

↓ / (N)  
INDEPENDENT

↓  
ADRENAL ADENOMA  
[CT Abdomen]

MRI can't visualize pituitary adenoma (2-5mm)

1) INF-PETROSAL SINUS SAMPLING (IPSS)

(CRH)

↓ ⊕

ACTH

↓  
Sample ↙ Petrosal sinus (PS)  
↘ Peripheral vein (PV)

RATIO

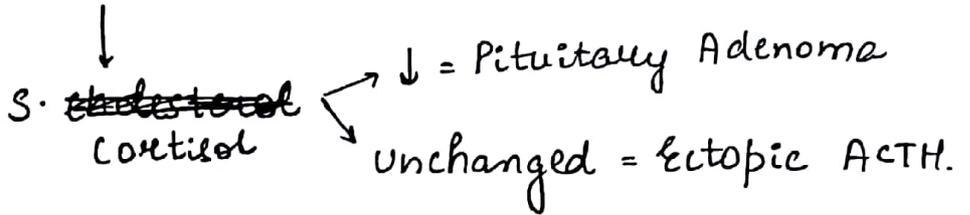
$\frac{PS}{PV} \uparrow \Rightarrow$  Increased

$\frac{PS}{PV} \downarrow =$  Decreased.

PITUITARY ADENOMA

ECTOPIC ACTH

2mg DEXA IV. 6hrly x 2Days



2) High Dose DEXA TEST

PITUITARY ADENOMA

ECTOPIC ACTH

C/F

ONSET → Insidious

Acute

PROGRESSION → slow

Rapid

HYPERPIGMENTATION → (+)

(+) (+) (+) (+)

IPSS  $\frac{PS}{PV}$  (↑)

$\frac{PS}{PV}$  (↓)

HIGH DOSE DEXA TEST +ve response

Unchanged.

Rx

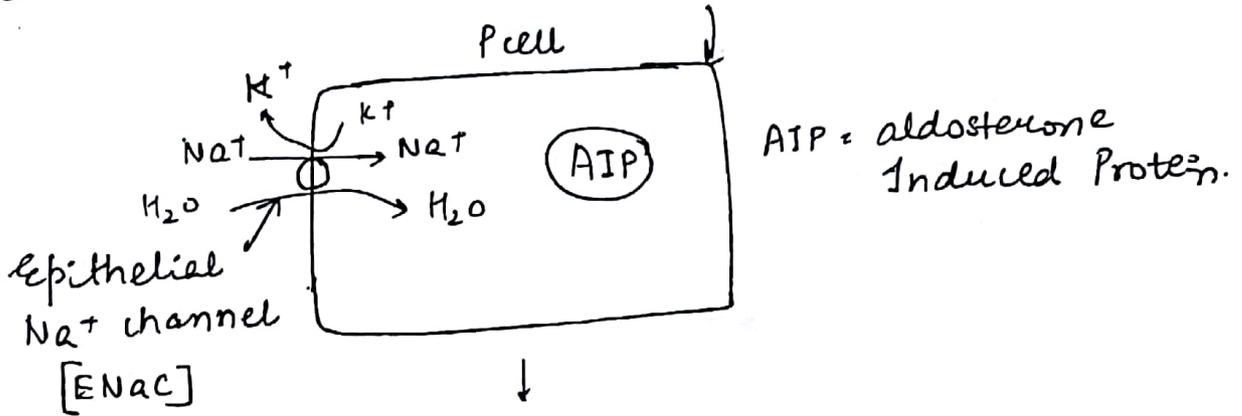
- Ketoconazole
- Metapyrone
- Etomidate
- Mitotane

⊖ cortisol synthesis

# HYPER ALDOSTERONISM

**2°**

↓ volume → ↑ Renin → ↑ Aldosterone

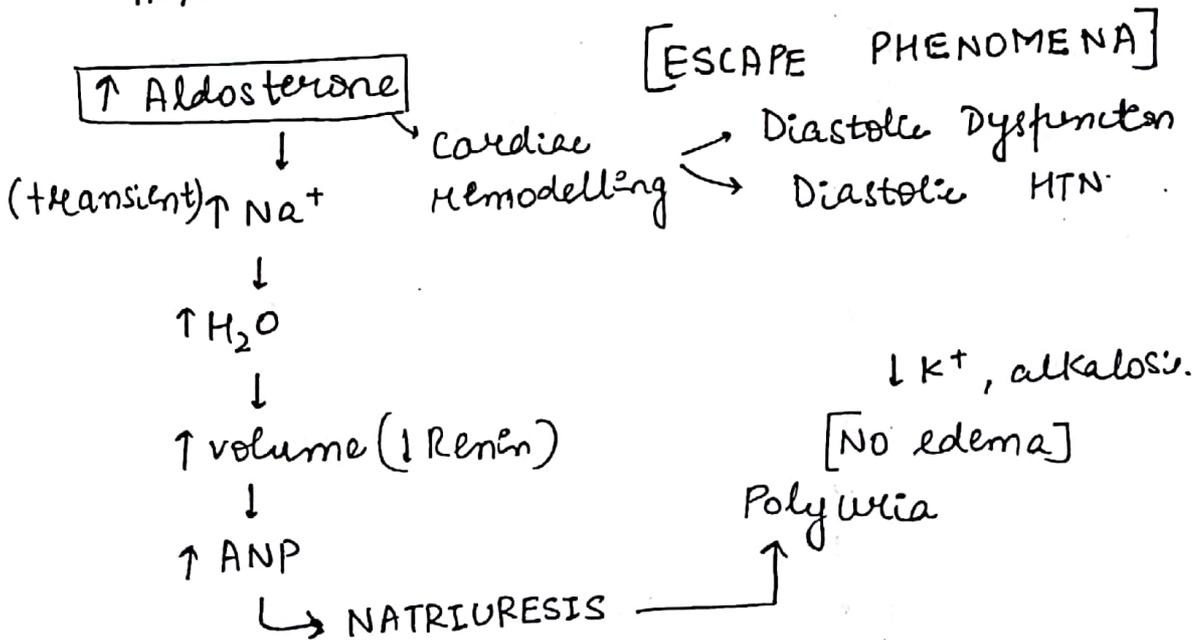


**1°** ← M.I.C.C.

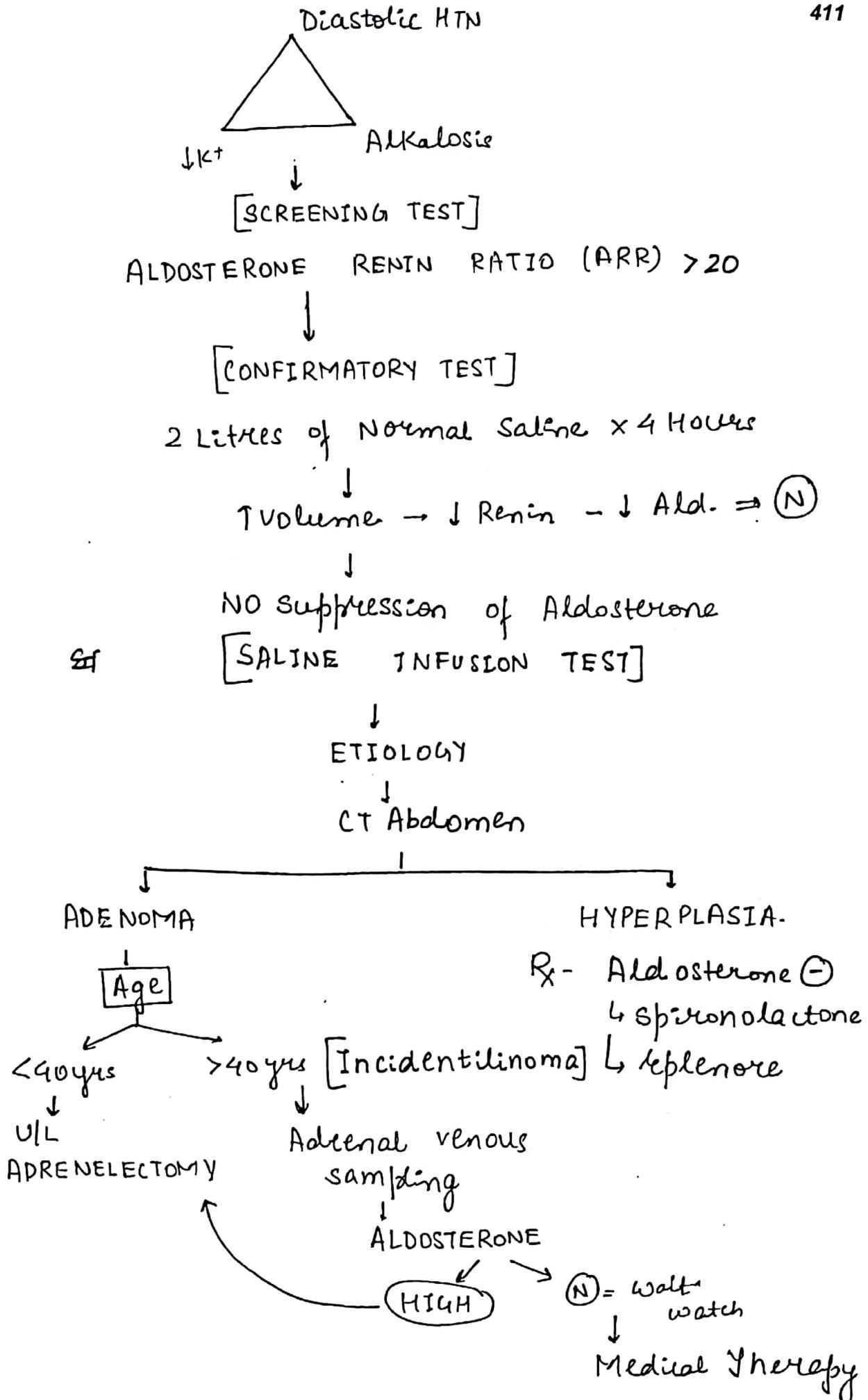
1) BIL Idiopathic cortical Hyperplasia (60%)

2) Adrenal Adenoma (40%)

↑  
M.I.C.C. - CONN SYNDROME

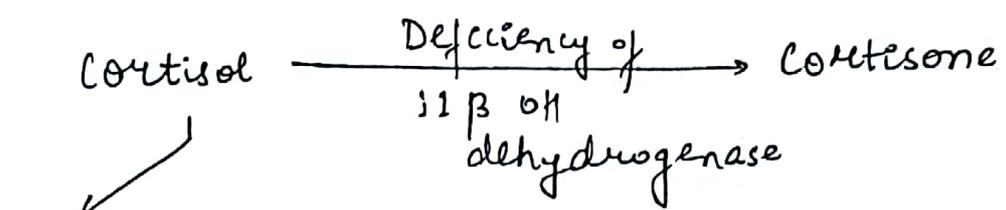


CLINICAL SUSPICION



**D/D**

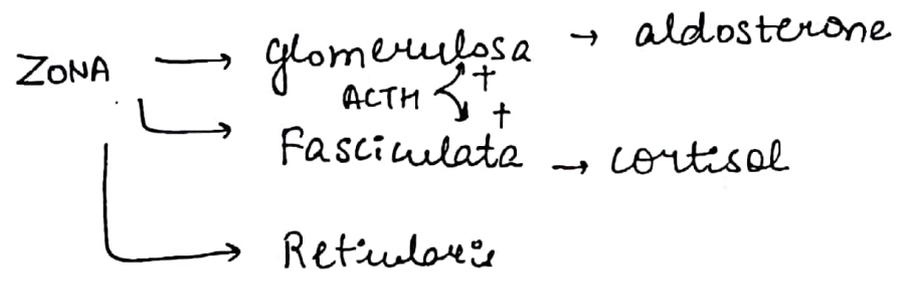
### 17 Syndrome of apparent Mineralocorticoid excess [SAME]



↓ K<sup>+</sup>, Alkalosis

R<sub>x</sub> = STEROIDS → ↓ ACTH  
↓  
↓ Cortisol

### 27 Glucocorticoid Remediable Aldosteronism [GRA]



R<sub>x</sub> - STEROIDS → ↓ ACTH → ↓ Aldosterone

### 37 LIDDLES SYNDROME

↑ Functioning of ENAC → ↑ Na<sup>+</sup>  
↓ K<sup>+</sup>, alkalosis.

R<sub>x</sub> - ENAC ⊖ → TRIAMTERENE  
↓  
↓ AMILORIDE

# ADRENAL INSUFFICIENCY

ADDITIONAL DISEASE

1°

ADRENAL

Autoimmune (MCC in world)

TB (MCC in India)

2°

PITUITARY

- Surgery
- Trauma
- Radiation
- Apoplexy

↓ CORTISOL

DEFICIENCY

↓ G.C.

Activity

M.C ↓

↓ GLUCOSE

↑ Protein Breakdown

wt. loss

Thin

↓ Na<sup>+</sup> ← Salt Wasting  
M/c Biochemical Ab(N)

↓ ECF

↓ BP

[↑ K<sup>+</sup>, acidosis]

ASTHENIA

M/c = 1st symptom

lethargy

Fatigue

↑ ACTH

Hyperpigmentation. (localised)

↳ Oral mucosa

Conjunctiva

Palmar creases

Nipple & areola region

moles, scars

ACTH administration

↳ (N) → CORTISOL ↑

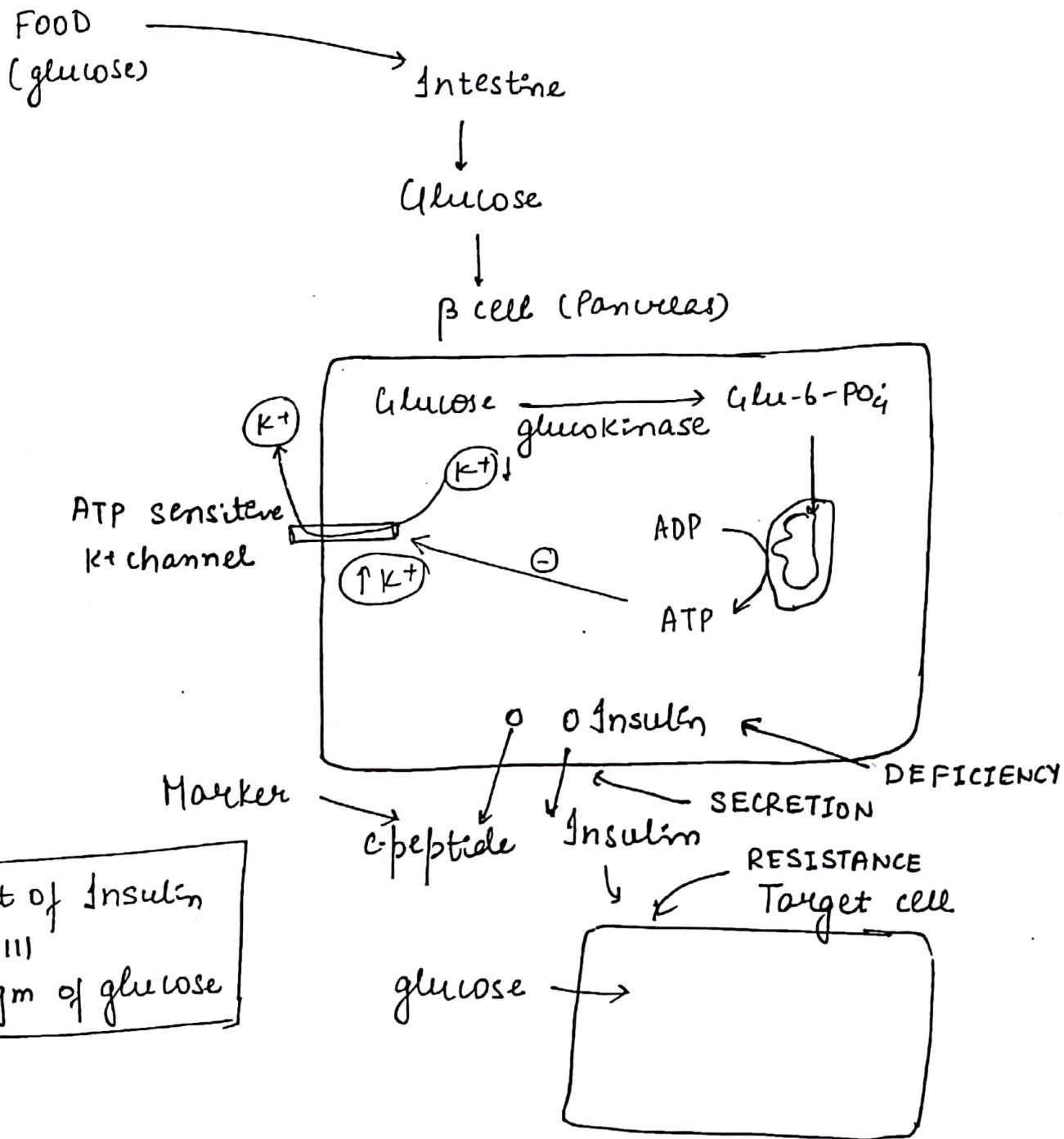
↳ Addison's pt → CORTISOL (unchanged)

[ACTH STIMULATION TEST / COSYNTROPIN / SYNACTHEN  
TEST]   
 ~~Diag~~ Diagnostic Test

Rx = STEROIDS

Hydrocortisone (DOC)

# DIABETES MELLITUS (DM)



Deficiency = TYPE-I

Secretion Resistance → TYPE-II

Insulin t<sub>1/2</sub> → ↓↓

TYPE-I

-  $\beta$  cell Destruction  
( $>90\%$ )

- HLA Mediated

Aniulinemia

Age of onset < 30 yrs

Habitus Thin

Family H/o. (+)

HTN (-)

Dyslipidemia (-)

DKA

TYPE-II

Secretory Defect

Insulin Resistance

Hyperinsulinemia

> 30 yrs

obese

(+) (+) (+) (+)

(+)

(+) [↑ TG → ↓ HDL]

Hyperosmolar

Non-Ketotic Coma

20 yrs → 25 yrs  
RBS ↑↑↑ RBS - controlled.  
K.B. (+) Insulin ↓↓  
Obese (OHA)  
Insulin (Type 1) (Type 2)

30 yrs → 35 yrs  
RBS ↑↑↑ RBS ↑↑↑  
Thin OHA ↑↑↑  
K.B. (-) Insulin  
OHA (Type 2) (Type 1)

KETOSIS PRONE DIABETES  
(KPD)

1.5 DM

LATENT AUTOIMMUNE  
DIABETES IN ADULTS  
(LADA)

## MATURITY ONSET DIABETES IN ADULTS (MODY)

Onset 5-15 yrs of Age.

Thin

OHA Response

AD Inheritance

DKA ⊖

HTN ⊖

6 types of MODY

↓  
TYPE 3 (M1c type)

↓  
HNF-1 $\alpha$  Deficiency

TYPE-3 DIABETES / BRAIN DIABETES / ALZHEIMER

Insulin Resistance, Deficiency

↓  
Ppt the cond<sup>n</sup>

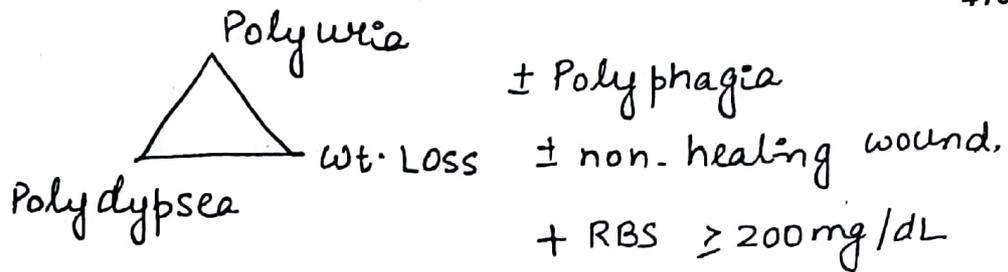
TYPE-4

Elderly >60 yrs.

OHA response (minimum dose)

# DIAGNOSIS

418



or.

Fasting 8hrs ← Fasting BS  $\geq$  126 mg/dL

or

Oral GTT

75gm glucose (oral)



2hr BS  $\geq$  200 mg/dL.

or

HbA1c  $>$  6.5%  
[glucose + globin]

## ACUTE COMPLICATION of DIABETES

DIABETIC KETOACIDOSIS

Type-1

(I) RBS = 250 - 600mg/dL

(II) Ketone Bodies → Blood → KETONEMIA (Reliable)  
→ Urine → KETONURIA (Best Bedside)

(III) ↓ pH

C/F

1) nausea, vomiting (persistent)

K.B. (+) CTZ

2) Abdominal Pain ± Tenderness

3) ↑ HR

4) ↑ RR [KUSMALL BREATHING]

Metabolic acidosis → Resp. alkalosis

CO<sub>2</sub> → ↑ acidosis  
 ↓ alkalosis

5) Fruity odour → due to acetone

6) **Dehydration** (severe)  
 H/c of mortality

**Rx** -

1) I.v. fluids (4-6 L)

Most effective Rx

0.9% NS

To prevent

↑ Na<sup>+</sup>, ↑ Ca<sup>2+</sup>  
 4-6 hr

**0.45% NS**

To prevent hypoglycemia

**5% Dextrose**

RBS < 200

x RL x

2) Insulin

Regular → 10 units / IV Bolus

↓  
 0.1 U / kg / hr

3) KCl @ 20-40 mg / hr.

4) NaHCO<sub>3</sub>

pH < 7.

# HYPEROSMOLAR NON-KETOTIC COMA

TYPE=2

RBS = 600 - 1000 mg/dL

↑ s.s. Osm.

KB ⊖

Altered sensorium

Rx = 1) IV fluid (6-10L)

2) Insulin

## CHRONIC COMPLICATION

### DIABETIC NEUROPATHY

#### (A) POLYNEUROPATHY

Distal symmetry sensory  
(M/c type)

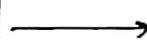
glove }  
stocking } ⊕ Loss

1st ⊕ lost

Vibration

[128 Hz Tuning Fork]

PARAESTHESIA



ANAESTHESIA

Rx

1) Improved Glycemic control

2) Pain L

AED = Pregabalin

TCA = Amitriptyline

## (B) MONONEUROPATHY

M/c Cranial N/V

III > VII  
 [Pupillary sparing]

Mononeuritis multiplex = Patchy involvement of  
 ↳ M/c/c - metabolic = DM [(B) in India, world]

Infective = LEPROSY

Vasculitis = POLYARTERITIS NODOSA

## (C) AUTOIMM AUTONOMIC NEUROPATHY

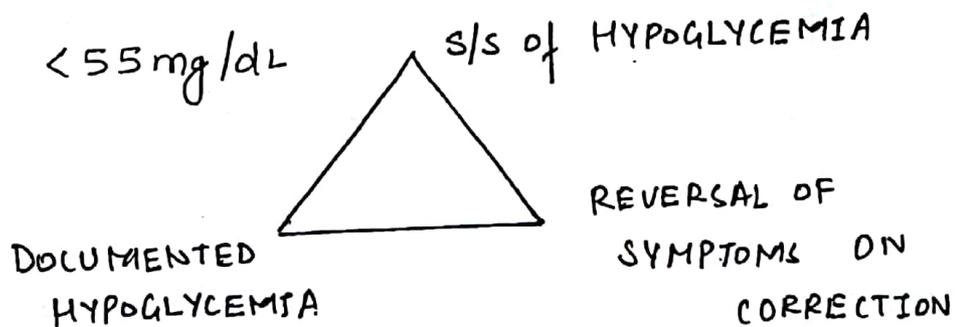
Hypoglycemic Unawareness

$\beta$  ⊖ avoided in diabetic pts.

Intensive control is avoided  $\Rightarrow$  ↑ Risk of hypoglycemia

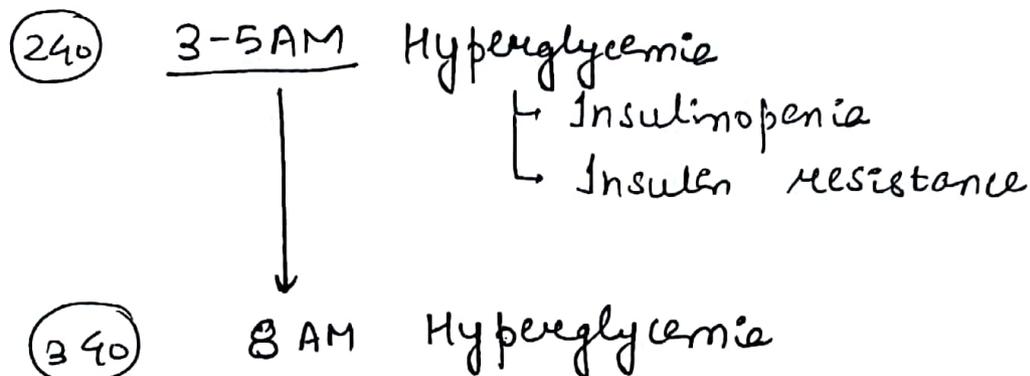
### HYPOGLYCEMIA

#### WHIPPLES TRIAD



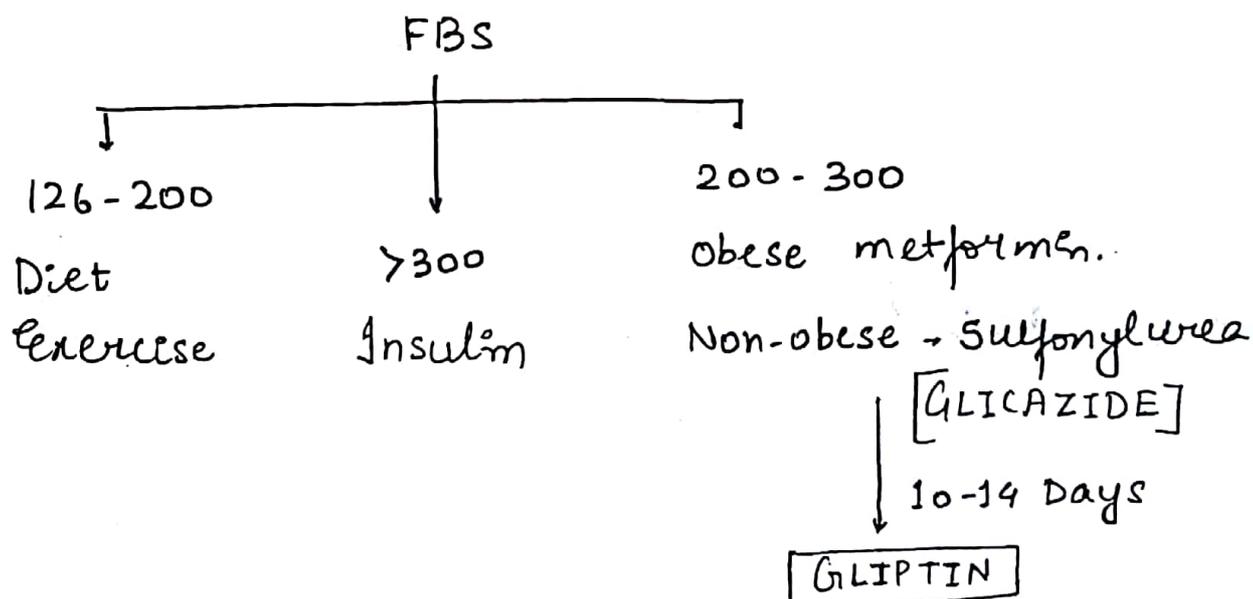


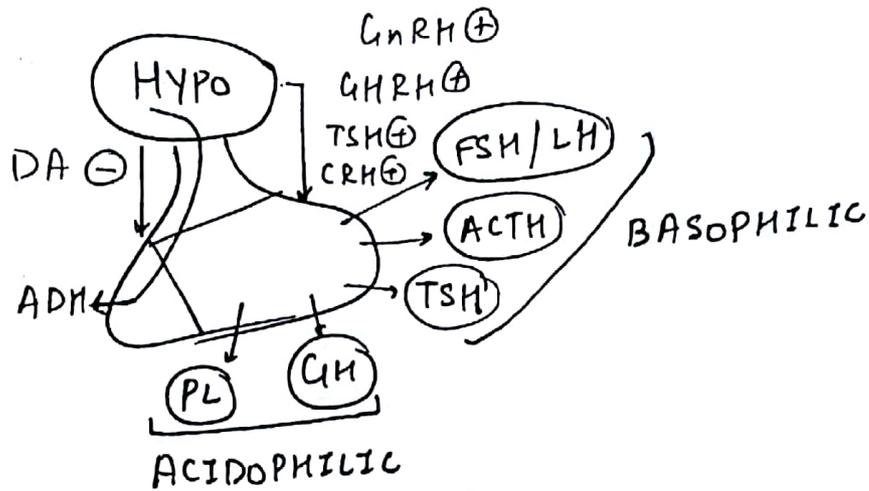
## DAWN PHENOMENA



Rx = ↑ night Insulin + Insulin sensitiser

## Rx of TYPE-2





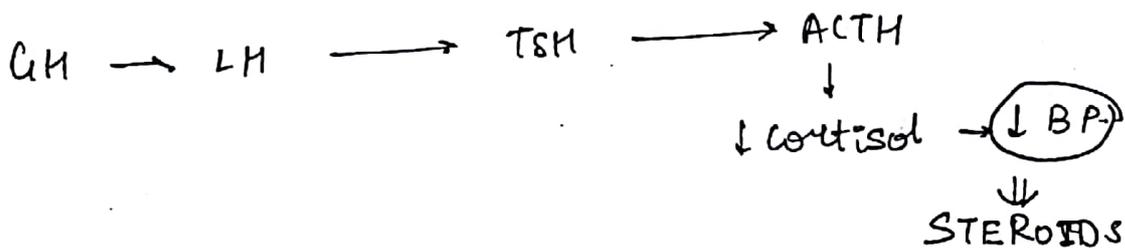
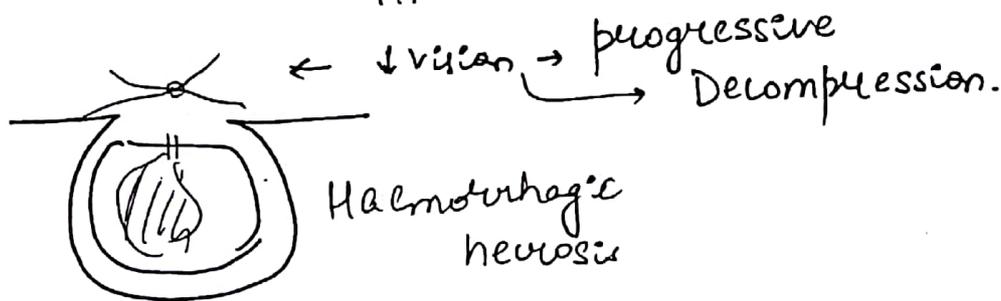
STALK LESIONS

- ↑ Prolactin
- Hypothyroidism (central)
- ↓ glucose
- ↓ BP
- Central DI

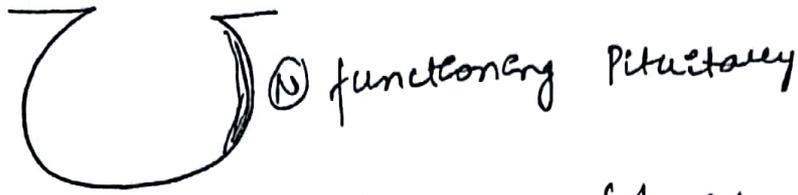
PITUITARY APOPLEXY

↳ SHEEHAN SYNDROME

↑ Incidence = Sickle cell Disease } Predisposing Factors  
 DM  
 HTN



↓  
after few months



EMPTY SELLA SYNDROME (Incidental finding)



# MEDICINE (GIT)

427

Liver

Intestine

\* Disorder of Bilirubin met

\* Acute Viral Hepatitis

\* Chr. hep/cirrhosis

\* Comp<sup>n</sup> of liver failure

\* Malabsorption syndrome

\* Diarrhoea

\* GI infect<sup>n</sup>

\* IBD

\* IBS

## BILIRUBIN METABOLISM

space of Disse

(N)

Heme

→

Unconj  
Bilirubin

→

Unconj  
Bil

→

UGT

Conj (C.B.)  
Bil

←

OATP

←

MRP<sub>3</sub>

→

MRP<sub>2</sub> (multi drug  
Resistant protein)

↓

Bile

↓

GIT

OATP - organic anion transport protein

## DISORDERS OF BILIRUBIN METABOLISM

I ↑ Unconjugated Bilirubin

↳ Increased synthesis -

a) Hemolytic anaemia → ↑ premature destruction of RBC in periphery

b) Ineffective erythropoiesis → ↑ premature destruction of RBC in Bone marrow

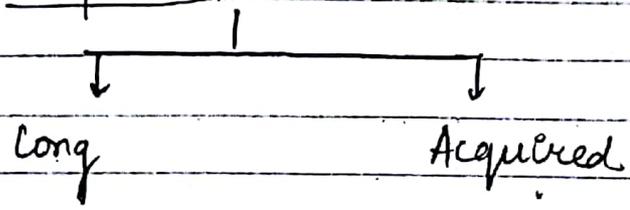
causes

- Thalassemia
- Megaloblastic anaemia
- Severe Fe def.
- Pb poisoning

c) Large haematoma

d) Lobar pneumonia (↑ RBC destruc<sup>n</sup> in exudate)

II) ↓ Uptake :-



Gilbert Syndrome -

Drugs - Rifampicin

Probenecid (prophylaxis for gout)

Ribavirin (for HepC virus)

3) ↓ UGT :- (UDP glucosyl transferase)

\* Cong. cause -

Crigler Najjar I

NI ~~Crig~~

Gilbert Syndrome

UGT activity	0%	10%	33%
Mode of inheritance	AR	AR	Both (AR/AD)
S. Bil (Total)	>20	6-20	<4
Remission	(+)	Rare	(-)
Mortality	Before 1 year @ 200 f/t -	Adulthood	Not ↑.

I

	CNZ	CNII	Gilbert Syndrome
Inw	N	N	Lipofuscin pigment = Brown colour
Liver B <sub>x</sub>			

R <sub>x</sub>	Liver Transplant	Enzyme inducer Phenobarbital	No T/t Needed
		↓	
		25% ↓ in S. Bil.	
		↓	
		If no response then go for Liver Transplant	

\* Acquired causes :-

1) Drugs - Gentamicin  
Chloramphenicol  
Progesterone

2) Breast Milk Jaundice (Self-Limiting)

FA ⊖ → UGT of neonate →  
No need to stop feeding

3) Lucey Driscoll Syndrome :- (Self Limiting)  
Maternal serum Ab ⊖ UGT of neonate

II ↑ Conjugated Bilirubin (Isolated)

Liver enzymes (N)

Dubin Johnson Syndrome

Rotor Syndrome

Mech ⊖ Mutation of MRP<sub>2</sub>

⊖ Mutation of OATP<sup>DB</sup>

Mode of inheritance

AR

AR.

S. Bil.

< 4

< 4

Kernicterus

⊖

⊖

Mortality

not ↑

not ↑

Inv

Liver B<sub>x</sub> Black Pigmentation.

Normal.

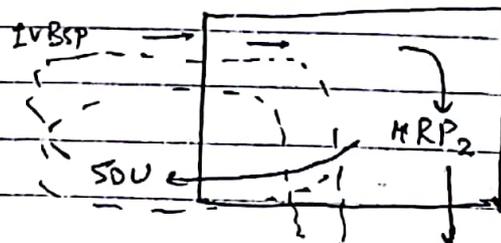
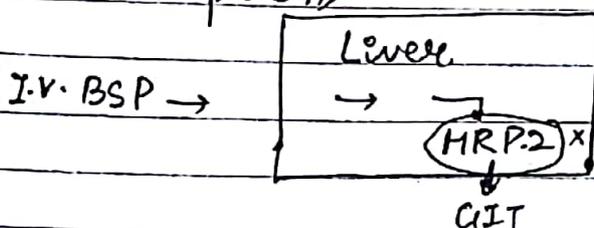
(epinephrine metabolite (N)

excreted by MRP<sub>2</sub>)

BSP clearance

test

(Brom sulphalein)



(N) BSP clearance ≤ 90 min

Delayed clearance

∴ MRP<sub>2</sub> absent, hence no clearance of BSP

of BSP

R<sub>x</sub> not Req

Not Req.

Q. 2 feature will suggest cause of ↑ of unconjugated  
Bil except :-

a) GB pigmented stones (H. anaemia) True

b) P/s → spherocytes (H. anaemia) True

Acute hep c viral infection Enzyme ↑ + conj. bil. ↑↑

d) H/o gout True (Probenecid)

## ACUTE VIRAL HEPATITIS

caused by hep A to E

Hep A

① Mode of - H/c Feco-oral  
Transmission.

② Transmission to - common  
close contact

③

③ Rate - • Blood Transfusion  
villmia during late  
incubation period

• Sexual

④ Not a mode  
of transmission

Vertical

Hep E

H/c Feco-oral

sewer line

Rare ↓

community  
spread.

'New epidemic in  
community'

Vertical

BT

Sexual

## Hep A

## Hep E

C/E M/C cause of Ac. Viral Hep. in children.

M/C of Ac. Viral Hep. in adults.

[M/C of viral Hep - B]

M/C of Ac. Viral Hep. in ♀

[M/C of viral Hep in ♀ = B]

Relapsing Hepatitis  
2 clinical episodes by same virus in ac. phase (< 6 months)

Cholestatic hepatitis.  
swollen hepatocytes cause obstruction to intrahep. Bile flow.  
[ALP also ↑].

Inv

Serology IgM Anti HAV  
= Acute Hep. A infect<sup>n</sup>

IgM Anti HEV  
= Acute Hep E infect<sup>n</sup>

IgG Anti HAV - Pt is immune

IgG Anti-HEV - ~~is~~ Pt is immune

↓  
Possibilities.

- Post vaccination ✓
- Remote recovered past infect<sup>n</sup> ✓
- Chronic infection. ✗  
(virus ⊕ > 6 months)

✗  
✓  
✗

Complications.

1) Fulminant hepatitis - 0.1%  
(encephalopathy < 2 wks of Jaundice)

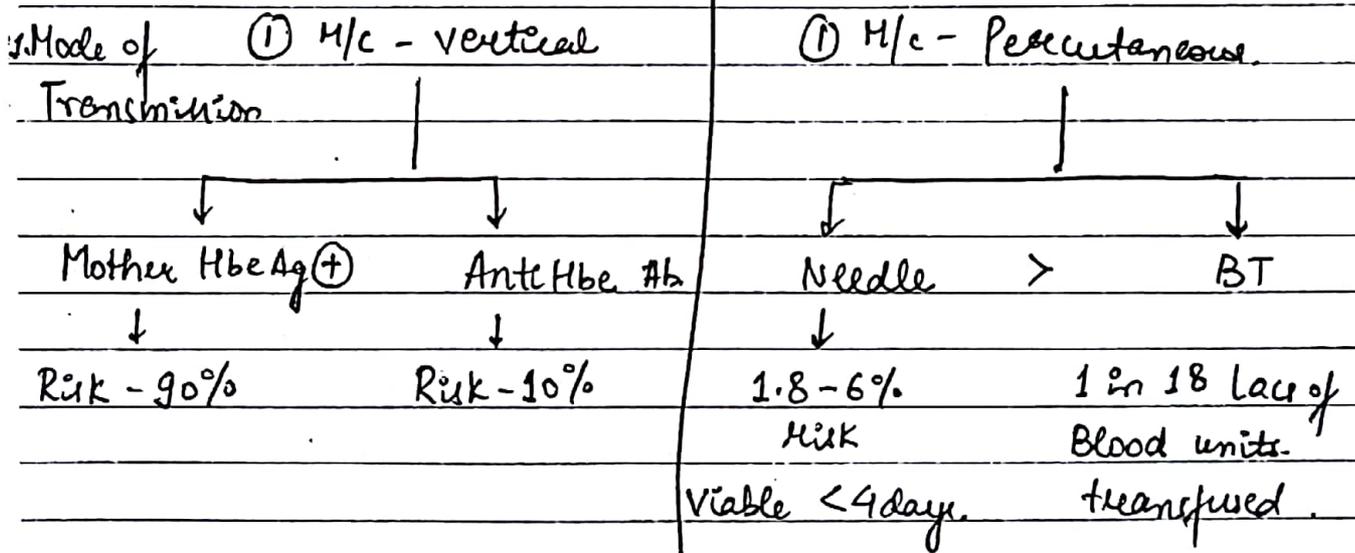
~~is~~ non ♀ → 1-2%  
♀ → 10-20%

2) Chronic Hep (viral i +ve. for >6mths + Liver damage (+))	0%	0%
3) Carrier. (virus + >6mths Liver damage (-))	0%	0%

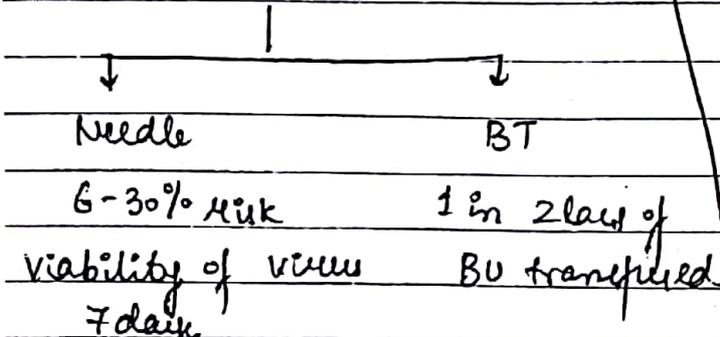
LMP Topic

Hep B

Hep C



② Percutaneous



MOT	HIV	RISK.
Needle	IV drug	0.6%
	accidental	0.3%
BT		1 in 22 Lacs

M/c BT related virus = (B)

(Some donors have low level HBsAg & it NOT detected by routine lab method).	<u>MOT</u>	<del>HIV</del>	<del>Risk</del>
③ Sexual variable		vertical - 5% risk	
<u>Rare. MOT</u> secreted into saliva = yes Human Bite                      yes		yes. yes.	
<u>Not MOT</u> • Virus secreted into <del>st</del> stools                      yes.		yes.	
• Feco - oral transmission (destroyed in stomach)                      No		No.	
• Breast milk secreted                      yes		yes	
• " " transmission                      No		No	

secreted:

Q. All are transmitted by blood except

- |                 |                     |                     |
|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| a) Hep A        | <del>a) Hep A</del> | <del>a) Hep A</del> |
| b) B            | b) B                | b) B                |
| c) C            | c) C                | c) C                |
| <del>d) E</del> | d) HIV              | d) G                |

Q. All causes AVH, transmitted by blood except

a) Hep A

b) B

c

d) G. → never causes AVH.

Q. M/c mode of transmission of hep B

1) Vertical vs Horizontal

2) Vertical vs Percutaneous vs Sexual vs Human Bite

Q. Hep B not transmitted by

a) saliva

b) semen

~~c) Feco-oral~~

d) Breast feeding.

Q/E

Hep B

Mcc of viral cause of HCC

express HBsAg

⊕ Viral Replication

⊖ p53

Mcc viral cause of chr. Hep =  
(Prevalence wise)

Mcc of Carrier

Hep C

Mcc viral cause of cirrhosis

[Mcc of cirrhosis = Alcohol]

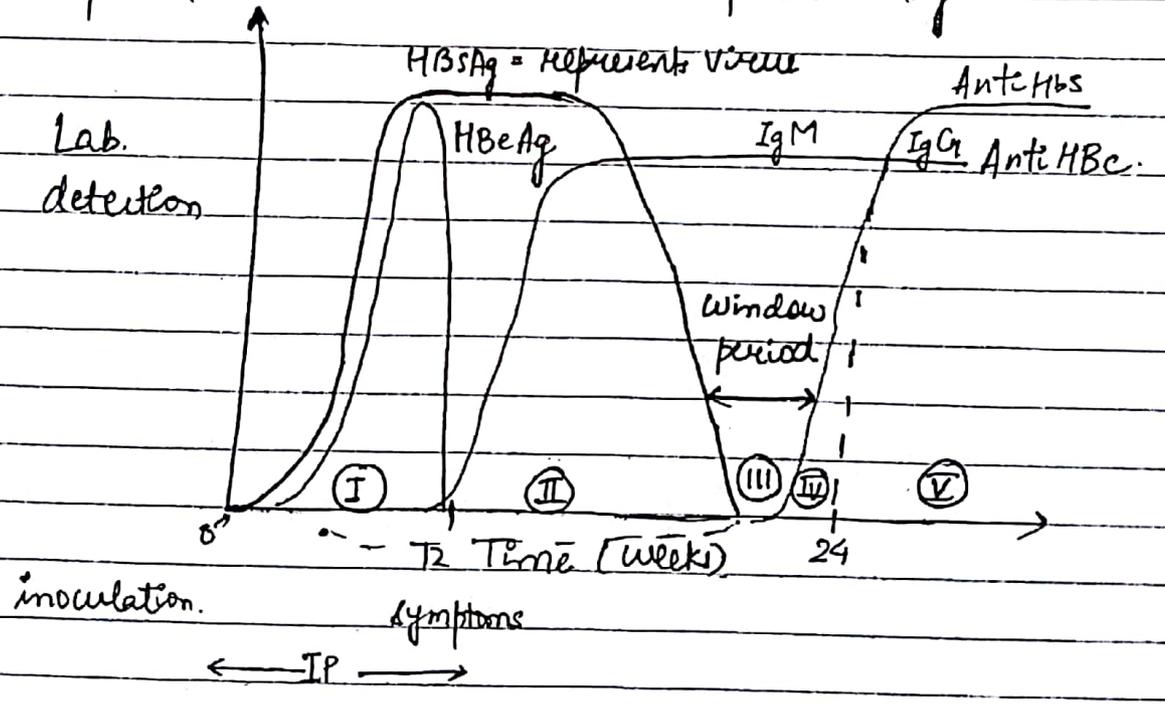
Mcc AVH leading to chr. Hep.  
or

Max. Risk of chronicity

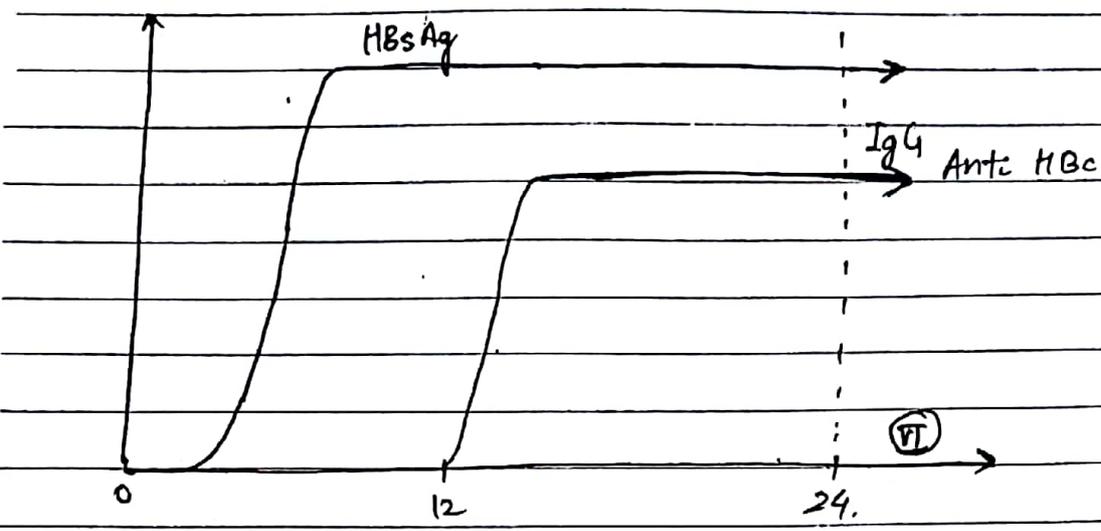
Severe sickness like illness ↓ HBsAg + Ab Joint pain + rashes	Insulin Resistance by ⊖ insulin action ↑ Risk of T <sub>2</sub> DM
In children = LN + Hepatosplenomegaly + Rash Gianotti-Crosti Syndrome	

### \* Serology of Hep B Infection

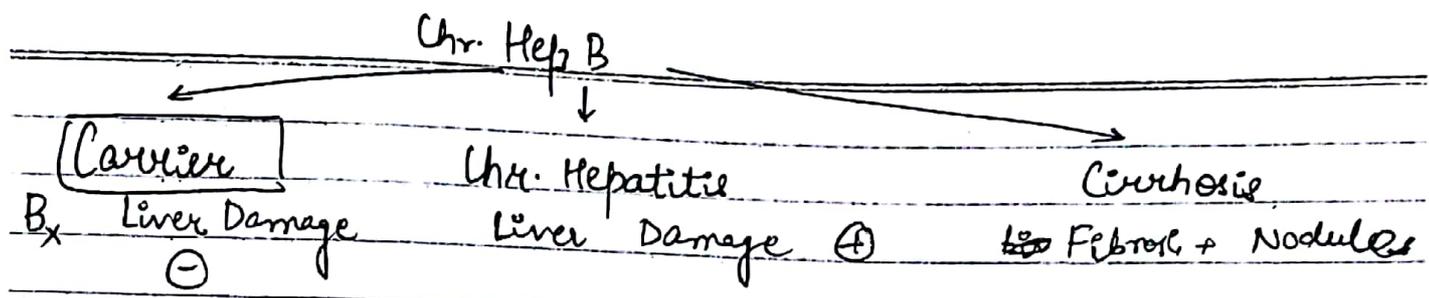
1) If Hep B limited to Acute phase only



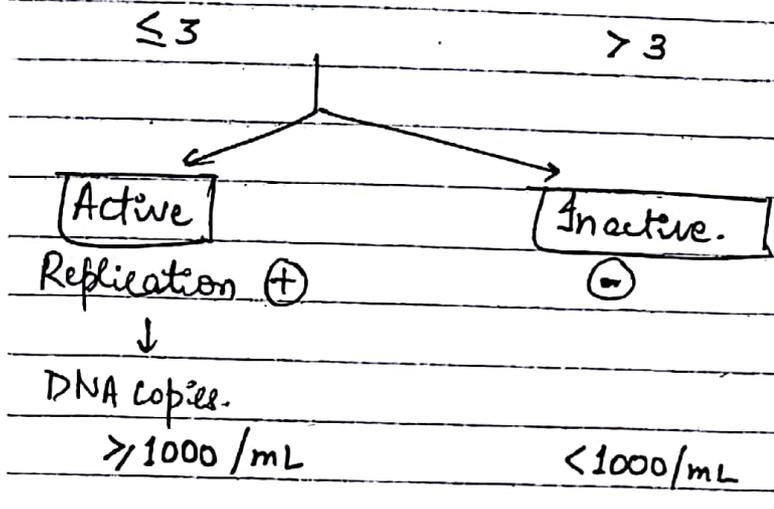
2) If hep B converted to chronic infection



Phase	Markers
① I.P.	HBsAg, HBeAg. Earliest marker of HBsAg.
② Acute (symp) Hep B infection	HBsAg, IgM Anti HBe Most reliable marker of Ac Hep B infection.
③ Window period	IgM Anti HBe
④ Recovery period of Ac. Hep B	IgM Anti HBe, Anti HBs
⑤ Remote past infection	IgG, Anti HBe, Anti HBs ± (disappears after year)
⑥ Chronic infection	HBsAg + IgG Anti HBe.



HAI (Histological Activity Index)  $\leq 3$



Replication markers:-

1) Quantitative marker → DNA copies ← Most reliable replication marker

2) Qualitative marker → HBe Ag.

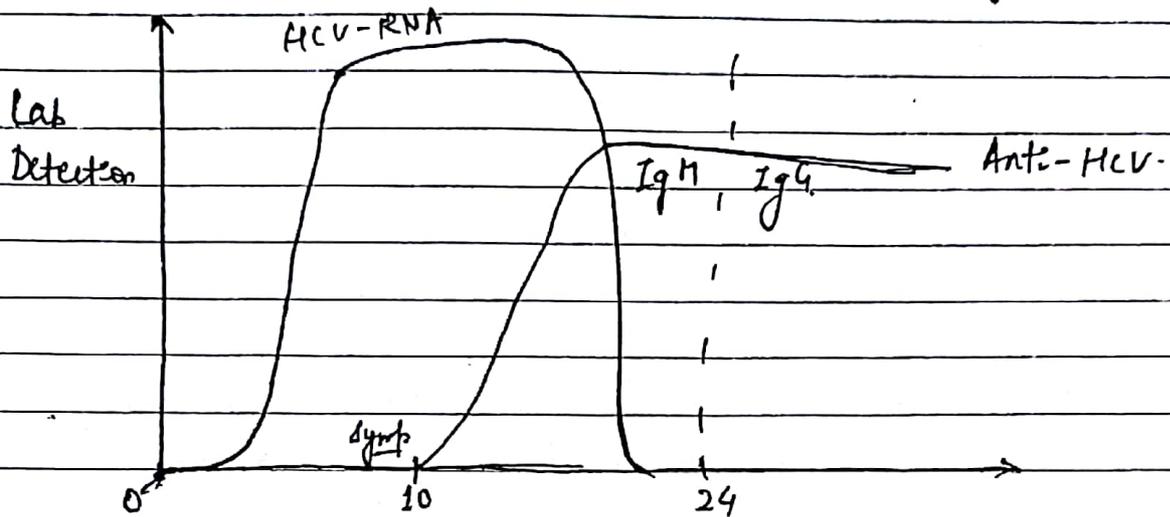
Exception Pre core Mutants of hep B virus

Unable to make HBeAg but replication (+)

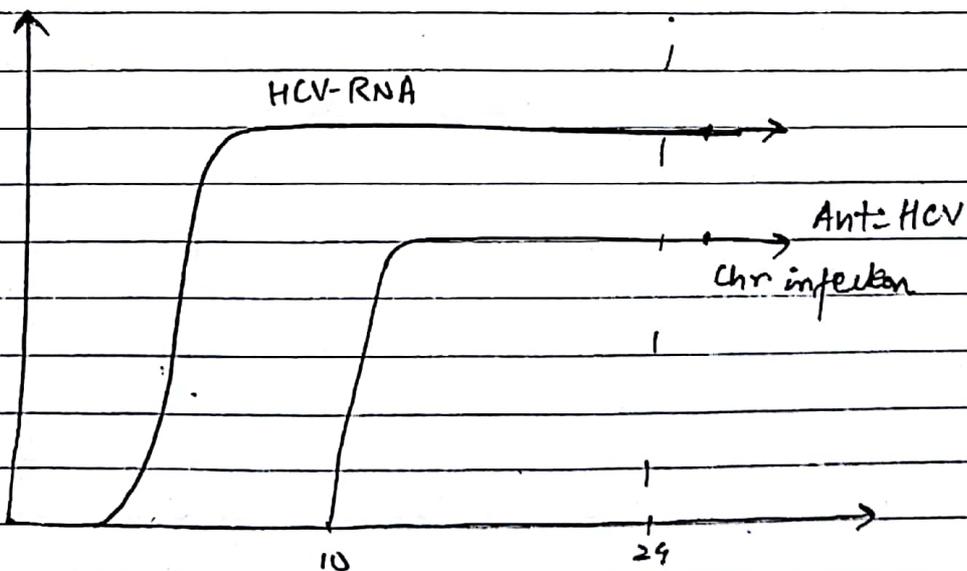
	DNA	HBeAg	$\Delta$
①	(+)	(+)	Replicative phase of hep B virus
②	(+)	(-)	Pre-core mutants of hep B
③	(-)	(-)	Non-replicative phase

## \* Serology of Hep c Infection :-

1) If Hep c limited to Acute phase only



2) If Hep c converted into chronic infection



Complications	Hep B	Hep C
① Fulminant Hepatitis	0.1 - 1%	0.1%
② Chr. Hep	1 - 10%	85% <sup>or</sup>
③ Carrier state	0.1 - 30% Mean - 15%	1.5 - 3.2% Mean - 2.5%

### Hep D

- Mode of transmission -
- ① Percutaneous (Non-endemic zones) India
  - ② Close contact (endemic zones)

CF-

① M/c AVH leading to Fulminant Hepatitis  $\Delta$  D  
or max risk

② Always associated  $\bar{c}$  Hep B

### Serology

① Co-infection = Acute hep D + Acute hep B  
 $\downarrow$   $\downarrow$   
 IgM Anti HDV      IgM Anti HBe

② Superinfection = Acute hep D + Chronic hep B  
 $\downarrow$   $\downarrow$   
 IgM Anti HDV      IgG Anti HBe

### # Comp

① Fulminant Hep. 5% in Co-infection.  
 20% <sup>or</sup> in Superinfection.

- ② Chr. Hep } → depend on Hep B.  
 ③ Carrier }

T/t

① AVH

→ Supportive care (mostly self limiting)

↓  
 Iv. fluid of choice = Dextrose as hypoglycemia risk  
 Min. Dextrose Req. = 150 g/day.

if 5% Dx = 3000 mL/d  
 (5g/100mL)

if 10% Dx = 1.5L/day → Fluid of choice

if 25% Dx = 600 mL/day. ⇒ may cause thrombophlebitis.  
 ↳ not used for maintenance  
 reserved for emergency

2) Antiviral.

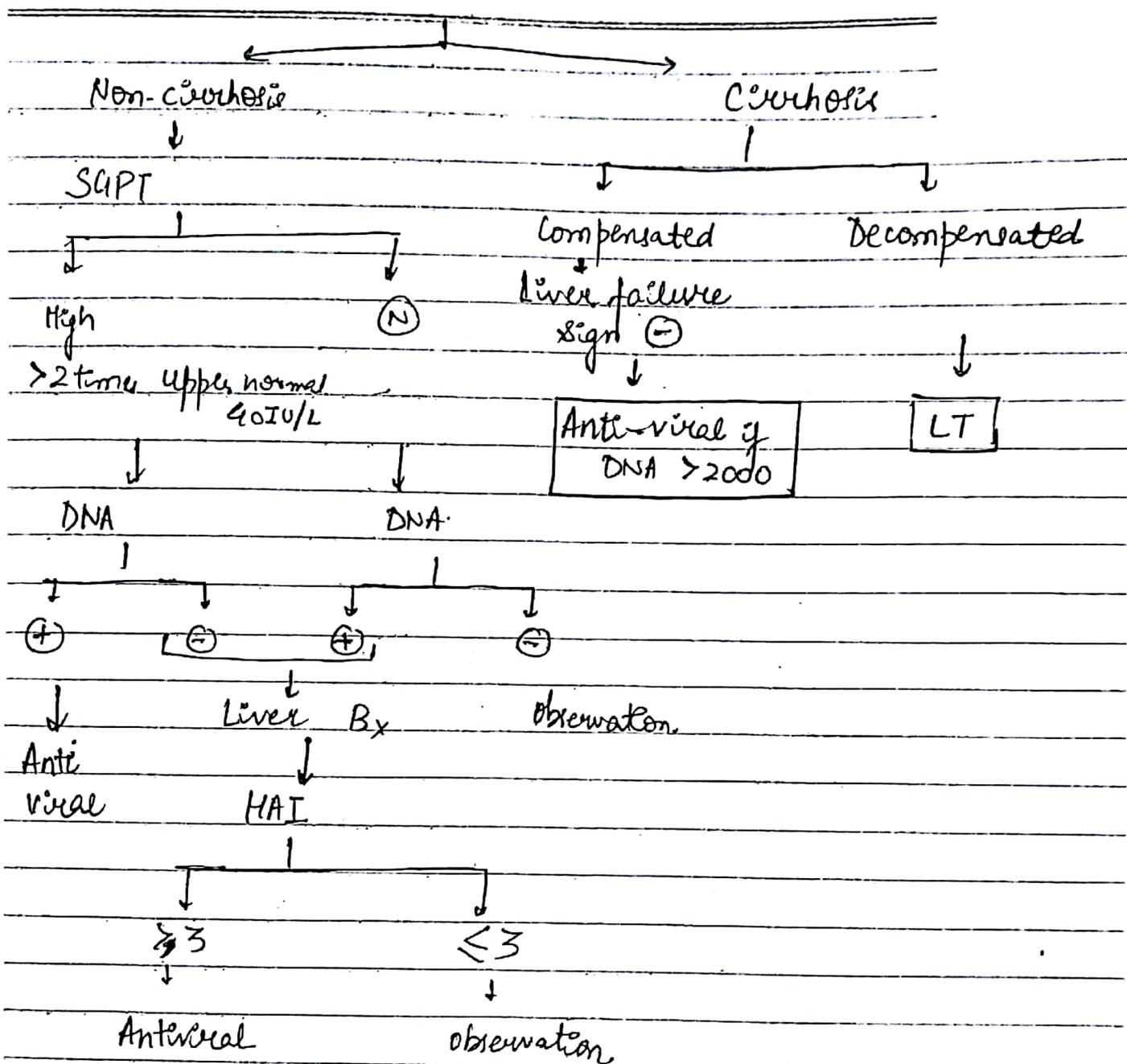
for Acute Hep C

↓  
 Interferon  $\alpha$ . 12-24 wks

LMP Topic

II Chronic Viral Hepatitis

Approach to Chr. Hep B infection  
 1



DNA is (+) for Anti-viral if  $\geq 20,000$  IU/mL in HBeAg (+)  
 if  $\geq 2000$  IU/mL in HBeAg (-) (Pre-core mutants).

## Anti-viral for Hep B

① Initiate = Monotherapy from 1st Line agents

1) Interferon  $\alpha$  -

- oldest
- Less effective in Cirrhosis

2) Entecavir -

- Most potent
- ↓ effectiveness in lamivudine resistant cases

3) Tenofovir → DOC.

- Safest + effective even in Lamivudine (R) cases

Duration  $> 1$  yr

## ② Chre. Hep. C Infection

Non-Cirrhosis



Start Anti-viral if

- 1) HCV-RNA detectable
- 2) Bx - mod-sev hepatitis  
[HAI  $> 3$ ]

Cirrhosis

(Fibrosis)



Compensated

De-compensated

↓  
Anti-viral

↓  
LT

## Antiviral for Hep C

Initiate = Dual therapy (oral combination therapy)

INF $\alpha$  → outdated nowadays

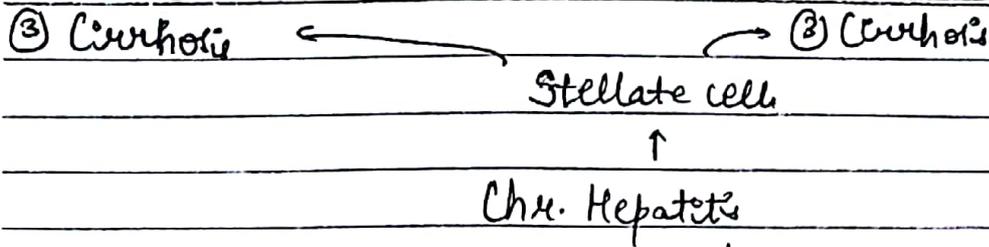
Sofosbuvir + Velpatasvir → effective in all 6 genotypes.

Sofosbuvir + Daclatasvir

Duration - 12 wks. for all genotypes.

FATTY LIVER

Alcoholic Liver Disease	Non-Alcoholic Liver Disease
<p><u>Patho</u></p> <p>Dose → 40-80 g/d = fatty liver 80-160 g/d = cirrhosis ↳ Duration 10-20 yrs</p> <p>♀ → Dose is half.</p>	<p>Dose of alcohol → 0-20 g/d.</p> <p>cause - Insulin Resistance</p>
<p><u>Stages</u></p> <p>① Fatty Liver ← <u>Mech</u></p> <p>Ethanol ↓ ⊖</p> <p>② FA metabolism ↳ ↑ free FA → (↑ TG) → TG deposit</p> <p>③ Hepatitis ← TNFα F.L + enzymes ↑</p>	<p><u>Stages</u></p> <p>① Fatty liver ← <u>Mech</u></p> <p>Insulin Resistance → ↑ TG deposit ↑ TG.</p> <p>↓</p> <p>Lipolysis → ↑ free FA</p> <p>② Hepatitis ← oxidative injury</p>

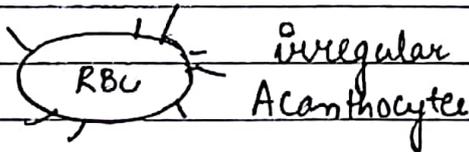


CF

1) Peripheral Neuropathy  
 direct alcohol effect  
 Pyridoxine def. induced by alcohol

1) Cause of Insulin Resistance  
 ① H/c obesity  
 ② Type 2 DM  
 ③ Steroid (⊖ insulin action)  
 ④ Hep C

2. Zieve's Syndrome<sup>OB.</sup>  
 Deep Jaundice due to additional effect of haemolysis induced by alcohol



Q. C CF suggest alcohol as a cause of cirrhosis  
 (a) Spider angioma due ↑ estrogen → ↓ catabolism in Liver  
 (b) Gynaecomastia  
 (c) ~~loss~~ loss of deep tendon reflex  
 (d) ascites.

Ix

①  $\frac{SGOT}{SGPT} > 2$  Highly specific for ALD

①  $\frac{SGOT}{SGPT} \leq 1$ .

(SGPT synthesis need pyridoxine)

②  $\gamma$ GT -  $\uparrow$

Site = Bile duct + (ER)

Fat Squeezes ER to release  $\gamma$ GT.

③ Peripheral Neutrophilia (+)

TNF $\alpha$  recruits

if neutrophils  $> 5500/\text{mm}^3$   
= Poor Prognosis

Rx:

① Fatty Liver = Reversible after cessation

② Hepatitis Doc - Steroid  
act on TNF $\alpha$ .

Indication if MADREY's  
alcoholic discriminant func<sup>n</sup>  $> 32$

$$= 4.6 \times \left[ \frac{\text{PT of pt.} - \text{PT of control}}{12 \text{ sec}} \right] + \text{S. Bil}$$

⑥ Cirrhosis

Best Rx  $\rightarrow$  Liver Transplant

Recurrence of 1<sup>o</sup> disease

after LT = Nil if underlying cause Remains treated

③  $\gamma$ GT -  $\uparrow$

(-)

FL = Reversible = Rx of underlying cause  $\rightarrow$  obesity

Vit E.

$\downarrow$  act as anti-oxidant

Cirrhosis

Liver Transplant

# AUTOIMMUNE

447

Autoimmune  
Hepatitis

1° Biliary Cirrhosis

Patho

Direct Ab damage to  
the hepatocytes.  
(Type II HS)

Autoimmune fibrosis of intrahepatic  
Bile duct

↓  
Bile accumulation

↓  
Damage hepatocytes

C/F

♀

♀

Age

20-70 yrs

40-60 yrs

Recurrent

(never over years)

Pruritus

Xanthelasma (cholesterol deposit  
in the eyelids)

Inv Ab depends on type of  
AIH M/C

~~ANA~~ (I) M/C → (ANA) Most sensitive

A

Ab → Smooth ms cell

P-ANCA

M/C / Most sensitive / Most specific

Ab → Anti mitochondrial Ab

(II) → Anti LKM (Liver kidney  
microsome)

↓  
(also +ve in Hep C infection)

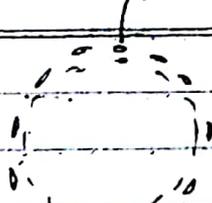
(III) → Least common, most severe

Ab → Liver soluble antigen

Most  
specific

Regenerating hepatocytes

B<sub>x</sub>



'Pseudo-rosette pattern'

Non-suppurative inflammation/fibrosis of intrahepatic Bile ducts

R<sub>x</sub>

① Hepatitis = Steroids (Doc)

① Compensated cirrhosis

② Cirrhosis

Ursodeoxycholic Acid (UDCA)

(solubilise bile to non toxic)

Decompensated → LT

② Decompensated cirrhosis  
LT.

Recurrent after LT →

(common upto 50%)

Recurrence after LT → rare

LMP Topic

## GENETIC

### WILSON'S DISEASE

### HAEMOCHROMATOSIS

Patho

AR mut<sup>n</sup> of  
ATP7B

AR mut<sup>n</sup> of  
HFE

↓

↓

↓ Cu excretory protein  
in liver

↓ Heparidin [↓ Fe absorp<sup>n</sup>]

↓

↓ ↑ Fe absorption

Cu overload in the body

Fe overload

CF

Liver

Most common  
organ

Liver

age < 20yr

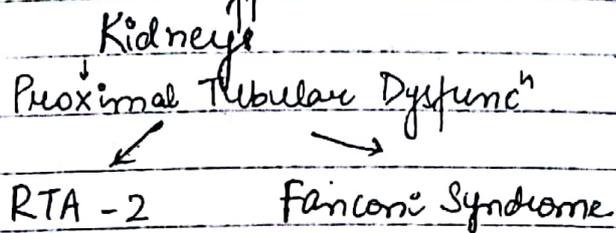
> 40yr

Chr. Hepatitis +

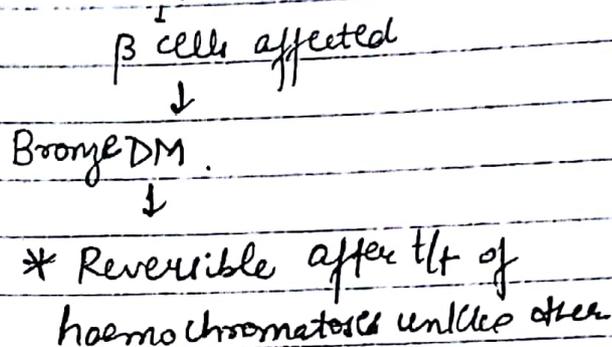
+

Etiology: Macronodular	Mixed or Micronodular
HCC +	++ (M/c cause of death even in t/d. pt.)
2 <sup>nd</sup> organ affected CNS ↳ Basal Ganglia	CNS ↳ Hypothalamic pituitary axis
M/c CNS manifestation Tremor	Hypogonadism
Frontal lobe ↳ neuropsychiatric abnormalities.	
Cr. N/v → XII <sup>th</sup> (M/c Cr. N/v affected) (Dysarthria)	
Autoimmune dysfunction. ↳ Postural Hypotension	
Not affected → 1. Sensory system 2. Motor power. (Pyramidal pathway)	
3 <sup>rd</sup> Colour Change Eyes	Skin.
↓ daytime vision = sunflower cataract	due to Fe + melanin deposits ↓
Kayser-Fleischer Ring  (Vision ⊕) Peripheral	Bronze Pigmentation:

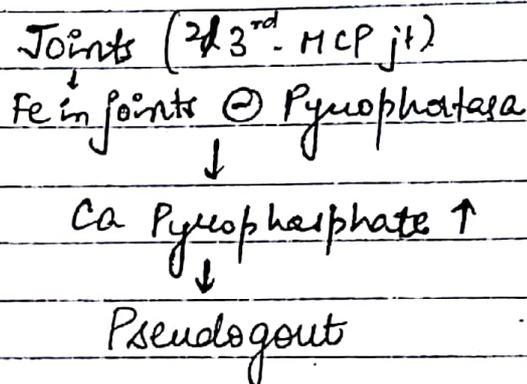
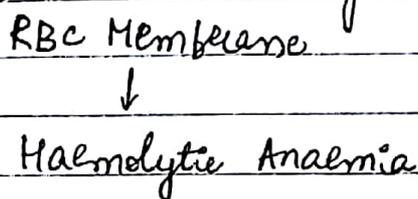
④ Functional Effect



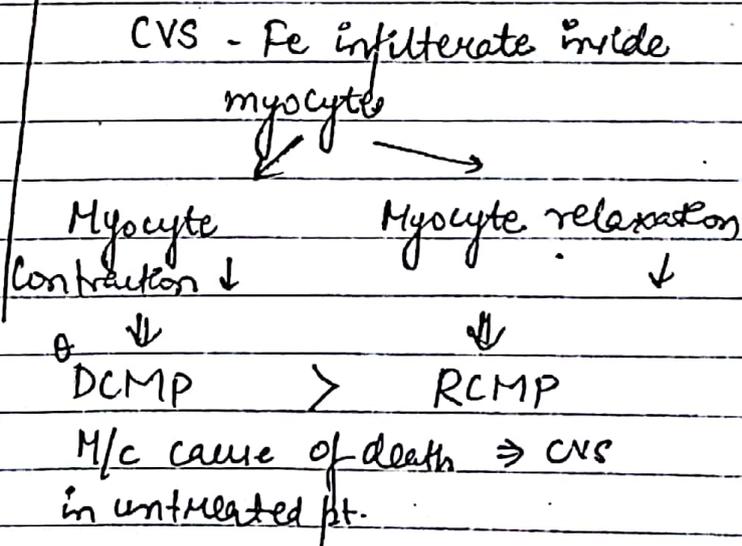
Pancreas



⑤ Structural Damage



⑥ X



Inv

⑮ Free Cu + Apoceruloplasmin  
 ↓  
 Ceruloplasmin (Bound Cu)

Ab(N) ↓ binding of free Cu <sup>2+</sup> apo ceruloplasmin	1. S. Fe → ↑ 2. % Transferrin → ↑ saturation
1. S. Free Cu → ↑ 2. S. ceruloplasmin → ↓ 3. S. Total Cu = ↓ (mainly in bound form)	3. S. Ferritin ↑ 4. TIBC ↓ 5. <sup>New</sup> UIBC ↓ = TIBC - S. Fe (unsaturated) ↓ ↑ ↑ Most sensitive Inv
4. Urinary free Cu levels = ↑	
5. Bx - Liver Cu > 200 µg/g dry liver wt.	6. Bx → ↑ Fe. Prussian Blue Stain

Rx  
D Hepatite → Zn (DOC) [50mg/ds]  
↓  
⊖ Cu absorption

Hepatitis →  
Rx OC → Phlebotomy  
• 1ml Blood will remove → 0.5mg Fe  
• Single phlebotomy → 500ml Blood.  
(250mg Fe removed)  
• Fe overload > 20g  
↓  
80 phlebotomy Req.

2) Cirrhosis -  
According to NAZER SCORE  
• SGOT  
• S. Bil  
• PT.  
↓  
< 7      7-9      > 9

Cirrhosis → Liver Transplant  
Recurrence after LT → rare < 10%

Zinc +      LT  
Trientine      pt. will be lifelong  
Recurrence after LT → NIL      ↑ Zn therapy

Q.  $\epsilon$  causes  $\uparrow$  Cu in Liver  $\bar{c}$  KF Ring -

- a) autoimmune cholangitis
  - b) 1° Biliary cirrhosis
  - c) 1° sclerosing cholangitis
- at All

Ch4. Cholestasis conditions

Q. After Phlebotomy manifestation of haemochromatosis?

Reversible

- Hepatomegaly
- Skin pigmentation
- Diabetes
- CHF

Irreversible

- Cirrhosis
- Arthritis
- Hypogonadism

Q. HFE mutation  $\uparrow$  risk of  $\epsilon$  cancer = Breast  
Colon Cancer

## COMPLICATIONS OF LIVER FAILURE

### 1) HEPATIC ENCEPHALOPATHY

Mech -  $\downarrow$  urea cycle

$\downarrow$   
 $\uparrow$   $\text{NH}_3$

Astrocyte Damage

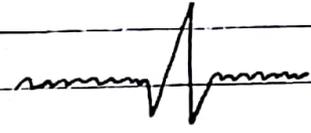
C/F - West HAYES' Grading

Restless	I	Earliest symptom = altered sleep cycle
	"	sign = altered handwriting (constructional apraxia)
Drrowsiness	II	
		↓ Trail making test
Stupor	III	join to ① to ②⑤ numbered circles
		(N) time 15-30s.
Coma	IV	
Deep coma	V	

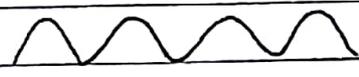
Inv

EEG → ① most characteristic

Triphasic large amplitude wave (Grade II-IV)



② S wave - Grade V (1-4 Hz)



Rx

▷ Rx / ppt. cause	Mech.	Rx
① GI infection	↑ bacterial proliferation	Ab of choice <del>is</del> Refaximin. (550mg BD)
② upper GI bleed (ruptured oesophageal varices)	Blood proteins ↓ reach gut bacteria ↳ ↑ NH <sub>3</sub>	If vitals stable → Ryle's tube aspiration.

Rx OC → Endoscopic Band  
Ligation of Varices

DOC → Octreotide

2° prophylaxis -  $\beta$  blocker  
(never in acute bleed)

③ S-K<sup>+</sup> ↓

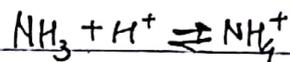
↓ Peristalsis

I.V. KCl infusion

10-20 mmol/hour.

↑ Bacterial Proliferation

④ Metabolic  
alkalosis



Rx underlying cause

(toxic) (non-toxic)

if pH ↓ → eq. shifts to (R)

if pH ↑ → eq. shifts to (L)

↑  
vomiting  
(KCl con)

⑤ Constipation

Bacterial proliferation ↑

Laxative of choice ↓

Lactulose

causes acidic pH.

↓

Target 2-3 stools/day  
otherwise may cause diarrhoea

⑥ Hypovolemia

↑ Renin → ↑ Aldosterone

CI → RI

↓

Lactate

S-K<sup>+</sup> ↓ +

↓ Liver

Met. alkalosis

HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>

↑ Met. alkalosis

So, IV. fluid → NS

## 2) ASCITES

\* Mech.  $\uparrow$  Sinusoidal pressure (compression by nodules)

+  
Na & H<sub>2</sub>O retention

$\uparrow$  NO synthase (NO degraded in liver)

$\downarrow$   
 $\uparrow$  NO

systemic vasodilatation  
(blood pooling in systemic circulation)

Aldosterone  $\uparrow$

Renin  $\uparrow$

Pulmonary vasodilatation

Renal perfusion  $\downarrow$

Hepato-Pulmonary Syndrome

Hepato-Renal Syndrome

\* C/F

Min	Sign	Min fluid needed
	PUDDLE	$\leftarrow$ 120 mL

	Shifting dullness	$\leftarrow$ 500 mL
--	-------------------	---------------------

	Fluid thrill	$\leftarrow$ 1500 mL
--	--------------	----------------------

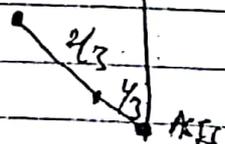
\* Inv

Ascitic fluid

• Preferred site  $\rightarrow$  (L) lower quadrant

• Needle Size = Diagnostic 20-22G  
Therapeutic 15G

Umbilicus



Step ① S. albumin - Ascitic Albumen (SAAG)

< 1.1

> 1.1

(↓ Sinusoidal pressure)

(↑ Sinusoidal pressure)

1) ↓ S. albumin ↓  
eg. Nephrotic Syndrome

1) ↓ Ascitic albumin ↓  
• ↑ sinusoidal pressure.  
• Sinusoidal wall is impermeable to albumin leak.

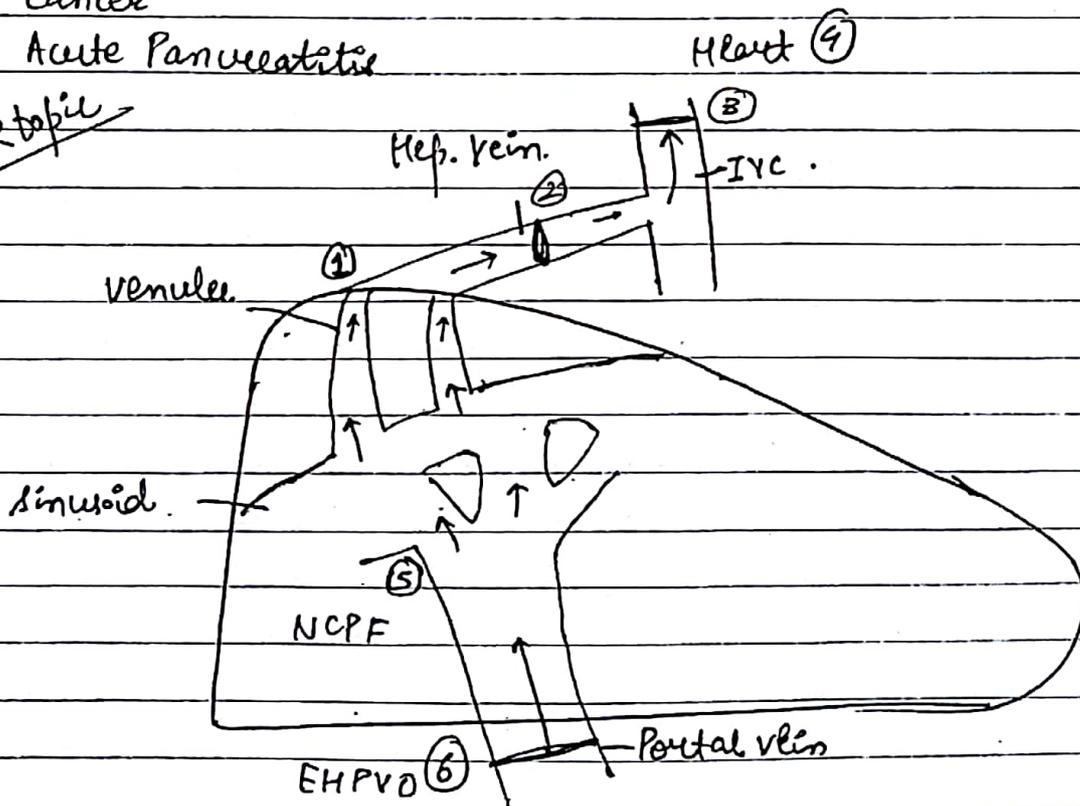
2) ↓ Ascitic albumin ↑  
due to ↑ Peritoneal vessel permeability

eg. TB peritonitis

Cancer

Acute Pancreatitis

~~LHR topic~~

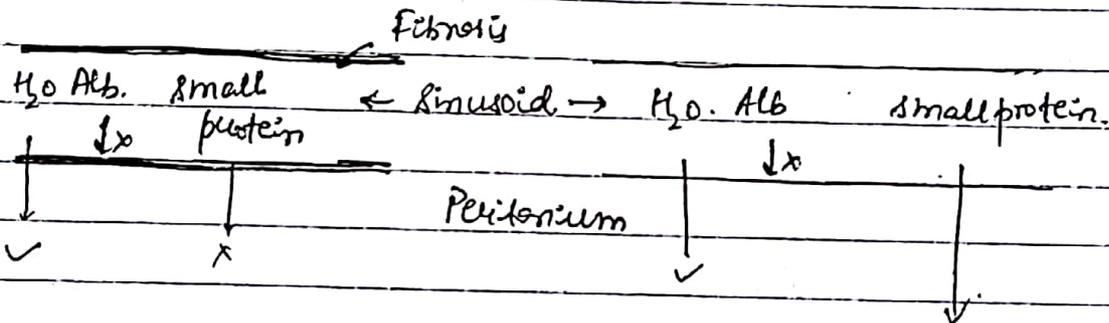


Step 2 - Ascitic Total Proteins  $\leftarrow$  if SAAG  $> 1.1$ .

Cirrhosis  
< 2.5

Non-cirrhotic  
(Post-sinusoidal obstruction)  
> 2.5

- ① Ven-occlusive Disease
- ② Budd-Chiari
- ③ IVC obstruction
- ④ CHF / Constrictive Pericarditis



$R_x$ Grade	Def <sup>n</sup>	$R_x$
I = Mild Ascites	No clinical signs	salt restriction
II = Moderate "	clinical signs +ve Respiratory distress -	Add diuretics spirolactone (max - 400mg/day)
		Furosemide (max - 160 mg/d)
III. Severe	Resp. Distress +	Large vol. paracentesis (5-6L removed) + I.V. albumin (to retain rv. fluid)

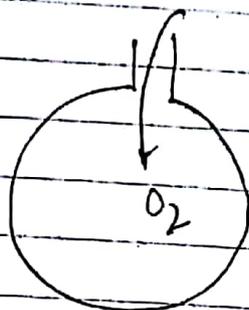
IV Refractory Ascites      No response > 7 days of Max dose of Both diuretics      Same as Grade III

⑤ Non-Cirrhotic Portal Fibrosis	⑥ Extra-hepatic Portal vein Occlusion
Age > 20 yr	< 20 yr
CF ↑ upper GI bleed +	+
Portal HTN +	+
↓ Spleen + > 7cm below costal margin	+ < 7cm below costal margin
Jaundice (-)	(-)
Encephalopathy (-)	(-)
Ascites (-)	
Rx - Endoscopic Band Ligation +	+

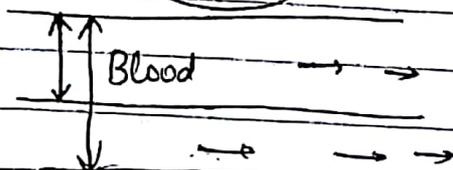
### 3. HEPATO - PULMONARY SYNDROME.

Mech.

Pulmonary vasodilatation



(N) Pulmonary artery diameter



If vasodil<sup>n</sup> = diam  
occurs increase

mixing  $\bar{c}$  deoxygenated blood  
on  $\odot$  side

R to L shunt

CF

Platypnea - dyspnea  $\uparrow$  on standing [diaphragm moves down.

shunt open

hypoxia  $\uparrow$ ]

Inv

①  $\downarrow$  in  $O_2$  saturation by 3% on standing from supine  
orthodeoxia

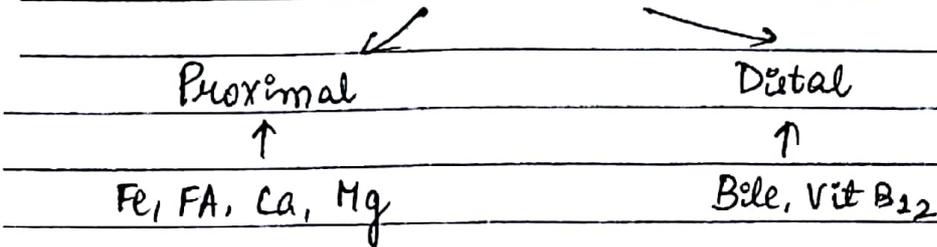
R<sub>x</sub> -> Sclerosis of dilated vessel

2) R<sub>OC</sub> = Liver Transplant

# INTESTINAL

## MALABSORPTION DISEASES

due to SI diseases



Fat, CHO, Protein      ++      +

### Tests for malabsorption

#### I) For Fat :-

① Gold std → 72 hour stool fat estimation  
 if fat excretion > 6% ⇒ Steatorrhea

M/C abnormality seen in any malabsorption syndrome

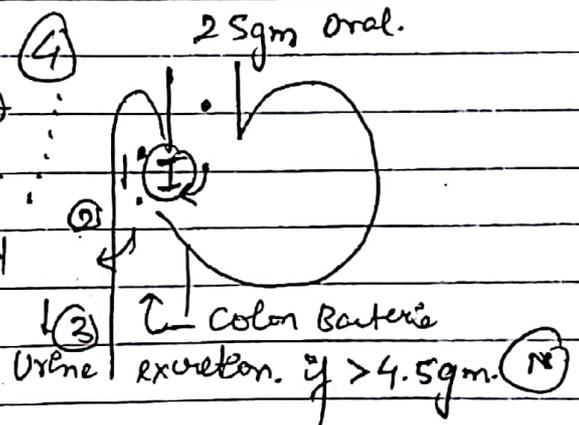
② Spot Ix → Sudan III stain.  
 +ve if stool fat > 10%

#### II) For Carbohydrate :-

① Most specific Ix → Dxylose Test

Causes of < 4.5 gm excretion

- 1) Pyloric stenosis
- 2) Proximal SI disease  
 eg. Celiac sprue
- 3) Bacterial overgrowth Syndrome
- 4) 3<sup>rd</sup> space loss → ascites  
 pleural effusion





Q. Mut' of cubilin (B)  $\Rightarrow$  IMERSLUND CRIBSBECK'S SYNDROME

#### IV Intestinal Biopsy

Gold Std. Ix or Most Specific Ix for malabsorption.

#### Etiologies of Malabsorption-

COLIAC SPRUE	TROPICAL SPRUE.
Cause GLIADIN Hypersensitivity (+ve to gluten) $\downarrow$ Local Contact HS	Bacterial Toxins. + Folic acid deficiency ( $\downarrow$ mucosal repair)
Prox SI $>$ Distal SI	Distal SI $>$ Prox SI.
CF* Age - Typical 6-12 months	Adults
Can occur at any age Spontaneous remission = 2 <sup>nd</sup> decade	
* Steatorrhea (large vol, foul smelling) leading to $\downarrow$ Chronic $>$ 4 weeks. Non-inflammatory (No blood or pus in stool)	$\checkmark$
* Extra-intestinal manifestation. H/c - Dermatitis Herpetiformis Other - T1DM, IgA deficiency	

COELIAC SPRUE

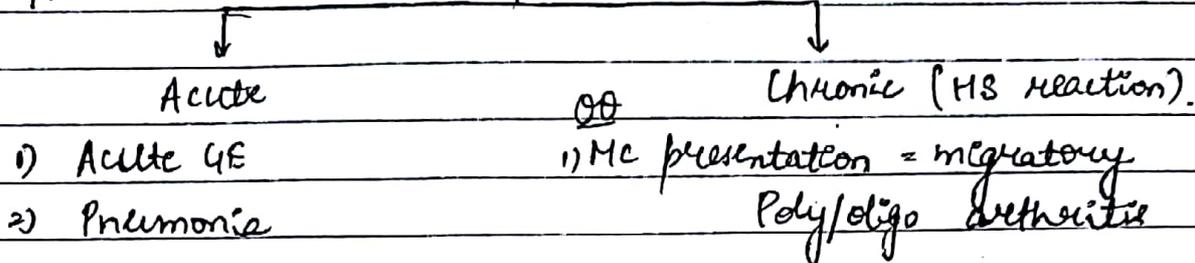
TROPICAL SPRUE

Inv		
① Serology	+	-
Most specific Ab = Anti-Endomysial Ab.		
Most sensitive Ab = Anti tissue Transglutaminase (TTG)		
Most sensitive + specific Ab/Mc/ But = Anti TTG		
② Biopsy		
• Loss of villi	+	reversible after
• Flat mucosa	+	gluten free diet
• Lymphocyte infiltration	+	
③ HLA DQ2 (+) in 100% cases. HLA DQ8 but non-specific		-
R LX Gluten free diet		Antibiotics → Doxycycline or Rifaximin.
2. Steroid. Indications		+
1) Refractory sprue (no response upto 12 months) of gluten free diet		Folic acid.
2) celiac shock (↑ gluten load)		Duration of Ht → 6 months
3) SI Lymphoma M/c cause of death		

## WHIPPLE'S DISEASE

~~At~~ Cause - *Tropheryma whippelii*

CF



2) CNS

M/c → Dementia

Most characteristic CNS manifestation  
Oculo Mastatory Myorhythmic

(conv./diverg.)  
nystagmus.

Other CNS manifestation

- Cerebellar ataxia
- Myoclonic seizure
- Encephalopathy
- P. Neuropathy

Q. organ not involved in whipple's

① Kidney

② Lung

③ CV

④ CNS

3) CVS - Pancarditis

M/c - Pericarditis

4) Eye - Uveitis

5) Polyserositis = Ascites

Pleuritis

Inr B<sub>x</sub> - PAS +ve macrophage containing

D/D → TB

Bacilli  
AFB ⊖

TB  
AFB ⊕

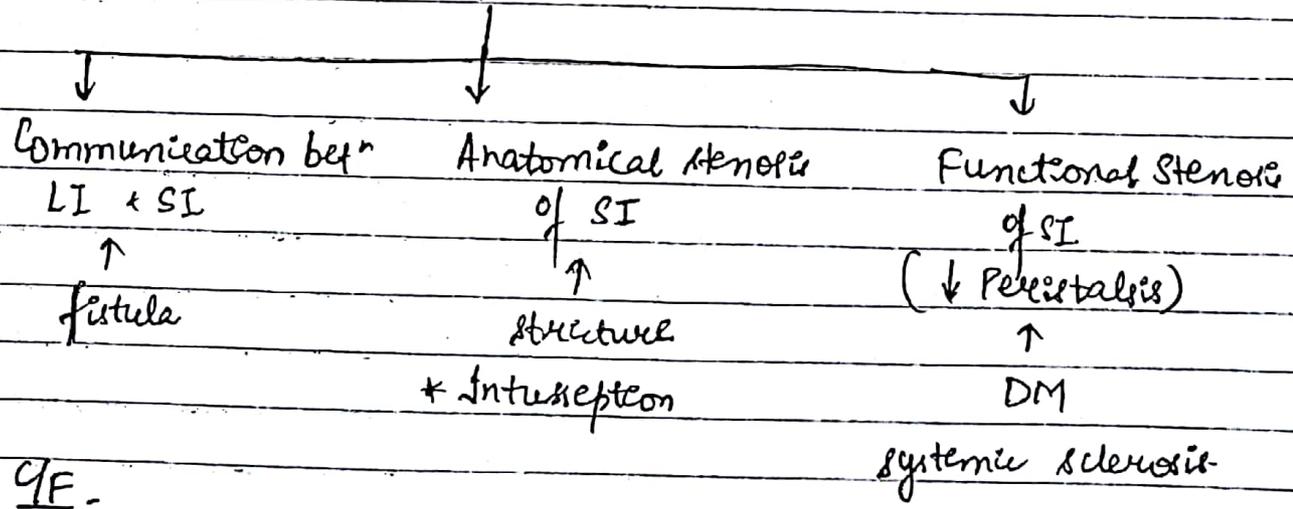
R<sub>x</sub> ① GIT → ceftriaxone (2wk) → Cotrimoxazole (1yr)

② CNS/CVS (↑ risk of recurrence) → ceftriaxone (2wk) → Doxycycline + Chloroquine or Hydroxychloroquine } 1 year

### BACTERIAL Overgrowth Syndrome

Proliferation of colonic bacteria in prox SI

Causes -



CF -

1) Steatorrhea Bile is deconjugated by bacteria in S.I.

Inr

1) 72 hour stool test. >6%

2) D-Xylose Test

excretion < 4.5 gm

3) Schilling Test ab (N)

4) S. Folic acid level ↑

(Synthesis by bacteria & reabsorbed by prox. SI mucosa)

5) Lactulose Breath test or H<sup>+</sup> Breath test.

↓

+ve in Breath 2-8 hour after giving Lactulose as Bacteria in SI metabolise.

6) Endoscopic jejunal aspirate culture

↓

Mlc organism E. coli > 10<sup>5</sup>/mL

R<sub>x</sub>

1) T/t underlying cause.

2) Cyclic Ab. antibiotic [Co-amoxyclov.

Ab x 1 week

↓

gap 3 wk.

↓

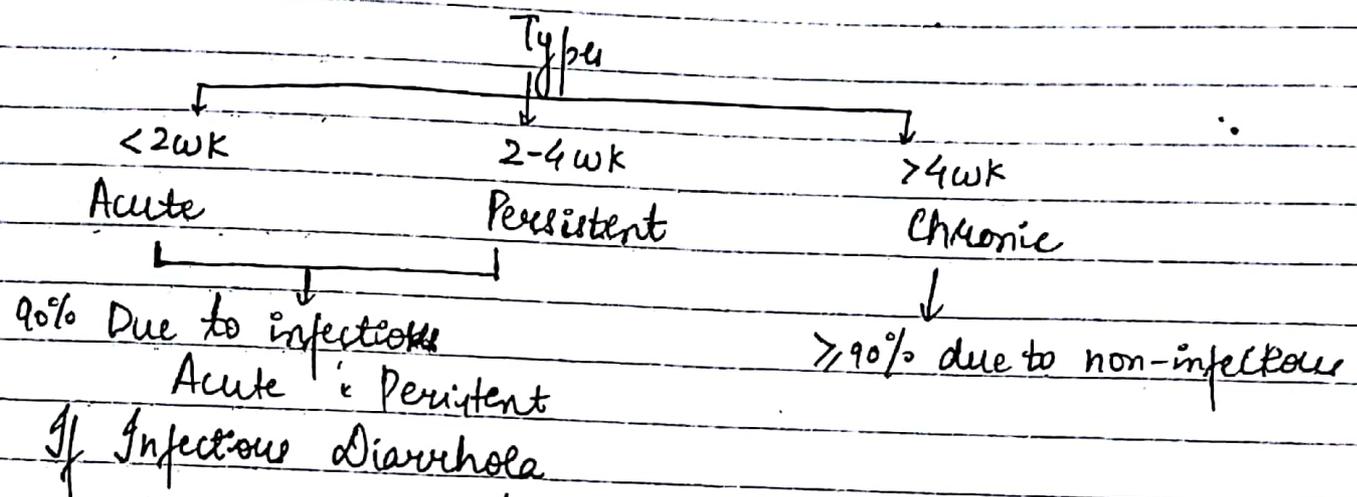
Ab 1 wk

# APPROACH TO DIARRHOEA.

## Essential Criteria for Diarrhoea

- Stool vol. > 200 ml/d
- Stool wt. > 200 mg/d

### Duration.



Toxin induced  
(↑ electrolyte + H<sub>2</sub>O secretion)

Inflammation induced  
(exudate)

• Fever	⊖	⊕
• Pus in stool	⊖	⊕
• Blood in stool	⊖	⊕

### If Toxin induced

Preformed

Enterotoxin

I.P.  $\bar{c}$  in hours

1-2 days

1) *Bacillus cereus*  
(Chinese Restaurant diarrhoea)

1) *Vibrio cholerae*  
(↑ HCO<sub>3</sub> in stool - Rice stool  
Watery stool)

1) Staph. aureus

2) Enterotoxigenic E. coli

M/c of Traveler's diarrhea

3) Clostridium Perfringens

If inflammation induced

I. Mild = mucosa limited. (blood in stool ⊖)

II. M/c viral diarrhea in adults = Norovirus

" " " Children = Rota virus

III Mod. = submucosa

1) Salmonella → involves ileum

↓

Bile reabsorp<sup>n</sup> ↓

↓

Bile in stool.

IV Severe

2) Yersinia → severe ileum inflammation  
Pseudoappendicitis

③

III Campylobacter J. M/c infectious cause of GBS

III Severe = Deep layers

1) Shigella → Toxic encephalopathy  
Ehlers Syndrome

2) E. histolytica → flask shaped ulcer

Rx - acute/persistent diarrhoea

① Essential - Rehydration

I.v. fluid of choice	→ RL contains	mmol/L
	$K^+$	4
	$Na^+$	130
	$Ca^{2+}$	2
	$Cl^-$	109
	Lactate <sup>-</sup>	28
	Osmolality	273

slightly hyposmolar

② Antibiotics

Indication - Mod to severe inflammatory infectious diarrhoea

if  $\geq 1$  of 3 criteria (+)

a) Fever  $> 101^\circ F$

b) Blood in stool

c) Pus in stool

Empirical = Fluoroquinolones.

Chronic Diarrhoea

↓  
Non-inflammatory  
Ig. Malabsorption  
Syndrome

↓  
Inflammatory  
LHR  
Topic (Ulcerative colitis) IBD  
(Crohn's Disease)

UC	CD
*Risk/associated	
① Smoking ↓	↑
② appendectomy ↓	↑
③ Drugs	∞
OCP ↔	↑
Methyldopa ↑	↔
Ab use in 1 year ↑	↔

④ Infections ↔      ↑ MC = Mycobacterium Paratub.

Infection ↓ risk of CD -  
H. Pylori

⑤ Turner's ↑      ↑  
NOT DOWN SYNDROME

⑥ IL-10 Receptor deficiency ↑      ↑

↳ anti-inflammatory  
↳ early onset IBD.

c/F Intestinal

M/c site → Rectum + Sigmoid  
↳ Rectum only

M/c site → SI + LI > SI only.

M/c isolated site - Ileum.

M/c isolated site - Rectum  
site not involved → SI.

Rectum is usually spared

① Malabsorption synd $\ominus$	$\oplus$
② Bleeding PR (Tenemus) $\oplus$	$\ominus$
③ Fistula formation $\ominus$	$\oplus$ (Transmural involvement)
④ Toxic Megacolon. $\oplus$ (dilatation of colon $>6\text{cm}$ )	$\ominus$ Bowel wall or thick height dilatation
Ulcer $\rightarrow$ Collar Button ○ (non-erosing)	Cobblestone ulcer ## (erosing)
Inv	
① Stool exam <sup>n</sup> Lactoferrin $\oplus$ correlate $\bar{c}$ disease activity	$\oplus$
Calprotectin $\oplus$ Predicts <del>relapse</del> relapse	$\oplus$
② Serology. H/c $\rightarrow$ ANCA	Hc Anti Sacromyces cerevisae Ab
Role $\rightarrow$ $\uparrow$ risk of Pancolitis	Role - $\uparrow$ risk of early complication Bx
③ Confirm Bx	

# Rx of Ulcerative Colitis

(I) Mild to mod. severity (stool freq. < 6/day)

↓  
Distal Dis  
DOC - Per Rectal ASA  
Mesalamine

↓  
Proctitis  
DOC - Oral ASA  
Mesalamine +

Sulfasalazine

↓ If no response in 4 wks

oral steroid therapy

(II) Severe IBD (stool frequency > 6/day, or shock)

DOC - I.V. steroids

↓  
Steroid responsive

↓  
Taper + stop

↓  
Taper + ~~stop~~ steroids  
Steroid Dependent

↓ steroid sparing agent

Agathioprine

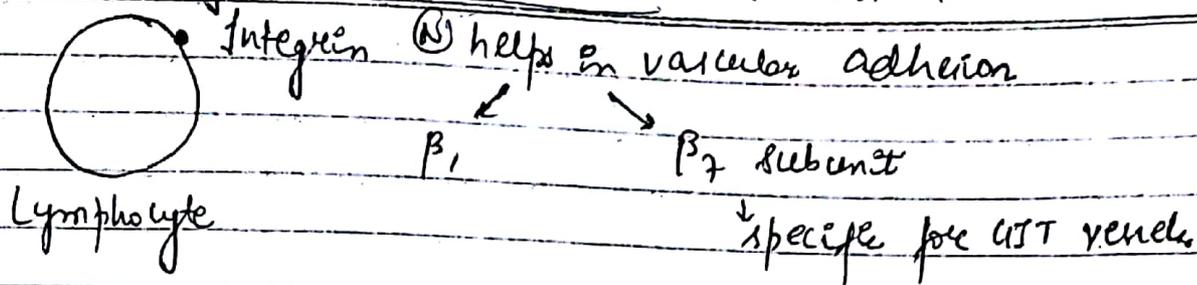
↓  
Steroid resistant  
(no response in 5 days)

↓  
TNF  $\alpha$  Ab or  
Cyclosporine

↓ if unresponsive

only for CD - Anti-Integrin

Only in Crohn's Disease (Resistant) <sup>steroid</sup>



Ab against  $\beta_1$  &  $\beta_7$  = NATALIZUMAB.  
(used in Multiple sclerosis)

↓  
SE → Reactivate JC virus

↓  
Progressive multifocal  
leuko encephalopathy

Ab against  $\beta_7$  = VEDOLIZUMAB

## Rx of Crohn's Disease

I. Mild to Mod. IBD

↓  
Ileum limited  
Doc - Ileal release  
Budesonide

↓  
Small + large Intertene  
Doc - Oral prednisolone

↓ no response in 4wks

Methotrexate.

\* Miscellaneous Points :-

1) Hc cause of death → Cancer.

2) Colonic Cancer risk → Ulcerative Colitis = Crohn's Disease

3) Colonic Ca risk ↓ → Folic acid, ASA agents.

4) Extraintestinal Manifestation of IBD (usually more in CD)

↓  
Correlated  $\bar{c}$  Bowel  
activity

↓  
Independent of Bowel  
activity

Skin - ① Erythema Nodosum  
(Red, hot, tender, nodules  
on shin)

N - neutrophil infiltration  
N - non-infective  
N - necrosis of skin,  
① Pyoderma Gangrenosum

Joints - Migratory Polyarthriti  
(Peripheral joints)

Ankylosing spondyliti

Eye - Episcleriti

Uveiti

Liver - Non-alcoholic fatty  
Liver Disease

① 1° Sclerosing Cholangiti  
↓  
Risk factor for  
Cholangio Carcinoma

Q. M/c extra-intestinal organ affected in IBD - Joints

Q. M/c " " manifestation. → Erythema Nodosum

Q. C " " " more in UC → Pyoderma  
1° sclerosing cholangiti

Addition Harrison selected.

Part I → Involuntary wt. loss - Dej<sup>n</sup>  
causes  
Inv (Table)

Ascites

Table of causes of diarrhoea

Part II - Table of T/t of Hepatitis C  
(exclude doses or regimen)

Table of intestinal Biopsy findings

Protein losing enteropathy  
(1st 2 para - causes  
Inv)